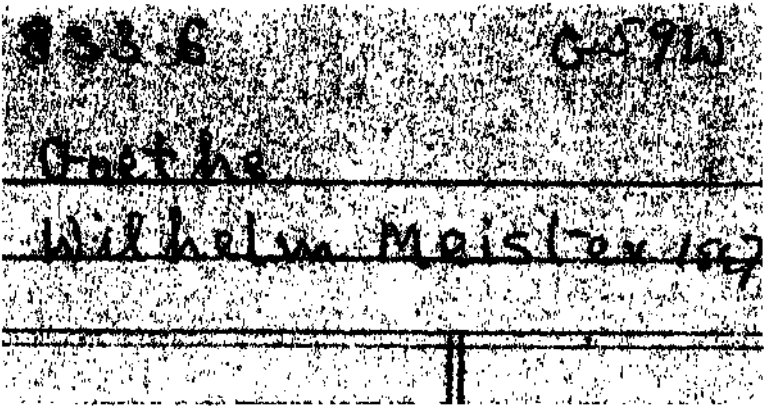
UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY
OU_212804
UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY


838.8
G-675
Goethe
Wilhelm Meister

OSMANIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Call No. 833.6 G5-9W. Accession No. 27989

Author Goethe.

Title Wilhelm Meister

This book should be returned on or before the date last marked below.

# WILHELM MEISTER

## "WILHELM MEISTER"

THOUGH this famous novel of Goethe's was translated by Garlyle more than a century ago, a new translation, which throws some light on the mental development of Germany's greatest poet giving his views on the Theatre, Education and Religion, will be welcomed by all readers of classical literature.

# APPRENTICESHIP AND TRAVELS

*Translated from the German*

*by*

R. O. MOON, M.A., M.D. (OXON.), F.R.C.P.

CONSULTING PHYSICIAN TO THE NATIONAL HOSPITAL
FOR DISEASES OF THE HEART
CONSULTING PHYSICIAN TO THE ROYAL WATERLOO HOSPITAL

**VOLUME II**

1947
LONDON
G. T. FOULIS & CO. LTD.
7 MILFORD LANE, STRAND, W.G.2

BOOK
PRODUCTION
WAR ECONOMY
STANDARD

**THIS BOOK IS PRODUCED IN COMPLETE CONFORMITY WITH THE AUTHORIZED ECONOMY STANDARDS**

**MADE AND PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
LIORRISON AND GIBB LTD., LONDON AND EDINBURGH**

# TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE

MORE than a century has elapsed since the death of Goethe, and a few years more since Carlyle translated his novel, *Wilhelm Meister.*

When the name of Goethe is mentioned the great poem of " Faust" is called up to the minds of most people, and it is this poem which has made Goethe so universally famous. Next to " Faust," however, probably *Wilhelm Meister* is the most widely known of all the numerous works of this renowned and most prolific German poet.

Perhaps it may hardly be correct to speak of Wilhelm Meister as a novel, for the main point of it is the importance of discovering one's vocation and then strenuously carrying it out. In that sense it might be called a novel with a purpose : very different from Scott's Waverley novels, for which Goethe had the greatest admiration.

The first half of the book is called " The Apprenticeship," and of it the stage is the centre. In this part occur some of Goethe's most famous lyrics, also his well-known criticism of Shakespeare in general and of Hamlet in particular. Then, too, in this part there is one book entitled " The Confessions of a Beautiful Soul," representing the Pietistic view of life, derived from the Moravian brotherhood. This cannot be said to fit in very harmoniously with the rest of the novel, but for it Schiller and others had an immense admiration.

This remarkable book was begun in 1777, when Goethe was twenty-eight years old and before he had settled down in Wiemar, where he remained for the rest of his life, apart from two years spent in Italy,

Not till twenty years later did he take it up again, having been encouraged and stimulated to do so by Schiller, whose great and lasting friendship began with him in 1784. More than twenty years further were to elapse before the second part, " The Travel Years," was published in 1821, and Goethe had then reached the age of seventy-three.

In the " Travel Years " great stress is laid on the importance of choosing one's occupation aright. The occupation to which a

man is to give his life is not only a matter for serious thought, but a matter for poetry and philosophy. " Whatever the human being undertakes to do, whether by deed or word or otherwise, must be done with all his powers acting in combination; whatever is isolated is objectionable " (Hamann).

Goethe says that the system of education in his day excited wishes instead of arousing aptitudes, and by this method man was not helped to find his true vocation. He himself had found the greatest difficulty in discovering what his true vocation ought to be. Many people, he said, have the idea that it does not much matter with what sort of business a man or woman is occupied, provided that their leisure is well and profitably spent. All moral and intellectual interest tends to be concentrated in the hours of leisure. The actual occupation is treated as a matter of course, a necessary routine about which there is not much to be said. In this sense the daily work appears often as a great interruption to life, which on this theory would only begin in the evening when the day's work is done. Against such a view as this the novel of *Wilhelm Meister* is an elaborate protest, for there we find the doctrine that true happiness is to be found in the satisfaction of special inborn aptitudes different in each individual. According to his system there would be no form of work, however trivial or however uninteresting, for which some people would not have a talent or even a genius. The object of education is therefore to discover to people what their own aptitudes really are, so that by selecting some occupation in which they can exercise themselves, they will not only be more helpful and effective as citizens, but will be free from the mental restlessness depicted in the character of Wilhelm Meister and attain what Goethe calls " the inward harmony " or unity with oneself.

Everything worth thinking has been thought before, man must only seek to think it over again.

The " Travel Years " are indeed a strange medley, consisting as they do of various tales, which are certainly not very closely knit together. Though not obviously exciting, they set forth an ideal of education, which inculcates the importance of reverence, helpful human toil and brotherhood and altogether giving us the profound reflections of one of the wisest men who has ever lived and who, throughout his long life from early youth to advanced old age, was for ever considering the development of man.

If Goethe were not " the spectator of all time and existence/[5] of him it might be said :

" The cattle rising from the grass
His thought must follow where they pass,
The penitent with anguish bowed
His thought must follow through the crowd,
Yes ! all this eddying, motley throng
That sparkles in this sun along,
Girl, statesman, merchant, soldier bold,
Master and servant, young and old,
Grave, gay, child, parent, husband, wife
He follows home and lives their life."

M. ARNOLD, Epilogue to Lessing's *Laocoon**

This translation has been made from the ten-volume edition of Ludwig Geiger. Berlin, 1889.

# BOOK I

# WILHELM MEISTER'S TRAVEL YEARS

## CHAPTER I

### *The Flight to Egypt*

IN the shade of a large rock Wilhelm sat on a crag—an alarming, important spot where the steep mountain-path turned quickly round a corner to the chasm. The sun was still high in the heaven, and illuminated the tops of the pine trees in the rocky ground at his feet. He had just been observing something in his notebook, when Felix, who had clambered round, came to him with a stone in his hand.

" What do you call this stone ? " said the boy.

" I don't know," replied Wilhelm.

" Is it gold that shines in it ? " said the former.

" It is not," replied Wilhelm ; " and I remember that it is what people call catgold (mica)."

" Catgold," said the boy, smiling. " And why ? "

" Probably because it is false, and cats are thought to be false."

" I will make a note of that," said the son, and stuck the stone in his leathern pocket, but brought out at once something different, and asked, " What is that ? "

" A fruit," replied Wilhelm, " and to judge by the *scales* , it should be related to pine cones."

" That doesn't look like a cone ; it is so round."

" We will ask the huntsman. Those who know the whole forest and all fruits, understand sowing, planting and tending, then they let the trunks grow and become large as they can."

" The huntsmen know everything. Yesterday a messenger showed me how a stag had gone over the path ; he called me back and let me observe the trail, as he called it. I would have jumped over it, but now I saw clearly a pair of hoofs pressed into it. It must have been a large stag."

" I heard quite well how you questioned the messenger."

" He knew much and is, however, no huntsman. But I want to be a huntsman. It is too lovely to be in the forest all day long and hear the birds singing, to know how they are called, where their nests are, how their eggs or young ones can be got, how they are fed and when the old ones are caught, that is, too, amusing.[55]

This had been scarcely said when down the steep path there appeared a singular sight. Two boys, beautiful as day, in coloured jackets, which you might have thought were open shirts, came jumping down one after the other, and Wilhelm had opportunity of considering them more closely when they stopped in front of him and kept still for a moment. Round the head of the elder one waved rich fair locks, to which you had first to look when you saw him, and then his clear blue eyes attracted your look, which lost itself in delight over his beautiful figure. The second, more like a friend than a brother, was adorned with brown sleek hair, which hung down over his shoulders, and the reflection of which seemed to be mirrored in his eyes.

Wilhelm had not time to consider more closely these two singular and, in the wilderness, quite unexpected beings, when he heard a man's voice calling round the corner of the rock in a serious but friendly manner : " Why are you standing still ? Don't block the way.[55]

Wilhelm looked upwards, and if the children had surprised him, that which now came before his eyes filled him with astonishment. A stout, vigorous, not too tall young man, lightly girt up, of brown complexion and black hair, came firmly and carefully down the rocky way, leading an ass behind him, which first showed its well-fed and adorned head, but then let one see the beautiful burden which it carried. A gentle, lovely woman sat on a large, well-panelled saddle, in a blue mantle which hung round her. She held an infant, pressed it to her breast and regarded it with indescribable tenderness. The guide did as his children had done ; he stopped still when he saw Wilhelm. The animal slackened its pace, but the descent was too steep ; the travellers could not stop, and Wilhelm saw them with astonishment vanishing behind the projecting wall of rock.

Nothing was more natural than that this singular sight should tear him out of his meditations. He stood up with curiosity, and looked from his position into the chasm to see if they

would not come up again. And he was on the point of descending and greeting these remarkable wanderers, when Felix came up and said : " Father, may I go with the children into their house ? They want to take me with them. You ought to go too, the man said to me. Come ! they are stopping down below.'[5]

" I will have a talk with them,[55] replied Wilhelm.

He found them on a place where the path was less precipitous, and grasped with his eyes the wonderful pictures which had drawn his attention very much to them. Now, for the first time, it was possible for him to notice one and the other special circumstance. The young, stout man had a joiner's axe on his shoulder and a long, thin, iron square. The children carried bundles of reeds as if they were palm branches ; and if on this side they were like angels, they also carried again little baskets with eatables and thereby resembled daily messengers, as they were wont to pass to and fro over the mountains. The mother had, too, when one regarded her more closely, a reddish, slightly coloured lower garment under her blue mantle, so that our friend had really with astonishment to find with his eyes The Flight into Egypt, of which he had so often seen pictures.

They greeted one another, and whik Wilhelm from surprise and attention could not get out a word, the young man said : " Our children at this moment have already made friends. Will you come with us and see whether some pleasant relation cannot spring up with the grown-ups also ? '[5]

Wilhelm reflected a little and then replied : " The sight of your little family procession awakens confidence and goodwill, and to confess it at once, curiosity as well and a lively desire to get to know you more closely. For at the first moment one might ask oneself whether you are real travellers or only spirits who make a pleasure of enlivening these inhospitable mountains by pleasant visits ? [55]

" Then come with us into our house,[55] said the other.

" Come with us,[55] cried the children, already drawing Felix along with them.

" Come with us,[55] said the woman, as she turned her loving friendliness from the suckling to the stranger.

Without hesitation, Wilhelm said : " l a m sorry that I cannot at once follow you. This night, at least, I must pass at the Border house. My carpet-bag, my papers, everything is lying

up there unpacked, with no one to look after it. But, to show my willingness and desire to accept your kind invitation, I give you my Felix as a pledge. To-morrow I will be with you. How far is it from here ? "

" We shall reach our house before sunset," said the carpenter, " and from the Border house you have only an hour and a half. Your boy increases our household for this night; to-morrow we expect you."

The man and the animal set themselves in motion. Wilhelm was pleased to see his Felix in such good company ; he could compare him with the good angels, though he was in forcible contrast with them. For his age he was not tall, but thick-set with broad chest and strong shoulders. In his nature he was a peculiar mixture of ruling and serving ; he had already seized a palm branch and a basket. With this he seemed to express both.

The procession threatened again to be on the point of disappearing round the corner of the rock, when Wilhelm gathered himself together and cried after them, " But how am I to enquire for you ? "

" Ask for St. Joseph," resounded from the depth, and the whole vision had vanished behind the blue shady walls. A pious hymn of several voices rang echoing from the distance, and Wilhelm thought he could distinguish the voice of his Felix.

He ascended and thereby lengthened out the time of sunset. The heavenly star, which he had lost sight of more than once, illuminated him again as he went up higher, and it was still daylight when he reached his inn. Once more he was delighted with the vast mountain prospect and returned to his room, where he immediately seized his pen and passed a part of the night in writing.

### *Wilhelm to Natalia*

" Now at last I have reached the top, the top of the chain of mountains which will place a stronger separation between us than the whole tract I have hitherto passed over. To my feeling, one is still always close to those we love when the streams flow down from us to them. To-day I can imagine the twig which I throw into the forest streams may fittingly flow down to her,

and can, in a few days, land in front of her garden, and so our spirit sends its images, our heart its feelings, more easily downstream. But on that side I fear that a wall of division is placed against the imagination and the feelings. This is, however, perhaps only an overhasty anxiety, for over there it will not be different from here. What can separate me from you—from you wdth whom I am united eternally, though a singular fate separates me from you, and the heaven to which I seem so near is unexpectedly closed to me? I had time to compose myself, and yet no time would have been sufficient to give me this composure, had I not gained it from your mouth, from your lips in that decisive moment. How could I have torn myself away if enduring threads had not been spun which are to unite us for time and for eternity? However, I dare not speak of all that. Your gentle commands I will not transgress; on this summit let it be the last time that I pronounce the word separation before you. My life is to be a wandering; singular duties of the wanderer I have to practise and to withstand altogether peculiar trials. How often I smile on reading through the conditions prescribed for me by the society, and which I prescribed for myself. Many have been kept, many transgressed, but even when transgressing them this sheet is of use to me, this witness of my last confession, of my last absolution, instead of an authoritative conscience, and I turn again to the right path. I guard myself, and my faults no longer rush over me one over the other like a mountain torrent.

"I will, however, confess to you that I am often surprised at those teachers and guides of men who lay upon their pupils nothing but external mechanical duties. They make it easy for themselves and the world, for just this part of my obligations, which at first seemed to me the heaviest and most remarkable, I now observe most easily and with greatest pleasure.

"I am not to stay more than three days under one roof. I am to leave no inn without withdrawing at least a *mile* from it. These commands are truly disposed to make my years years of travel, and to prevent the slightest temptation to settle down from taking hold of me. Hitherto I have subjected myself exactly to this condition, indeed not even making use of the liberty allowed to me. Here, indeed, is the first time I have stayedfthe first time that I have slept for three nights in the same

bed. From here I send to you much that I have perceived, observed and kept for you, and early in the morning I go down on the other side, in the first place to a remarkable family, I might almost say, a holy family, of which you will find more in my diary. Now good-bye, and put down this sheet from your hand with the feeling that it has only one thing to say, only one thing to say and ever repeat, but will not say it, will not repeat it now, until I have the happiness of lying again at your feet, and at your hands weeping over all that I have to renounce.

*Morning.*

" The packing is finished. The porter is strapping the carpet-bag on the rack. The sun has not yet risen ; mists are streaming from all the valleys, but the sky above is bright. We are descending into gloomy depths, which also will soon brighten over our heads. Let me send to thee my last sigh ! Let my last look towards thee be filled with involuntary tears ! I am decided and determined. From me thou wilt hear no complaints. Thou shalt only hear what befalls the wanderer. And yet, while I am wishing to conclude, again a thousand thoughts, wishes, hopes and projects crowd in upon me. Fortunately, I am being forced away. The porter is calling and the landlord in my presence is clearing out my room as if I had gone ; how the unfeeling, inconsiderate heirs do not conceal from the departing testator their arrangements for putting themselves in possession."

## CHAPTER II

### *St. Joseph the Second*

THE wanderer, following his porter on foot, had already left the steep rocks behind and above him ; they were passing through a softer central range of hills, hastening through many a well-trimmed wood, through many a friendly meadow, always forward, till they found themselves at last on a slope and looked down into a carefully cultivated valley surrounded by hills. A large monastic building, half in ruins, half well-maintained, at once attracted the attention.

" This is St. Joseph's/[5] said the porter. " Lamentable loss for the beautiful church. Only see how its columns and pillars are still well maintained to be seen through bush and trees, though it has lain already for many hundred years in ruins."

" The monastery, on the other hand/[5] replied Wilhelm, [t:] is still, I see, well maintained/[5]

" Yes/[5] said the other ; " an agent lives there who looks after the management ; he collects the interest and tithes which they have to pay here from far and wide.[55]

With these words they came through the open gate into a spacious court, which, surrounded by severe, well-kept buildings, announced itself as the residence of a peaceful community. He saw his Felix with the angels of yesterday at once busied with a hamper which a robust woman had put in front of herself. They were on the point of bargaining about cherries, but Felix really haggled, as he always carried some money with him. Now he at once made the host a guest ; lavishly bestowed fruit on his companions. Even his father found the refreshment pleasant in the midst of these barren, mossy woods, where the coloured shining fruit appeared once more so beautiful. " They let them carry such a long way up out of a large garden/[5] observed the vendor, " so as to make the price acceptable/[5] which seemed to the purchasers rather too high. " Father will soon return,'' said the children. He had only in the meanwhile to go into the hall and rest himself. How astonished, however, was Wilhelm when the children led him to the room which they called the hall. Going directly out of the court to a large door our wanderer found himself in a very clean, well-kept chapel, which, as he could very well see, had been fitted up for the domestic use of daily life. On one side there stood a table, a stool, several chairs and benches ; on the other side a well-carved stand with variegated pottery, jugs and glasses. There was no lack of chests and coffers, and so orderly as everything was, there was not wanting an air of household daily life which seemed inviting. The light fell in from high windows at the side. But that which most awakened the attention of the wanderer were the coloured pictures painted on the wall, which, under the windows at some height, stretched round three-quarters of the chapel like tapestry, and hung down to the wainscot, which covered the rest of the wall down to the ground. The pictures represented the history of

St. Joseph. Here he was to be seen busied with his carpentry work ; here he met Mary, and a lily sprouted between the two from the ground, while some angels watching surrounded them. Here he was betrothed, and there follows the angelic salutation. Here he sits dejected amid the work he has begun ; he has laid aside his axe, and thinks of forsaking his wife. But there next appears to him the angel in a dream, and his position is changed. With reverence he regards the new-born child in the manger at Bethlehem and worships it. Soon afterwards there follows a wonderfully beautiful picture. A large amount of cut timber is seen ; it has just to be put together and, by chance, two pieces form a cross. The child has fallen asleep on the cross ; the mother sits by and regards it with heartfelt love, and the foster-father restrains himself in his work so as not to disturb the slumber. Soon afterwards there follows the flight into Egypt. This awakened a smile from the traveller as he looked at it, for he saw here on the wall the repetition of the living picture of yesterday.

He was not for long given over to his meditations when the landlord returned, whom he at once recognized as the leader of the holy caravan. They greeted each other most cordially ; much talk followed ; Wilhelm's attention, however, remained fixed on the pictures. The landlord observed the interest of his guest and began smiling : " You are certainly surprised at the accordance of this building with its inhabitants, whom you came to know yesterday. But perhaps it is still more remarkable than would be supposed : the building has indeed formed the inhabitants. For if the inanimate has life, it can also bring forth what is living.[55]

" Oh, yes," replied Wilhelm, " I ought *to* be surprised if the spirit which centuries ago worked so powerfully in this mountain solitude, and drew to itself such a mighty body of buildings, possessions and rights, and spread abroad a manifold culture—I ought to be surprised if, from these ruins, it could not show forth its force on some living being. Let us, however, not continue in generalities ; make me acquainted with your history, that I may learn how it was possible that, without affectation and presumption, the past should again be represented in you, and that what was, again appears.[55]

Just as Wilhelm was awaiting an informing answer from the

lips of his landlord, a friendly voice in the court cried "Joseph ! " The landlord heard and went to the door.

" So he, too, is called Joseph ! " said Wilhelm to himself. " That is, indeed, singular enough, and yet not so singular as that in life he represents the saint.'[5] At the same time he looked towards the door, and saw the Virgin Mother of yesterday speaking with her husband. At last they separated, the wife going to the opposite building.

" Mary,[55] he cried after her, "just a word more ! [55]

" So she, too, is called Mary ; little is wanted to carry me back eighteen hundred years.[55]

He reflected on the solemn, secluded valley where he was ; the ruins and the silence and a strange antiquarian mood came over him. It was time for the landlord and children to come in. The latter invited Wilhelm for a walk, as the landlord wanted to look after some business. Now he passed through the ruins of the church building with so many columns, its lofty gables and walls seemed to be gathering strength in the wind and weather, for strong trees from of old had taken root on the broad backs of the walls, and in company with grass, flowers and moss boldly thrust forward hanging gardens in the air. Soft paths through meadows led along a lively brook, and from some height the traveller could now overlook the edifice near its site with so much more interest, as its occupants had become ever more remarkable, and by their harmony with their surroundings had awakened his liveliest curiosity. They turned back and found a table covered in the godly hall. At the upper end there was an armchair, on which the mistress of the house took her seat. Near to her was a tall basket in which lay the small child ; the father was on her left hand and Wilhelm on her right. The three children occupied the lower part of the table. An old serving-woman brought in a well-prepared meal. Dishes and cups alike pointed to a bygone time. The children gave opportunity for conversation, while Wilhelm could not sufficiently observe the form and behaviour of his saintly hostess.

After this meal the society scattered. The landlord led his guest to a shady place in the ruins where they could see before them a pleasant path down the valley fully in front of them, and the heights of the lower country with their fruitful slopes and wooded ridges protruding behind one another,

" It is right," said the landlord, " that I should satisfy your curiosity ; all the more, as I feel in you that you are in the position to receive what is wonderful sincerely, if it rests on a serious basis. This religious institution, of which you still see the remains, was dedicated to the Holy Family, and of old was famous as a place of pilgrimage on account of many miracles. The church was consecrated to the Mother and the Son. It has been in ruins for many centuries. The chapel, dedicated to the Holy Foster-father, has been preserved, as is also the useful part of the monastic building. For some years a temporal prince draws the income, who keeps a steward here and I am he, the son of the previous steward, who likewise followed his father in this position.

" St. Joseph, though all church worship of him up here has long ceased, has been so beneficent to our family that one cannot be surprised if we feel specially well-inclined towards him ; and so it came about that at my baptism I was called Joseph, and thereby was my whole way of life determined. I grew up, and as I was associated with my father, while he managed the income, I kept myself willingly, nay, still more gladly to my mother, who was pleased to dispense gifts according to her means, and by her goodness of will and kind deeds was known and beloved in the whole mountainous region. She used to send me now here, now there, now to bring, now to take messages, now to make provision, and I found it very easy to be busied in this kind of pious occupation.

" In general, life among the mountains has something more human about it than the life of lowlanders. The inhabitants are closer to one another, and if you will, more remote ; their needs are smaller, but more pressing. Man rests more and more upon himself and must learn to trust his own hands and feet. The labourer, the postman, the porter are all united in one person ; each stands also nearer to another, meets him oftener and lives with him in a common activity.

" When I was still young and my shoulders could not carry much, it occurred to me to furnish a little ass with panniers and to drive it in front of me up and down the steep footpaths. In the mountains the ass is not such a contemptible animal as in the low country, where the labourer who ploughs with horses considers himself better than he who turns his furrow with oxen.

And I went all the more without hesitation behind my animal when I had early observed in the chapel that the ass had reached the honour of carrying God and His Mother. This chapel, however, was not in the condition in which it is at present. It was treated as a coach-house, almost as a stable ; firewood, beams, household stuff, barrels and ladders were piled one upon another. Fortunately, the pictures stand so high and the wainscot withstands something. But as a child I particularly enjoyed climbing to and fro over the woodwork and looking at the pictures, which nobody was able to interpret to me properly. Enough, I know that the Saint, whose life was depicted above, was my godparent and I felt delight in him, as if he had been my uncle. I grew up, and because there was a special stipulation that he, who wished to lay claim to the lucrative office of steward, should practise a handicraft, I had, in accordance with the will of my parents, so that this good living might devolve upon me, to learn a handicraft, and indeed such a one as at the same time up here would be useful in our domestic economy.

" My father was a cooper and himself procured all that was necessary from this work, by which great profit occurred both for him and the community. But I could not decide to follow after him in this business. My longing drew me irresistibly to the carpenter's trade, the tools of which I had seen from my youth up pointed in such detail and with such exactitude. I declared my wish ; no one opposed me, still less so as with our many kinds of buildings the carpenter is often wanted by us, nay, with some skill in his trade and fondness for the finer work, particularly in forest regions, the arts of the cabinet-maker and carver are closely allied. And that which strengthened me still more in my higher purposes was that picture which now, alas, is almost quite obliterated. As soon as you know what it is intended to represent, you will be able to decipher it if I bring you nearer to it. St. Joseph was entrusted with nothing less than to make a throne for King Herod. Between two given pillars the royal seat was to be erected. Joseph carefully takes the measure of the breadth and height and makes a costly throne. But how astonished is he, how embarrassed is he when he brings out the royal seat—the throne is too high and not broad enough. As is known, there was nojoking with King Herod, the pious carpenter was in the greatest perplexity. The divine child, accustomed to

accompany him everywhere and in childlike humble sport to carry his tools up to him, observes his difficulty and is at once at hand with advice and assistance. The child demands of his foster-father that he should take hold of the throne by one side, and he grasps it by the other side of the carved wood, and both begin to pull. Very easily and pliantly, as though it were of leather, the throne is drawn out in breadth and loses proportionately in height, and fits quite splendidly to the place, to the greatest comfort of the tranquillized master and to the complete satisfaction of the King.

" That throne was, in my youth, quite easy to be seen, and on the remains of one side you will still be able to notice that there was no lack of carving on it, which indeed would have been easier for the painter than for the carpenter, had such a thing been demanded of him.

" But this caused in me no hesitation, but I looked on the handicraft, to which I had devoted myself in so honourable a light, that I could not wait until I was initiated into learning it, which was the easier to carry out, as there dwelt in the neighbourhood a master who worked for the whole district and could keep occupied several journeymen and apprentices. I remained, therefore, in the neighbourhood of my parents, and to some extent continued my former life, while I applied by leisure hours and holidays to the messages of mercy which my mother continued to lay upon me.[5]'

## *The Visitation*

" Thus passed some years," continued the narrator. " I very soon understood the advantages of my handicraft, and my body, developed by labour, was in a position to undertake everything which could be advanced thereby. At the same time I performed my ancient service, which I gave to my good mother, or rather to the sick and destitute. I went with my animal through the mountains, distributed my load punctually, and took back from retailers and merchants what was wanted up here. My master was satisfied with me, and my parents also. I had already in my wanderings the pleasure of seeing many a house which I had erected and decorated. For, in particular, this last notching of the beams, this cutting-in of certain simple forms,

this annealing of ornamental figures, this red painting of some recesses, by which a wooden house among the mountains affords such a pleasant aspect, such arts were particularly handed over to me, because I always was most successful in the matter, as I always had the throne of Herod and its ornaments in my head.

" Among the necessitous people for whom my mother took the principal care, were particularly young wives who were expecting their confinement, as I gradually could very well observe, though in such cases the messages to me were wont to be dealt with mysteriously. I therefore never had a direct commission, but everything passed through a good woman, who lived not far down the Valley and was called Frau Elizabeth. My mother herself was skilled in the art which saves for life so many at their entrance into life, continually stood in an understanding with Frau Elizabeth, and so from all sides I had to hear that many of our robust mountaineers had to thank these two women for their existence. The secrecy with which Elizabeth every time received me, the laconic answers to my enigmatic questions, which I did not myself understand, awakened in me a singular reverence for her ; and her house, which was extremely clean, seemed to me to represent a kind of small sanctuary.

" Meanwhile, owing to my knowledge and activity in my handicraft, I had gained considerable influence in the family. As my father in the capacity of cooper had looked after the cellar, so I now took charge of repairs and improved many a damaged part of the old building. In particular, I understood how to make some tumble-down barns and coach-houses useful for domestic requirements, and this was scarcely accomplished when I had to begin clearing out and cleaning my beloved chapel. In a few days it was put in order, almost as you see it now, and I busied myself in restoring again, like the rest, the parts of the wainscot which were missing or had been damaged. These folding doors of the entrance you might well think were old ; they are my work. Many years had I passed carving them in quiet hours, having just firmly put them together from strong oaken beams. Whatever of the pictures had not been injured or effaced at that time has still kept its place, and I helped the glazier in a new house with the stipulation that he should put in coloured windows. If those pictures and the thoughts of the

life of the Saint occupied my imagination, so did everything in a more lively manner impress itself upon me, when I could again look on the place as a sanctuary, and especially when at summer-time I could linger and reflect at leisure on that which I saw or conjectured. There lay in me an irresistible inclination to follow after this saint ; and as similar events cannot easily be called forward, I wished at least to begin from below upwards to be like him, as I had indeed already begun long ago by the use of the beast of burden. The small creature, which had served me hitherto, was no longer sufficient for me ; I looked for a more stately carrier, provided myself with a well-made saddle, which was alike suitable for riding and for packing. A couple of new baskets were procured, and a net of coloured straps and tassels, mingled with jingling metal pegs, adorned the neck of the long-eared animal, which might now soon show itself near its model on the wall. It never occurred to anyone to mock at me when I came through the mountains in this get-up, for people are willing to allow benevolence to have a strange outward garb.

" Meanwhile the war, or rather its consequences, had come near our neighbourhood, for often dangerous bands of mercenary vagabonds several times collected together, and here and there practised much violence and many deeds of mischief. By the good order of the provincial militia, by the patrolling and instant watchfulness, the evil was checked quite soon, but people fell again quickly into their carelessness, and before they thought of it, fresh disorders broke out again.

" For a long time it had been quiet in our neighbourhood, and I went peacefully along my accustomed path with my beast of burden, till one day I came on a newly sown space in a wood, and I noticed a female form sitting, or rather lying, at the edge of the fence ditch. She seemed to be asleep or in a faint. I took some interest in her, and when she opened her beautiful eyes, sat upright, she exclaimed with eagerness : ' Where is he ? Have you seen him ? ' I enquired, ' Whom ? ' She replied, * My husband.' Owing to her extremely youthful appearance this answer was not expected by me ; however, I continued all the more kindly to assist her and assure her of my sympathy. I gathered that the two travellers, on account of the difficult driving road, had left their carriage so as to strike into a nearer oo tpath. Close by, they were all taken by armed men ; her

husband had gone off fighting ; she was not able to follow him far and had remained lying on this spot, she did not know for how long. She begged me urgently to leave her and to hurry after her husband. She rose to her feet, and the most beautiful, loveliest form stood before me. I could, however, easily observe that she was in a condition which would soon require the help of my mother and Frau Elizabeth. We disputed for a while, for I wanted first to get her into a place of safety ; she wanted first to get news of her husband. She did not want to lose track of him, and all my representations would perhaps have been fruitless if a detachment of our militia, which had been set in motion by the news of fresh misdeeds, had not passed through the forest. These were informed of the affair, the necessary arrangement was made, the place of meeting fixed, and so for the time the matter was arranged. I quickly hid my basket in a neighbouring cave, which had often served me as a depot, arranged my saddle into a comfortable seat and, not without a singular sensation, lifted the fair burden on to my willing animal, which knew of itself at once how to find the accustomed path and gave me the opportunity of walking by her side.

" You can imagine, without my describing it at length, how strangely I was feeling. That which I had for so long been seeking, I had actually found. It seemed as though I were dreaming, and then again at once as though I had wakened out of a dream. This heavenly form, as I saw it hovering in the air and moving in front of the green trees, seemed to me now like a dream, which had arisen in my soul through those pictures in the chapel. Soon those pictures appeared to me only to be dreams, which were here resolved into a lovely reality. I asked her many things. She answered gently and agreeably as beseemed one who is distressed and decorous. She often begged me, when we came to an exposed height, to remain still, to look around and listen. This she begged of me with such grace, with such a deep, pensive look beneath her long black eyelashes, that I would do everything which I could ; indeed, I climbed a high, solitary pine which had no branches. Never had this feat of my handicraft been more welcome to me, never had I with greater satisfaction from similar heights brought down ribbons and silk neckcloths at fairs and festivals. This time, however, I came, alas, without booty. I looked about, above, and heard

nothing. At last she called to me to come down and beckoned eagerly with her hand, nay, at last, as in gliding down I let go my hold at a considerable elevation and jumped down, she gave a cry and a sweet kindliness spread over her countenance, as she saw me before her unharmed.

"Why should I entertain you at length with the hundred attentions with which I endeavoured to make the whole way pleasant for her and to divert her? And, indeed, how could I? for it is just the peculiarity of true attention, that at the moment it makes a mere nothing into everything. For my feeling the flowers which I broke off for her, the regions which I showed her, the mountains and the woods which I named to her were so many costly treasures which I was making over to her, so that I might place myself in near relation with her, as one tries to do by means of presents.

"Already she had won me for my whole life when we arrived at the place in front of the door of that good woman, and I already saw a painful separation before me. Once again I ran over her form, and when my eyes came down to her feet, I stooped, as if I had something to do with my girdle, and kissed the daintiest shoe I have ever seen in my life, yet without her noticing it. I helped her down, sprang up the steps and called at the door: 'Frau Elizabeth, you have a visitor!' The good woman came out, and I looked over her shoulders into the house, as the beautiful being ascended the steps with graceful sorrow and inwardly painful self-consciousness, then kissed my worthy old woman in a friendly way and suffered herself to be led by her into the better chamber. They shut themselves in, and I stood by my ass in front of the door, like one who has unloaded precious wares and is again just as poor a carrier as before."

## *The Lily Stalk*

"I still delayed going away, for I was uncertain what I should do, when Frau Elizabeth came downstairs to the door and requested me to call my mother to her, and then to go about and where possible get news of her husband. 'Mary is very anxious that you should look for him,' she said.

"'Can I not yet once myself speak to her?' I replied.

"[c] That is no affair of mine/ said Elizabeth, and we separated.

"In a short time I reached our dwelling. My mother was ready that very evening to go down and render assistance to the young stranger. I hastened down the country, and hoped to obtain the most certain news at the house of the high bailiff. But he was himself still in uncertainty, and because he knew me, he asked me to stay the night with him. It was endlessly long for me, and always I had before my eyes the beautiful form as she was swaying on the ass, and looked down at me in so kindly and distressful a way. Every moment I expected news. I did not begrudge, and wished the good husband his life, and yet I liked so gladly to think of her as a widow. The wandering detachment gradually came together, and after numerous varying rumours, at last the certainty appeared that the carriage was saved, but the unfortunate husband had died of his wounds in the neighbouring village. I also understood that, according to the earlier agreement, some of them had gone to announce the message of mourning to Frau Elizabeth. I had, therefore, nothing more to do now to help, and yet an infinite impatience impelled me, an immeasurable longing through mountain and wood to be again in front of her door. It was night, the house was shut up. I saw light in the rooms, I saw shadows moving on the curtains and so I sat opposite on a bench, always on the point of knocking and always restrained by many reflections.

"However, why do I relate further in detail that which really has no interest? Suffice it to say, even on the following morning they did not receive me into the house. They knew the sad news; they did not want me any more; they sent me to my father, to my work; they did not answer my question; they wanted to be rid of me.

"For a week they had so carried on with me, when at last Frau Elizabeth called me in. 'Walk gently, my friend, but come nearer with confidence.[5] She led me into a clean room, where in the corner through the half-open curtains I saw my fair one sitting up. Frau Elizabeth came to her as it were to announce me, lifted something off the bed and brought me to it. In the whitest things there was wrapped up the most beautiful boy. Frau Elizabeth held him just between me and the mother, and on the spot there fell before me the lily stalk which in the

picture rises between Mary and Joseph, as witness of a pure relation. From that moment every burden was removed from my heart. I was certain of my affair and of my good fortune. I could come to her and speak to her with freedom, bear her heavenly glance, take the boy on my arm and impress on his forehead a heartfelt kiss.

" ' How grateful I am to you for your affection to this orphaned child ! ' said the mother.

" Thoughtlessly and eagerly I exclaimed : ' He is no longer an orphan, if you are willing ! '

" Frau Elizabeth, wiser than I, took the child away from me and knew how to get me away.

" The memory of that time always serves me for the happiest entertainment when I am obliged to wander through our mountains and valleys. I can still recall the smallest detail which, however, I will spare you, as is right. Weeks passed by. Mary had recovered. I was often able to see her ; my intercourse with her was a series of services and attentions. Her family relation allowed her a dwelling-place as she pleased. At first she stayed with Frau Elizabeth, then she visited us, to thank my mother and me for so much assistance. She was pleased to be with us, and I flattered myself that this was partly on my account. That which, however, I would so gladly have said and did not dare to say, we came to speak of in a strange and lovely way, when I led her into the chapel, which at that time I had transformed into a room that could be lived in. I showed and explained to her the pictures, one after the other, and at the same time developed the duties of a foster-father in so lively and heartfelt a fashion, that tears came into her eyes and I could not get to the end of my interpretation of the picture. I thought I was certain of her affection, though I was not proud enough to wish so quickly to blot out the memory of her husband. The law enjoins one year of mourning for widows, and certainly is such a period as comprises the change of all earthly things necessary for a sensitive heart, to soften the painful impressions of a great loss. We see the flowers wither and the leaves fall, but we also see fruits ripen and buds shoot forth. Life belongs to the living, and he who lives must be prepared for change. I now spoke with my mother about the affair which lay so close upon my heart. She at once disclosed to me how painful the death of her husband

had been for Mary, and how she had roused herself up again by the thought that she must live for the child. My affection had not remained unknown to the women, and Mary was already accustomed to the idea of living with us. She still lingered some time in the neighbourhood, then she came up to us and we lived still for a while in the most pious condition of being betrothed. At last we became united. That first feeling which had brought us together was not lost. The duties and joys of the father and foster-father were united, and so indeed our small family, as it increased, overstepped its prototype in number of persons, but the virtues of that pattern in fidelity and purity of feeling were preserved and practised by us as sacred. And so we maintain also with our friendly custom the outward appearance to that which we came upon by chance, and which was so well adapted to our inward feelings, for though we were all good walkers and stout carriers, the beast of burden remains always in our society to carry forward some burden or other when some business or visit obliges us to go through these mountains and valleys. As you met us yesterday, so does the whole neighbourhood know us, and we are proud that our wandering is to bring no disgrace to those holy names and forms, whose imitation we profess."

## CHAPTER III

*Wilhelm to Natalia*

"I close a pleasant, half-marvellous story, which I have written down for you from the life of a most honest man. If they are not quite his words, if here and there I have expressed my own sentiment on the occasion of his, so was it quite natural in the relationship which I here felt with him. His reverence for his wife, is it not like what I feel for you? And has not the meeting itself of these two lovers something similar to our own? But that he is fortunate enough to walk along by the animal which carries his doubly beautiful burden, that he with his family procession can pass into the old monastic gateway, that he is inseparable from his loved one, from his own **family, about**

that I can well envy him in silence. On the other hand, I cannot once complain of my lot, because I have promised you to be silent and to endure, as you have also undertaken to do.

"I must indeed pass over many a beautiful trait in the meeting of these pious and cheerful people, for how can everything be described? Some days have passed by pleasantly for me, but the third now reminds me to think about my further journey.

"With Felix I had a slight quarrel, for he wanted almost to compel me to transgress one of my good resolutions which I have promised to you. There has been for me an error, a misfortune, in fact a fate, that society increases round about me before I am aware of it, that I lay a fresh burden on myself which I have afterwards to carry and bring along. Now in my wandering there is to be no third companion continuously associated with us. We will, and should be, and remain two; and just now a new and not very pleasing relationship appeared about to be established. A small, lively, poor young fellow became a companion to the children of the house, with whom Felix enjoyed playing at this time. He let himself be used and misused just as the play carried him, and very quickly he was in favour with Felix. And I observed by various utterances that he had been chosen as a playmate for the next journey. The boy is known here in the neighbourhood on account of his liveliness; he is everywhere put up with and at times receives money. But I was not pleased with him, and I requested the master of the house to withdraw him. That also happened, but Felix was angry about it and there was a slight scene. On this occasion I made a discovery which was pleasant for me. In the corner of the chapel or the hall there stood a box with stones which Felix, who, since our roaming through the mountains, had acquired an excessive fondness for miracle stories, brought out and looked through. There were beautiful things among them which struck the eye. This stone had been left over from a large quantity which a friend a short time before had sent from here. His name was Montan, and you can imagine how pleased I was to hear this name, under which one of our best friends travels, to whom we are so much indebted. As I enquired about the time and circumstances, I am able to hope soon to meet him on my wandering."

The news that Montan was in the neighbourhood had made Wilhelm reflect. He considered that it should not be left to chance whether he should see again such a worthy friend. He therefore enquired of the landlord if he did not know where this traveller had directed his course. No one had any nearer knowledge of him, and Wilhelm was decided to continue his wandering according to the first plan, when Felix exclaimed, " If father were not so peculiar, we should soon find Montan."

" In what way ? " enquired Wilhelm.

Felix replied : " The little Fitz said yesterday he could easily trace out the gentleman who had fine stones with him and also understood them well."

After some talk Wilhelm at last decided to make the experiment, and at the same time to pay all the more attention to the suspected boy. The latter was soon found, and when he perceived what was being considered, he brought mallet and chisel and a stout hammer, together with a little bag, and ran merrily forward in his mountaineering dress.

But the path went sideways and uphill. The children sprang together from rock to rock, over stock and stone, over brook and pool, and without having any path in front of them. Fitz pressed rapidly upwards, looking now to the right, now to the left. As Wilhelm and the loaded-up porter could not follow so quickly, the boys often went backwards and forwards, singing and whistling. The appearance of some strange trees arrested the attention of Felix, who now for the first time made the acquaintance of firs and pine trees, and was attracted by the wonderful gentian plants. And so in their difficult wandering there was no lack of entertainment.

The small Fitz stood up once quite still and listened. He beckoned to the others.

" Do you hear a knocking ? It is the sound of a hammer hitting the rock."

" We do hear it," the others replied.

" That is Montan, or someone who can give us news of him."

As they went after the sound, which from time to time was repeated, they came upon a clearing in the wood and saw a lofty, steep, bare rock projecting over everything, leaving the lofty woods deep beneath it. On the summit they saw someone. He stood too much out of sight to be recognized. The children

at once got up to clamber along the rugged paths. Wilhelm followed with some difficulty, indeed danger, for the one who climbs first up a rock goes with greater safety, for he looks out for a convenient spot ; one who follows after only sees where the other has arrived at, but not how he has got there. The boys soon reached the summit, when Wilhelm heard a loud cry of joy.

" It is Jarno ! " cried Felix, coming to meet his father ; and Jarno at once came to a rugged spot, extended his hand to his friend and drew him upwards. They embraced and welcomed one another with delight in the free air of heaven.

But they were scarcely free from one another when Wilhelm was seized with giddiness, not so much on his own account as because he saw the children hanging over the tremendous abyss. Jarno observed it and told them all to sit down at once.

" There is nothing more natural," he said, " than that we should feel giddy before a vast view, finding ourselves in front of it unexpectedly, so that we feel at the same time our own littleness and greatness. But, above all, there is no more real pleasure than when one first feels giddy.[35]

" Are those, then, beneath the great mountains over which we have climbed ? " enquired Felix. " How small they look ! And here," he continued, letting go a small piece of stone from the summit, " there is mica again ; that is everywhere."

" It is everywhere," replied Jarno, " and since you enquire about such things, so let me tell you that at present you are sitting on the oldest range of mountains and on the earliest stones in this world."

" Was the world then not made all at once ? " enquired Felix.

" Hardly," replied Jarno. " A good thing requires time."

" There, below, are other stones again," said Felix, " **and** then again others, and always more ! " as he pointed from the nearest mountains to the most distant down on to the plain.

It was a very beautiful day, and Jarno let them regard the splendid view in detail. There still stood here and there several peaks like the one on which they were. A medium-sized mountain appeared to stretch upwards, but did not nearly reach the height. Farther on, the surface continued to slope down, yet again there appeared forms strangely jutting forwards. At last, in the distance lakes and rivers were visible, and a region rich

in fruit seemed to spread out like a sea. If one's eye were withdrawn, it peered into dreadful abysses sounding with waterfalls, and held together by labyrinthine combinations.

Felix was untiring in asking questions, and Jarno was kind enough to answer every question, in which Wilhelm thought he noticed that the teacher was not absolutely true and sincere. Therefore, when the restless boys had climbed farther, Wilhelm said to his friend : " You have not spoken to the child about these matters as you speak of them with yourself."

" That is even a serious demand," replied Jarno. " We do not always speak with ourselves as we think, and it is a duty to say to others only that which they are able to understand. Man only understands that which is suitable to him. Children hold close to what is present ; to give them names or description is the best we can do. They enquire, besides, early enough after causes."

" We cannot blame them," replied Wilhelm. " The multiplicity of objects bewilders everyone, and it is more convenient, instead of explaining them, to ask at once : where and whither."

" And yet," said Jarno, " as children can only see objects superficially, we also can only speak with them superficially of origin and object."

" Most men," replied Wilhelm, " remain all their lives in this condition, and do not arrive at that splendid period in which what is comprehensible appears to us common and insipid."

" One may well call it glorious," replied Jarno, " for it is a middle state between despair and deification."

" Let us keep by the boy," said Wilhelm, " who is now my care before all else ! He has now found pleasure in minerals since we started on this journey. Can you not communicate to me so much as will enable me to satisfy him at least for a time ? "

" That doesn't concern me," said Jarno. " In every new sphere of action one must begin again at first as a child, throw a passionate interest over the affair, first of all take pleasure in the shell until one has the happiness to arrive at the kernel."

" Tell me, then," replied Wilhelm, " how you came to this knowledge and insight, for it is not so very long since we parted from one another."

" My friend," replied Jarno, " we were obliged to resign ourselves, if not for ever, yet for a considerable time. The first

thing which occurs to a vigorous man in such circumstances is to begin a new life. New objects are not sufficient for him, these only serve for distraction. He requires a new whole, and at once places himself in the middle of it.[55]

"But why, then," interrupted Wilhelm, "just this very strange and most lonely of pursuits ?"

"Just for this reason," cried Jarno, "because it is hermit-like. I wanted to avoid mankind. We cannot help them, and they hinder us from helping ourselves. If they are happy, we must let them go on in their stupidities ; if they are unhappy, one must serve them without interfering with these stupidities ; and no one ever asks if you are happy or unhappy."

"It is not yet so bad with them," replied Wilhelm, smiling.

"I will not deny you your happiness," said Jarno. "Only wander on, thou second Diogenes ! Don't let your lamp be extinguished in bright day ! There below lies a new world before you, but I will bet things go on there as in the old one behind us. If you cannot play the pander and pay debts, you are no use for them."

"They seem, however, to me more entertaining," said Wilhelm, "than your dead rocks."

"Not at all," replied Jarno, "for these, at least, cannot be comprehended."

"You are looking for an excuse," replied Wilhelm, "for it is not in your line to occupy yourself with things which give no hope of your comprehending them. Be sincere, and tell me what you have found on these cold and dead hobbies."

"It is difficult to speak of all hobbies, especially this one."

Then he reflected a moment and spoke : "Letters may be a fine thing, and yet they are insufficient for expressing tones ; tones we cannot dispense with, and yet they are a long way inadequate to letting the actual meaning be understood. In the end we cleave to the letter and the tone, and are no better than if we dispensed with them altogether. What we communicate and what is delivered to us is always what is most common and not at all worth the trouble."

"You will evade me," said his friend, "for what is that to do with these rocks and peaks ?"

"But now if I , " said the former, "treated these clefts and fissures just as letters and endeavoured to decipher them, to

form words of them,'and learned to read them easily, would you have any objection ? "

" No ! But it seems to me a vast alphabet."

" Not so large as you think, only we have to get acquainted with it as with any other. Nature has only one writing, and I don't require to drag about so much critical apparatus. Here I need not fear, as often happens when I long and lovingly have busied myself with a manuscript, a keen-eyed critic comes and assures me that everything has been forged.[55]

Our friend replied, smiling : " And yet here, too, people will dispute about your method of interpretation.[55]

"Just for that reason,[55] said he, " I talk with nobody about it, and may not even with you, just because I love you, change further and deceptively barter the bad stuff with barren words."

## CHAPTER IV

THE two friends had climbed down, not without some care and trouble, to find the children, who were lying down below on a shady spot. Almost more eagerly than their provisions were the specimens of rock they had collected unpacked by Montan and Felix. The latter had much to ask, the former much to name. Felix was delighted that Montan knew how to give him names for all, and rapidly retained them in his memory. At last he brought out another and asked, " What, then, is the name of this one ? "

Montan regarded it with surprise and said, " Where did you get it ? "

Fitz answered quickly, " I found it, it is from this country.[35]

" It is not from this neighbourhood,[55] replied Montan.

Felix was pleased at seeing the superior man in some doubt.

" You shall have a ducat,[55] said Montan, " if you bring me to the place where it lies.[55]

" That is easily earned,[55] said Fitz, " but not quickly.[55]

" So show me the place exactly, that I can find it with certainty. But this is impossible, for it is a cross stone which comes from Santiago in Compostella, and which some stranger has

lost, if you have not stolen it from him, because it looks so remarkable."

" Give your ducats," said Fitz, " to my travelling companion in safe keeping, and I will confess to you sincerely where I found the stone. In the ruined church of St. Joseph there is also a ruined altar. Among its upper stones, lying broken among one another, I discovered a layer which served as the foundation of the other, and I cut down from it as much as I could get hold of. If the upper stones were rolled away, there would certainly be much more of them to be found."

" Take your money," replied Montan, " you deserve it for this discovery : it is pretty enough. We are justly delighted when inanimate nature produces a likeness of that which we love and revere ; she appears to us in the form of a sibyl, who lays down beforehand a witness of what has been determined from eternity and was to become realized late in time. On this, as on a wonderful sacred basis, the priests had founded their altar."

Wilhelm, who had listened and observed for a long time that many names and descriptions came back again, repeated the wish he had formerly uttered, that Montan should communicate to him as much as he had thought necessary for the first instruction of the boy.

" Give that up ! " replied Montan. " There is nothing more dreadful than a teacher who knows no more than what his scholars have to know. He who wishes to teach others may often well keep silence about the best that he knows, but he must not be half instructed."

" Where are such perfect teachers to be found ? "

" You can find them very easily," replied Montan.

" Where, then ? " said Wilhelm with some incredulity.

" There, where the thing you wish to know about is in practice," replied Montan. " Our best instruction we draw from surroundings which are complete. Do you not learn foreign languages best in their own countries, where only those, and no other, strike upon the ear ? "

" And so it was among the mountains," enquired Wilhelm, " that you came to your knowledge of mountains ? "

" Obviously so."

" Without intercourse with men ? " enquired Wilhelm.

" At least only with men who were skilled in mining," replied Montan. " There where the pygmies, attracted by the veins of metal, bore through the rock, making the interior of the rock accessible and endeavouring by all manner of means to solve the hardest problems—there is the place where the thinker, desirous of knowledge, ought to take his stand. He looks on action and the way of dealing with things, sees things happening and rejoices in what is successful and unsuccessful. What is useful is only a part of the important ; in order to possess completely and command an object, we must study it for its own sake. But while I am speaking of the highest and final things, to which we rise late by means of much and plentiful perception, I see the boys in front of us, and with them this sounds quite differently. The child likes to seize upon every kind of activity because everything looks easy which is practised admirably. All beginning is difficult ! In a certain sense that may be true, but we caii more generally say, all beginning is easy and the last stages to be arrived at are the most difficult and most rare.[55]

Wilhelm, who meanwhile had been reflecting, said to Montan : " Have you really come to the conviction that all activities, both in their practice and also in their instruction, should be kept separate ?[55]

" I know nothing different—nor better,[55] answered Montan. " What a man should perform must drop off from him like a second self, and how could that be possible if his first self were not quite penetrated with it ? "

" People have, however, thought that a many-sided culture was advantageous and necessary.[55]

" It can be so, too, in its time,[55] replied the other. " Many-sidedness really only prepares the element in which the one-sided man can work, for whom there is then sufficient room. Yes, it is now the time for one-sidedness ; it is good for him who comprehends it and works in this sense for himself and others ! In certain things it is completely and at once obvious. Practise yourself to be a capable violinist, and be assured the director of an orchestra will offer you your place with favour. Make an organ of yourself, and await the kind of position mankind, in general well meaning, will grant to you. Let us break off! Who will not believe it, let him go on his own way ; he, too, sometimes succeeds ; but I say, to serve from below upwards is

everywhere necessary. To limit oneself to one handicraft is the best. For the smallest brain it is always a handicraft, for the better one an art; and the best, when he does one, does all ; or, to speak less paradoxically, in the one thing which he does aright he sees the symbol of everything which is done aright.'[5]

This talk, of which we have only given a rough sketch, was prolonged till sunset, which, splendid as it was, yet allowed the company to reflect where they were to pass the night.

" I should not know how to conduct you beneath a roof," said Fitz, " but if you are willing to pass the night sitting or lying in a warm spot at the house of a good, old charcoal-burner, you are wekome."

And so they all followed him through strange paths to the quiet spot, where everyone had soon to feel himself domesticated. In the middle of a small space in the wood there lay steaming and warming the well-vaulted charcoal kiln ; on the side the hut of fir twigs, a bright little fire close by. We sat down ; f\ve adjusted ourselves. The children were at once busied with the charcoal-burner's wife, who was hospitably occupied in soaking hot pieces of bread with butter, and preparing rich fat bits for the hungry, greedy children. While now the boys played at hide-and-seek through the scarcely lighted fir trees, howled like wolves, barked like dogs, so that even a courageous traveller might well have been frightened about it, the two friends conversed intimately about their circumstances. But it now belonged to the singular obligations of the renouncers that on meeting together they were not to speak of the past nor the future ; they were only to be occupied with what was present.

Jarno, who had his mind full of the undertakings of miners and their requisite knowledge and activities, put before Wilhelm in the most exact and complete fashion and with passion, what he promised to himself in both hemispheres from such artificial insight and skill, of which his friend, however, who always sought for his true treasure in the heart of man, could scarcely form any comprehension ; rather he answered with a smile, " You stand now in self-contradiction, since you first of all in older years begin to work at that to which one should be introduced from youth upwards."

" Not at all," answered Montan, " for it was just in my childhood that I was brought up in the house of a loving uncle,

who was an important official of the mines. I grew up with young fellows in the mines, on the mountain pits with them let down small vessels of bark, which has brought me back into this circle, where I now again feel myself to be comfortable and happy. This charcoal vapour can but with difficulty suit you as it does me, who have been accustomed to inhale it like incense from my youth up. I have attempted much in the world and always found the same thing : the sole comfort of man lies in routine ; even what is unpleasant, to which we have become accustomed, we are unwilling to miss. I once tormented myself a long time with a wound which I did not wish to heal, and when I at last recovered, it was extremely unpleasant to me when the surgeon stayed away, no longer dressed it and no longer had his breakfast with me."

" I should like, however," said Wilhelm, " to procure for my son a more free outlook over the world than a limited handicraft can give him. We may enclose men as much as you like, they look around them, however, at last in their time, and how can they understand it, if they do not know in some degree what has gone before. Must not a man enter into every shop with spices, full of astonishment, if he has no idea of the countries from which these indispensable strange things come to him ? "

" What are the circumstances ? " replied Jarno. " Let him read the newspapers like every Philistine, and drink coffee like every old woman ! But if, however, you do not allow it and are so bent upon a complete culture, I do not comprehend how you can be so blind, now you are still seeking, that you do not see that you are quite close to a splendid educational institution."

" Quite close ? " said Wilhelm, and shook his head.

" Certainly," replied Jarno. " What do you see here ? "

" Where, then ? "

" Here, straight in front of your nose ! " Jarno extended his forefinger and pointed and cried impatiently, " What is that, then ? "

" Now, then," said Wilhelm, " a charcoal kiln, but what should that have to do with it ? "

" Good ! a charcoal kiln ! How does one proceed to produce it ? "

" Logs are placed one upon another."

" When that is done, what happens next ? "

" It seems to me," said Wilhelm, " you will do me the honour of the Socratic method, making me understand that I am absurd and a blockhead."

" Not at all ! " replied Jarno. " Continue, my friend, to answer precisely. Therefore, what happens now when the regular pile of wood is put into layers which are closely packed and yet let through the air ? "

" Now, then ! We set to light it."

" And when it is now completely kindled, when the flame darts through every crevice, what do we do ? Do we let it go on burning ? "

" Not at all ! We cover hastily with soda and earth, with coal dust and whatever may be at hand, the flame which is pressing through."

" So as to extinguish it ? "

" Not at all ! But to make it smoke."

" And therefore we let it have as much air as is necessary so that everything may pass through in a glow—that everything may be well fermented. When every crevice has been closed up, every bursting-dut prevented, so that everything indeed is gradually extinguished in itself, carbonized and cooled, at last separated out as saleable wares for smith and locksmith, for baker and cook, and if it serves sufficiently for the use and profit of our dear Christianity when the ashes are consumed by laundresses and soap boilers."

" Now," replied Wilhelm, smiling, " with regard to this symbol, how do you look upon me ? "

" That is not difficult to say," replied Jarno. " I regard myself as an old basket of coals, of fine fresh coals, but I allow myself the speciality of burning away on my own account, therefore I appear to people as being quite marvellous."

" And how do you treat me ? " said Wilhelm.

" Now, in particular," said Jarno, " I look upon you as a pilgrim's staff, which has the remarkable property of growing green in every corner in which it is put, but nowhere takes root. Now point out the likeness further and learn to understand that neither forester and gardener, neither charcoal-burner nor carpenter, nor any handicraftsman knows how to make anything out of you."

Amid this talk, Wilhelm, **I** don't know **for what use, drew**

**from his bosom** something which looked half like a pocket-book, half like a case of instruments, and was claimed by Montan as an old acquaintance. Our friend did not deny that he carried it about with him as a kind of fetish, with the superstition that his fate, in some measure, hung upon this possession.

But what it had been we dare not in this place intimate to the reader, but this much we must say, that upon this a conversation was joined, the results of which at last followed so that Wilhelm confessed how he had already a long time been inclined to devote himself to a certain quite special business, to a quite peculiar art, it being assumed Montan will interest himself in the brotherhood ; that the most troublesome of all life's conditions, that of not staying longer than three days in one place, should be given up as soon as possible, and it should be granted to him, for the attainment of his object, to stay here or there according as he pleased. Montan promised to effect this after Wilhelm had solemnly vowed to pursue unceasingly the intention which had been pronounced in confidence, and to keep a firm hold in the most loyal manner of the project which had once been grasped.

While they were seriously talking over all this and continually replying to one another, they came at daybreak from their nocturnal abode, where a strangely suspicious company had gradually gathered together out of the forest to a clearing where they came upon some game, which particularly pleased Fitz, who was joyfully on the look out. They prepared to separate, for here the paths pointed in different directions. Fitz was now asked about the different directions, but he seemed distracted, and contrary to his habit gave confused answers.

" You are beyond everything a rascal,[55] said Jarno. " You know all these men, who this night have set themselves round us. There were woodcutters and miners—that may pass—but the last I regard as smugglers, poachers, and the tall one, quite the last, who was always writing signs on the sand, and whom the others treated with some respect, was certainly a treasure-hunter and with him you are playing in secret."

"They are all worthy people,[55] declared Fitz upon this. " They live wretchedly, and when they often do something forbidden by the others, they are poor devils who must allow **themselves something,** if **only to live.**[55]

But actually the young rascal, as he made preparations for separating from the friends, was reflective. He considered something in silence ; then he stood in doubt which of the two directions he should follow. He reckoned up his advantage. Father and son lounged about casually with the silver, but Jarno with the gold ; he thought it was best not to let this go. He therefore at once seized an opportunity which offered, when on separating, Jarno said to him : " Now, when I come to St. Joseph's, I will see whether you are honourable ; I shall look for the stone cross and the ruined altar.[55]

" You won't find anything,[55] said Fitz, " and I shall, however, remain honourable. The stone is there, but I have taken away whole pieces and they are preserved up here. It is a precious mineral ; without it no treasure is drawn up ; they pay me quite dearly for a small piece. You were quite right, hence came my acquaintance with the haggard man.[55]

There were now fresh discussions. Fitz bound himself to Jarno for some more ducats ; at a moderate distance, to procure a good piece of this rare mineral, he dissuaded them from taking the road to the giant's castle, but because Felix insisted on it, he impressed on the messenger not to let the travellers go in too deeply, for no one ever finds his way out again from these pits and depths. They parted, and Fitz promised to meet them again in good time in the halls of the giant's castle.

The messenger went on in front. The two friends followed, but the former had scarcely climbed up the mountain a bit of the way when Felix noticed that he was not taking the path which Fitz had pointed out. The messenger, however, replied : " I must know the way better, for just at this time a violent storm has thrown down the nearest piece of the forest ; the trees, thrown crosswise over one another, block this path. Follow me ! I will bring you to the very spot."

Felix shortened for himself the difficult path by vigorous strides and jumps from rock to rock, and was delighted with the knowledge he had acquired, so he now leaped from one piece of granite to another.

And so they went upwards, until Felix at last stopped on the black pillars which had been hurled together, and all at once saw before his eyes the giant's castle. Walls of pillars projected on a solitary summit. Closed walls of pillars formed doors upon

doors, corridor after corridor. The messenger warned them earnestly not to lose themselves inside, and on a sunny spot commanding a wide view, observing the traces of ashes of those who had been there before, he was busy in supporting a crackling fire. While he was now in such places accustomed to prepare a frugal meal, and Wilhelm in the distant view absorbed a closer knowledge of the country through which he was thinking of wandering, Felix had vanished. He must have lost himself in the pit ; to calling and whistling there came no answer and nothing appeared.

But Wilhelm, as befits a pilgrim, was prepared for many emergencies, brought out of his game-bag a ball of twine, tied it carefully and firmly, and entrusted himself to the guiding sign to which he already had the intention of leading his son. He went forwards, and from time to time let his whistling ring out, for a long time in vain. But at last from the depths there rang out a sharp whistle, and soon after Felix looked out on the ground from a cleft of the black mineral.

" Are you alone ? " whispered the bov hesitatingly.

" Quite alone," replied the father.

" Hand me logs ! Hand me mallets ! " said the boy. He received them and vanished, after calling out in some anxiety, " Let no one go into th pit ! "

But after some time he emerged again, demanding more wood, stronger and longer. The father waited for the solution of this riddle. At last the daring fellow quickly raised himself out of the cleft, and brought with him a little box not larger than a small octavo volume, of a fine old appearance. It seemed to be of gold adorned with enamel.

" Put it away, father, and let no one see it."

He then related in haste how, from an inner secret impulse, he had crept into that cleft and had found beneath a space in semi-darkness. In it there stood, as he said, a large iron chest, not indeed closed, but the lid of it was not to be lifted up. In order to be master of it, he asked for mallets, partly to put them as levers under the cover, partly to push them in between as wedges. At last he had the chest quite empty ; in one corner of it, however, he had found the splendid little book. They, therefore, each of them, promised for themselves a profound secret.

It was past midday ; they had had some food. Fitz had not

yet come as he had promised ; but Felix, particularly restless, longed to be away from the place where the treasure seemed exposed to earthly or unearthly demand. The pillars appeared to him blacker and the pits deeper. A secret was laid upon him, a possession, legitimate or illegitimate? Secure or insecure? His patience drove him from the place ; he thought he would be free from the anxiety if he changed the place.

They entered on a way to those extensive properties of the great landlord, of whose riches and peculiarities so much had been told to them. Felix jumped no more as in the morning, and all three went along in front, hour after hour. Sometimes he wished to see the little box. His father, pointing to the messenger, made him keep quiet. Now he was full of longing that Fitz might be coming ; then again he felt shy of the rascal ; soon he whistled, so as to give a sign, then he reported of having done it and so the hesitation went on continually, till at last Fitz let his whistling be heard from the distance. He excused himself for remaining away from the giant's castle : he had been late with Jarno ; the windfallen wood had hindered him. Then he searched exactly how things had gone with them between the pillars and pits, how deeply they had penetrated. Felix told him one story after another, half in high spirits, half daringly. He looked at his father with a smile, gave him a furtive pull and did everything possible so as to make it clear that he secretiy possessed it, and that he was pretending.

At length they arrived at the high road which was to lead them easily to those possessions, but Fitz asserted that he knew a nearer and better way, on which the messenger did not wish to accompany them, and went on in front along the straight, broad, enclosed way. The two travellers trusted the clever young fellow and thought they had done well, for they now went steeply up the mountain, through a forest of lofty and slender fir trees which, becoming almost more transparent, let them see at last in the clearest sunlight the most beautiful property imaginable.

A large garden, devoted, as it seemed, entirely to the production of fruit, though richly provided with fruit trees, lay open before their eyes, while regular, in many divisions it covered a ground which was in general sloping, but yet sometimes raised up, and sometimes sunk down. Many dwelling-places lay

scattered thereon, so that the space seemed to belong to different owners. It was, however, as Fitz assured them, used and ruled over by a single gentleman. Over the garden, beyond, they beheld an extensive landscape, richly built over and planted. They could clearly distinguish lakes and rivers.

They came down the mountain, always coming nearer, and now at once thought they were in the garden, when Wilhelm stopped, and Fitz did not conceal his malicious joy, for a precipitous cleft at the foot of the mountain opened in front of them and displayed opposite a high wall, which up till then had been hidden—on the outside, rugged enough, though on the inside completely filled by the earth. A deep ditch separated them from the garden, into which they looked directly.

" We have now to make a considerable detour over there/[5] said Fitz, " if we want to reach the road which leads in there. I know, however, an entrance from the side, where we go nearer round a property. The arches, through which the rain-water by rain-gutters bursts into the garden in a regulated manner, open here ; they are broad and high enough so that we can get through with tolerable ease.[35]

When Felix heard of the arches, from curiosity he could not forbear setting foot on the entrance. Wilhelm followed the children, and they climbed together the quite dry high-lying steps of this connecting arch. They found themselves now in the light, now in the dark, according as the light fell in from the side-openings, or was kept off by the pillars and walls. At last they arrived on a fairly level spot and strode slowly forwards, when all at once, close by them, a shot fell ; at the same time two hidden iron railings closed and they were shut in on both sides. Not, indeed, the whole company ; only Wilhelm and Felix were caught, for Fitz, when the shot fell, at once sprang back, and the railings as they shut together caught only his broad sleeve, but he, very quickly throwing away his jacket, had escaped, without stopping for a minute.

The two prisoners had scarcely time to recover from their astonishment when they perceived men's voices, which seemed to be approaching them. Soon after there entered armed men with torches to the railings, and curious looks as to what catch they had made. They enquired at the same time if we were willing to surrender.

" There can be no question of surrendering here," replied Wilhelm, " we are in your power. We have rather reason to ask whether you are willing to spare us ? I will hand over to you the only weapon which we have." And with these words he handed his dirk through the railing ; this at once opened, and they led the newcomers quite calmly with them forwards, and when they had brought them up a winding path, they soon found themselves in a strange place. It was a large, clean room, illuminated by small windows projecting under the cornice, which, in spite of the strong iron bars, spread out sufficient light, Provision was made for seats, sleeping-places and all else that could be required in a moderate inn, and to one who was here there seemed to be nothing lacking but liberty.

Wilhelm at once, on his entrance, sat down and considered the situation. Felix, on the other hand, after he had recovered from his astonishment, burst out into incredible rage. These steep walls, these high windows, these firm doors, this retirement, this confinement was quite new to him. He looked round, ran hither and thither, stamped with his feet, cried, rattled on the doors, struck them with his fists ; indeed, he was on the point of running against them with his head, had not Wilhelm seized him and forcibly held him.

" Only look quite calmly, my son," the father began, " for impatience and force do not help us out of this position."

" The secret will declare itself, but I must be greatly mistaken or we have not fallen into bad hands. Look at these inscriptions : * For the innocent, freedom and compensation,[5] ' For him who has been led astray, pity/ ' For the guilty, justice, which requites!' All this shows us that the establishments are works of necessity, not of cruelty. Man has only too much cause for defending himself before man. Of those who wish evil, there are certainly many ; of those who do evil, not a few, and in order to live as is fitting, it is not sufficient to be always a benefactor."

Felix had gathered himself together, but at once threw himself on a couch without further utterance or answer. His father did not cease from speaking further : " Let this experience, which you make thus early and innocently, remain a lively witness in what a complete century you are born. What a road must mankind not travel until they arrive at the point of being gentle towards the guilty, indulgent towards criminals, humane

to those who are inhuman. Those were certainly men of a god-like nature who first taught this, and passed their lives in making the practice of it possible and hastening it on. Men are seldom capable of what is beautiful, oftener of what is good, and how high, therefore, must we not consider those who endeavour to advance this with great sacrifices." These consoling and informing words, which fully and clearly expressed the intention of the surroundings which confined them, Felix had not perceived. He lay in the most profound slumber, fairer and fresher than fver, for a passion which otherwise did not easily take hold of him had driven his whole inner being on to his full cheeks. Gazing at him with pleasure stood his father, when a well-formed young man entered, who, after having looked at the new arrival for some time in a friendly manner, began to ask him about the circumstances which had led him to this unusual route and into this trap. Wilhelm related the occurrence quite simply, handed over to him some papers which served to explain his personality, and appealed to the messenger who was now to arrive by the ordinary route from another side. When all this was so far clear, the official asked his guest to follow him. Felix was not to be awakened ; the subordinate, therefore, carried him on a good mattress, as formerly the unconscious Ulysses, into the open air.[1]

Wilhelm followed the official into a beautiful garden-room, where refreshments were set out, which he was to enjoy. Meanwhile the former went to make a report to a higher department. When Felix awoke and noticed the little table which was laid with fruit, wine, biscuits and, at the same time, the cheerfulness of the door standing open, he felt very strange. He runs outside, he turns back, he thinks he has been dreaming, and with such good food and pleasant surroundings had forgotten his past fears and distress, like an oppressive dream on a bright morning.

The messenger had arrived. The official came back with him, and another elderly, still more friendly, man, and the affair was cleared up in the following manner. The master of this property, in the highest sense beneficent, so that he stimulated to action everything around him, had for many years, from his endless tree nurseries, granted to diligent and careful cultivators the young trunks without payment, and likewise to those who

[1] *Odyssey* XIII., **113-119.**

wished to deal with them he handed them over at a cheap price. But both these classes also demanded for nothing what the worthy ones received for nothing, and as one did not give way to them, they tried to embezzle the trunks. In many ways they had succeeded. This annoyed the owner all the more, as not only were the tree nurseries plundered, but also by undue haste they were ruined. They had a trace of their having got in by means of the water-pipes, and in consequence such a railing had been erected with a spring gun, but it was only to serve as a sign. The small boy, with many pretexts, had let himself look into the garden, and nothing was more natural than that he, out of rashness and mischief, wished to lead the stranger a way which he had found earlier for another object. They had wanted to get possession of him. Meanwhile his waistcoat, among other objects of legal interest, had been picked up.

## CHAPTER v

ON the way to the castle our friend, to his surprise, found nothing which would have resembled an old pleasure garden or a modern park—fruit trees planted in straight lines, fields of vegetables, great tracts planted with medicinal herbs and what could only be regarded as useful. He saw all this with one glance on a gently sloping plain. A place shaded by tall lime trees spread out worthily at the entrance hall of the considerable building ; a long avenue adjoining, of the same form and dignity, offered at every hour of the day opportunity for intercourse and wandering for pleasure. Entering into the castle he found the walls of the entrance hall covered in a peculiar way : large geographical representations of the four quarters of the world came before his eyes, grand staircase walls were alike adorned with plans of individual kingdoms, and admitted into the principal room, he found himself surrounded by the views of the most remarkable towns, above and below with a landscape copy of the districts where they lay, everything artistically displayed so that the details came closely before the eyes, and at the same time an unbroken set remained completely noticeable.

The master of the house, a small lively man in years, welcomed the guest and enquired, without further introduction, pointing to the walls, whether by chance any of the cities were known to him, and whether he had ever stayed there. The friend was now able to give him a sufficient account of many, and to show that he had not only seen, but also knew well, how to observe their conditions and peculiarities.

The master of the house rang the bell and ordered a room to be shown to the two new arrivals, and to bring them later to supper. This, too, then happened. In a large room on the ground floor two ladies met him, of whom one spoke to him with great cheerfulness : " You will find here a small society, but a good one : I, the younger niece, am called Hersilia ; this one, my elder sister, is called Juliette ; the two gentlemen are father and son, officials, who know you, family friends, who enjoy every confidence, as they deserve. Let us sit down."

The two ladies put Wilhelm in the middle ; the officials sat at either end. Felix was on the other long side, where he had at once moved himself opposite Hersilia, and did not turn his eyes away from her.

After a preliminary general conversation, Hersilia took the opportunity of saying, " So that the stranger may become intimate with us more quickly and be initiated into our talk, I must confess that with us much less has been read, and we have portioned out for ourselves different literatures partly from chance and inclination, also from a spirit of opposition. The uncle is for Italian ; the lady here does not object to be taken for a thorough Englishwoman, but I keep myself to the French, in so far as they are cheerful and delicate. Here, Papa, the official, takes delight in German antiquity, and the son, as is right, may direct his interest to what is newer and more juvenile. After this, you will judge us ; after this, you will take a part, agree or dispute ; in every manner you will be welcome." And in this way, too, the conversation was enlivened.

Meanwhile the direction of the fiery glances of the beautiful Felix had in no way escaped Hersilia. She felt herself surprised and flattered, and sent to him the best dainties which he thankfully and joyfully received. But now when he at the dessert, over a plate of apples, looked at her, she thought she saw in the charming fruit even so many rivals. No sooner thought than

done ! She seized an apple and handed it over the table to **the** growing-up adventurer ; the latter, hastily grasping it, began at once to peel it, but glancing immovably at his charming neighbour, cut himself deeply in the thumb. The blood flowed copiously. Hersilia jumped up, busied herself about him, and when she had stanched the blood, she closed the wound with English plaster from her case. Meanwhile the boy had taken hold of her and would not let her go. The disturbance was general ; the table was removed and they prepared to separate.

" You will, however, read before going to sleep," said Hersilia to Wilhelm. " I am sending you a manuscript, a translation from the French by my hand, and you must say whether anything nicer has come before you. A mad young girl comes forward ! That may be no special recommendation, but if I ever become crazy, as the pleasure often takes me, so would it be after this fashion.[55]

## CHAPTER VI

AFTER a long and thorough rest, of which the travellers were much in need, Felix jumped out of bed in a lively manner and hastened to dress himself. His father thought he noticed, with more carefulness than hitherto. Nothing was tight or neat enough for him ; also he wanted to have everything newer and fresher. He jumped towards the garden and snatched on the way only something from the side-dish, which the servant was bringing for the guests, because in an hour's time the ladies would appear in the garden.

The servant was accustomed to entertain the strangers and to show them much of what was in the house, so he led our friend into a gallery, wherein only portraits were hung and arranged. All were persons who had laboured in the eighteenth century—a great and splendid company, pictures as well as busts, where possible by first-rate masters. " You will find," said the custodian, " in the whole castle no picture which even at a distance points to religion, tradition, ethnology, legends or fables ; our Master wishes only for the imagination to be furthered so that truth may be represented. ' We tell stories so much,' he

is wont to say, '*when we* should still advance this dangerous peculiarity of our mind by external charming means.[5] "

Wilhelm's question, when he could call on him, was answered by the news that Master, according to his custom, had gone off riding quite early. He is accustomed to say, " Attention is life ! " You will see this and other sayings, in which he is mirrored, inscribed over the doors in the fields, as we shall, for example, quickly meet with them : " From the Useful through the True to the Beautiful."

The ladies had already prepared breakfast under the lime trees. Felix played about around them, and endeavoured in all kinds of follies and audacities to thrust himself forward, to snatch a discussion, a reprimand from Hersilia. Now the sisters by sincerity and communication sought to win the intimacy of the silent guest, who pleased them. They told him about a worthy cousin who had been absent for three years and was next expected ; of a worthy aunt who, not far away, living in her castle, was regarded as the guardian spirit of the family. She was depicted in a sickly decay of the body, in blooming health of mind, as if the voice of an ancient sibyl who had become invisible expressed quite simply purely divine words upon worldly affairs.

The new guest now turned the conversation and questioning upon the present. He would very much like to know more closely the noble uncle in a clearly defined activity. He thought of the path pointed out from the Useful, through the True to the Beautiful, and endeavoured to interpret the words, for that quite well succeeded with him and had the good fortune to earn the praise of Juliette. Hersilia, who remained silent while smiling, replied, on the other hand, " We women are in a special condition. We hear the maxims of man continually repeated ; indeed we are obliged to see them in golden letters above our heads, and yet we girls know how to say the opposite in silence, which may also be of value, as is just the case here. The beautiful one finds admirers, also wooers, and at last perhaps a husband, for she reaches the True which may not always be very cheering, and if she is wise, she devotes herself to the Useful, provides for her home and children and remains with them. At least, I have often found it so. We girls have time to observe, and then we mostly find what we were not looking for.[95]

A messenger from the uncle arrived with the news that all the company was invited to dinner at a hunting-seat in the neighbourhood. They could come on horseback or drive. Hersilia chose to ride. Felix begged continuously to be given a horse also. They came to an agreement : Juliette was to drive with Wilhelm, and Felix as page was to thank the lady of his young heart for his first ride. Meanwhile, Juliette drove with the new friend through a row of pleasure-grounds which altogether pointed to use and enjoyment. The numerous fruit trees indeed made it doubtful whether all the fruit could be consumed.

They entered through a remarkable antechamber into our company and found much that was really strange and singular, so that, I might conjecture, they wished to know a connection of all this. " Everything rests with the mind and meaning of my excellent uncle. The vigorous years of manhood of this noble man fell in the period of the Baccaria and Filangieri ; the maxims of a universal humanity were at that time working on all sides. His striving spirit, however, cultivated this universality ; his strong character in accordance with his sentiments which entirely had reference to what is practical. He did not conceal from us how, after his fashion, he changed that liberal motto, ' The best for the majority/ and added, ' The desired for the many.' Most people do not let themselves discover or know that is best, still less how to obtain it. There are, however, many around us here ; what they desire we learn, what they should desire, we consider, so then what is important is always carried out. With this meaning," she continued, " everything which you see here is planted, built and arranged, and indeed for the sake of an object which is quite near and comprehensible. All this occurred from love for the great mountain in the vicinity.

" The excellent man, retaining his strength and his property, said to himself, * No child up there shall be in want of a cherry or an apple, in which they rightly have pleasure ; the mistress of the house was not to be in want of cabbage, nor turnips or otherwise any vegetable in the pot, so that, to some extent, a balance should be kept with the wretched enjoyment of potatoes.[5] In this sense, in this way he tries to perform what his property gives him the opportunity of doing, and so for many years carriers, both male and female, have been formed who drag down for sale the fruit into the deepest depths of the rocky mountain.''

" I have myself enjoyed them as a child," replied Wilhelm. " There, where I did not expect to meet them, between pines and rocks, a pure sense of piety surprised me less than reviving fresh fruit. The gifts of the spirit are everywhere at home, the presents of Nature are scattered sparingly over the surface of the earth. Further from distant places has our worthy friend brought many things nearer to the mountains ; in these buildings, at their foot you find salt stored up and spices at hand. He let others provide tobacco and brandy. ' These,[5] he says, [c] are not necessities but appetites, and there are already agents enough for them.' "

Arrived at the spot which had been decided on, a spacious, forester's house, the company found itself together, and already there was a small table spread. " Let us sit down," said Hersilia. " Doubtless, there stands here the chair of my uncle, but he certainly will not come as usual. To some extent I am glad that our new guest, as I hear, will not stay with us long, for it must be troublesome for him to get to know the members of our household. There is the everlasting repetition in novels and plays : a wonderful uncle, a gentle and cheerful niece, a clever aunt, inmates of the house of a well-known kind, and if the cousin were now to come again, he would get to know a fantastic traveller, who, perhaps, might bring with him a more singular companion, and so the pitiful piece would be invented and realized."

" We have to honour the peculiarities of the uncle," replied Juliette. " They are not a burden to anyone, much rather are they a convenience to everyone. A fixed time for meals is now just vexatious for him. He seldom observes it, as he then assures us that one of the finest inventions of modern times is having meals *d la carte."*

Among other conversations we came also upon the worthy man's inclination for choosing inscriptions everywhere. " My sister," said Hersilia, " knows how to interpret them all ; she understands it as well as the custodian, but I find that it is possible to invert them all, and then that they are just as true and perhaps even more."

" I don't deny," replied Wilhelm, " that there are among them maxims which seem to contradict themselves. Thus I saw written up in a very striking manner : ' Possession and Public

Property !' Do not these two conceptions destroy one another ? "

Hersilia interrupted : " These inscriptions, it seems, the uncle has taken from the Orientals, who on all the walls honour the maxims of the Koran more than they understand them."

Juliette, without-allowing herself to be disconcerted, replied to the above question : " Rewrite the few words and so the meaning will forthwith shine forth." After some digressions, Juliette continued to clear the matter up further. Let everyone seek to value the possession given to him by Nature and Destiny, to maintain it and increase it. With all his dexterity let him grasp round about as far as he is capable of reaching, but let him always think, at the same time, how he wishes to let others take a share ; for those who have possessions are only valued in so far as others are able to enjoy by means of them."

While they looked around for examples, our friend first considered his own occupation. They strove, they surpassed themselves in finding really true those laconic words. " Why," it is said, " is the prince honoured except because he is able to get everyone into activity, to advance and favour them and make them likewise sharers of his absolute power ? Why do we all look towards the rich man except because he wishes the most needy everywhere to be a partaker of his superfluity ? Why do all men envy the poet ? Because his nature makes communication necessary ; it is, indeed, communication itself. The musician is more fortunate than the painter : he expends welcome gifts which are immediately personal, while the latter only gives when the gift is separated from him."

Now, in general, it is further said : " Every kind of possession is to root a man firmly, it is to make him the centre from which the common good can issue forth ; he must be an egoist in order not to become one, keep things together wherewith he may be able to expend. What is the meaning of giving possessions and goods to the poor ? It is most worthy of praise to conduct oneself as an administrator for them. This is the meaning of the words, [c] Possessions and Comnion Good ! ' No one is to seize upon the capital ; besides, the interest in the course of things will belong to everyone."

In this fashion the ladies entertained themselves with their **new** friend in many ways, and with ever-increasing mutual

confidence they spoke in the first place about a cousin who was expected.

" We consider his remarkable behaviour as agreed upon with the uncle. For some years he lets nothing be heard of him : he sends graceful presents indicative of his abode adorned with flowers ; he now writes all at once from the neighbourhood, but will not come to us before we give him news of our condition. This behaviour is not natural ; what is also hidden behind, we must learn before his return. This evening we give you a piece of a letter from which more is to be seen."

Hersilia added : " Yesterday I made you acquainted with a mad tramp ; to-day you are to perceive something of a crazy traveller."

" Only confess it," added Juliette, " this communication is not unintentional."

Hersilia enquired, somewhat impatiently, where the dessert was, as the announcement was that the uncle expected the company to enjoy the dessert with him in the large arbour. On the way home they noticed a field-kitchen which was very busily occupied in packing its brightly cleaned saucepans, dishes and plates. In a spacious arbour they found the old gentleman at a large, round, freshly laid table, on which the most beautiful fruits, very welcome pastry and the best sweetmeats were plentifully served as they sat down. At the question of the uncle, what had hitherto happened with which they could entertain themselves, Hersilia precipitately burst in : " Our excellent guest might well have been bewildered over your laconic inscription had not Juliette come to his assistance with a running commentary."

" You have always to do with Juliette ; she is a splendid girl, yet may still have something to learn and comprehend."

" I should be glad to forget much that I know ; also that which I have comprehended is also not worth much," replied Hersilia cheerfully.

Hereupon, Wilhelm took up the talk and said thoughtfully : " I know how to honour concise maxims of every kind, especially if they stimulate me to survey the opposite ones and bring them into agreement."

" Quite right ! " answered the uncle. " Indeed the sensible man in his whole life has still no other occupation."

They had, as it appeared in the sequence of the conversation, reproached the uncle, as his properties did not bring in to him what they should. He replied, on the other hand : " The least part of the income I regard as expenditure, which causes me pleasure, while I thereby render the life of others easier. I have not once the trouble of this gift passing through me, and so everything is again equalized."

Meanwhile the round table was by degrees occupied, so that later there was scarcely a place to be found. Both sets of officials had come—huntsmen, horse-trainers, gardeners, foresters and others—whose calling one could not at once see. Everyone had something from the last moment to relate and communicate, which the old gentleman was pleased with and called forth by sympathetic questions, but at last he stood up and greeting the company, which was not to be disturbed, withdrew with the two sets of officials. They had all enjoyed the fruit and the confectionery, especially the young people, though they looked a little wild. One after the other got up, greeted those who remained, and went off. The ladies, who noticed that the guest paid attention with some astonishment to what was passing, explained themselves in the following way : " You see here again the result of the peculiarities of our excellent uncle ; he maintains no invention of the century deserves more admiration than that at inns, at special small tables it is possible to dine *d la carte.* As soon as he became aware of this, he had endeavoured to introduce this in his family for himself and others. When he is in the best humour, he loves to describe in lively fashion the terrors of a family meal, where every member sits down occupied with strange thoughts, listens unwillingly, speaks distractedly, is slothful and silent, and if, unfortunately, small children come forward, it brings out the most untimely discord with momentary pedagogy. ' So much evil/ he says, ' has to be endured ; from it I have known how to free myself.' He seldom appears at our table, and occupies the chair which stands vacant for him only for the moment. He takes his field-kitchen about with him, usually has his meals alone ; others may provide for themselves. But if he once offers breakfast, dessert or other refreshment, then all the scattered relatives assemble together and enjoy what is distributed to them, as you have seen. That gives him pleasure, but no one may come who has not got

an appetite. Everyone must stand up when he has refreshed himself, and only so is he certain of always being surrounded by those who enjoy things. ' If you wish to please men,[5] I have heard him say, ' you must try to bestow on them that which they seldom or never are in a position to obtain.' "

On the way back an unexpected occurrence brought the company into some emotion. Hersilia said to Felix, who was riding near her : " Look there, what flowers there are. They cover the whole southern side of the hill. I have never yet seen them.[55]

Felix at once spurred his horse, galloped off to the place, and was returning with a full bunch of coronals, which he shook from a distance, when he all at once disappeared with his horse. He had fallen into a pit. Two riders at once went off from the company, springing to the place.

Wilhelm wished to get out of the carriage. Juliette forbade him : " Assistance has already come to him, and our rule is, in such cases, that only he who is going to assist may move from the place.[55]

Hersilia reined in her horse. " Yes, indeed,[55] she said, " it is only seldom that one wants physicians, but surgeons every moment.[55]

Felix already sprang up again with his head bandaged, holding fast his booty of flowers and showing them aloft. With self-satisfaction he handed the nosegay to his lady ; on the other hand, Hersilja gave to him a lightly coloured neckcloth.

" The white stripe does not suit you,[55] she said ; " this will look more festive,[55] and so they came home quietly but in sympathetic mood.

It was late. They separated in the friendly hope of meeting the next day. The exchange of letters which here follows kept our friend for some hours thoughtful and awake.

### *Leonardo to the Aunt*

" At last, after three years, according to an agreement, which indeed was remarkable enough, you receive a letter from me, dear Aunt. I wished to see the world and to give myself up to it, and wished for this time to forget my home from which I came, and to which I hoped to return again. I wished to retain the

whole impression, and the particular was not to lead me astray into the distance. Meantime, the necessary signs of life from time to time have gone to and fro. I have obtained money and small presents for my nearest friends, have been delivered to you meanwhile for distribution. On the goods which I have sent across, you could see where and how I was. On wine my uncle has certainly been to great expense at all my resting-places. Then the lace, the odds and ends, the steel goods, have directed my way for the ladies through Brabant, over Paris to London ; so I will find many a mark for their writing—sewing—and tea-tables, for their negligee and festal dresses, and that I can add to the story of my travels. They have accompanied me without hearing from me, and perhaps have not once any curiosity to learn anything further. On the other hand, it is highly necessary for me to know, by means of your kindness, how things are going in the Society into which I am about to enter again. I might really be coming from a foreign country, appear as a foreigner, who, in order to be agreeable, first of all informs himself as to what is desired in the house, and does not imagine that he will be received in his own fashion because of his fine appearance. Write to me, therefore, of the kind uncle, the dear nieces, of yourself, of relations near and far and of acquaintances old and new. Enough, let your well-practised pen which for so long you have not used for your nephew, once again wander over the paper on his behalf. Your instructive writing is at the same time to be my letter of introduction, with which I appear as soon as I have received it. It depends, therefore, on you to see me in your arms. We are changed much less than we think, and the circumstances for the most part remain very similar. Not what has changed, but what has increased and decreased I will at once recognize again and see myself again in a well-known mirror. Greet heartily all our relations, and believe that in the wonderful manner of my remaining away, and of my coming back, as much warmth is contained as there often may not be in continual participation and lively sympathy. A thousand greetings to one and all !

" *Postscript.*—Do not delay, best of Aunts, to tell me a word of our business men ; how things are going with our justiciaries and tenants. What has become of Valerina, the daughter of the tenant whom our uncle, shortly before my departure,

evicted, certainly with justice, yet with severe hardness. You see, I remember many circumstances ; I still know everything quite well. You should examine me about the past, when you have communicated to me the present."

*The Aunt to Juliette*

" At last, dear children, a letter from one who has been silent for three years. How wonderful are wonderful men ! He really imagines his goods and signs are as good as a single good word which the friend can say or write to the friend. He imagines that he stands in advance, and now wishes to have performed first from our side what he denied to us so harshly and in so unfriendly a manner. What should we do ? For my part I would quickly respond to his wishes in a long letter, if my head-ache did not let me know that I cannot finish writing the present sheet. We all long to see him. Undertake this business, my darlings ! If I am all right again, before you have finished, I will contribute my portion. Do you choose the persons and the conditions, as you best describe them. Take a share in it ! You will make everything better than T do. Let the messenger bring back word to me from you ! "

*Juliette to her Aunt*

" We have at once read, considered and say our opinion by the messenger, that in particular when we together have first assured you that we are not so good-tempered as our dear Aunt towards the nephew who has always been spoilt. After he had concealed from us his cards for thee years, and still keeps them concealed, are we to lay open ours and to play an open game against one which is hidden ? That is in no way fair, and yet it may do ; for the most subtle deceives himself, because he secures too much. Only we are not united as to the manner and way in which we are to send to him. To write as we think about his relations is for us, at least, a wonderful task. Usually we think about them only in this or that case when they make one special pleasure or annoyance ; in other respects, one lets them alone. You could do it by yourself, dear Aunt, for you have at the same time the insight and the reasonableness. Hersilia, who, as you

know, is easily inflamed, has on the spur of the moment, without preparation, brought the whole family into merriment. I wish that it stood on the paper, so as to win from you a smile in your illness, but not that it should be sent to him. My proposal is, however, to communicate to him our correspondence of these three years ; then he may read over for himself, if he has courage, or may come to see what he may not read. Your letters to me, my dear Aunt, are in the best order, and stand ready at your service. Hersilia was not of this opinion. She excused herself owing to the disorder of her papers, etc., as she will tell you herself."

*Hersilia to the Aunt*

" I will and must be very short, my dear Aunt, for the messenger shows himself disobliging and impatient. I find it an extreme good nature, and not at all in place to communicate our letters to Leonardo. Why does he want to know what good we have said of him ? Why does he want to know what evil we have said of him ? So as to find out from the last, still more than from the first, that we are good to him ! Keep him under, I beg you ! There is something so formal and presumptuous in this demand, in this behaviour, as the gentlemen have for the most part, when they come from foreign countries ; they always consider those who have remained at home as incomplete. Excuse yourself on account of your headache. He will certainly come, for if he should not come, we can still wait a little. Perhaps it occurs then to introduce himself among us in a strange, secret manner, and to become acquainted with us, and what cannot be included in the plan of so clever a man ? It must, however, be something pretty and wonderfully fine, that must bring forward all kinds of conditions which could not possibly develop with such a diplomatic entry into the family as he now proposes.

" The messenger ! The messenger ! Bring up your old people better, or send young ones. You cannot get at this man with flattery or wine. A thousand farewells !

" *Postscript after Postscript.*—Tell me what does our cousin wish with Valerina in his postscript ? This question has occurred to me twice. She is the only person whom he mentions by name. The rest of us for him are nieces, aunts, agents and not persons, but titles. Valerina, the daughter of our lawyer ! Certainly a

pretty fair-haired child, who may have glanced into the eyes of our cousin before his departure. She is married, well and happily; that I need not tell you. But he knows it as little as he knows anything else among us. Do not, however, forget to inform him also in a postscript that Valerina has become daily more beautiful and has also made a very good match. She is the wife of a rich proprietor; the beautiful fair-haired girl is married. Make it quite clear to him. But now, my dear Aunt, that is not yet all. How he can so accurately remember the fair-haired beauty and confuse her with the daughter of the dissolute farmer—a wild, bumble bee of a brunette, whose name was Nachodina, and who has gone away, one doesn't know where—that for me remains fully incomprehensible and puzzles me particularly, for it seems that the cousin who prides himself on his good memory mixes up names and persons in a quite remarkable fashion. Perhaps he feels this defect and wishes again, by your description, to freshen up the faded image. Keep him close, I beg of you! but try to learn how it stands with these Valerinas and Nachodinas, and how many Inas and Trinas have remained in his imagination, while the Ettas and Has have vanished. The messenger! The cursed messenger!"

*The Aunt to her Nieces* (dictated)

"What can we conceal from those with whom we have to live our life? Leonardo, with all his peculiarities, deserves confidence. I am sending to him your two letters; from them he gets to know you, and I hope we others unconsciously may seize an opportunity of putting ourselves very shortly before **him.** Farewell. I suffer much."

*Hersilia to her Aunt*

"What can we conceal from those with whom we have to live our life? Leonardo is a spoilt nephew. It is horrible that you should send him our letters. He will not get to know us from them, and I should like to have an opportunity of setting myself before him in another light. You are making others suffer, while you are suffering and blind also. I hope your suffering will soon be less. Your love cannot be helped."

*The Aunt to Hersilia*

" Your last little note I should have packed in for Leonardo, if, above all, I had kept to my purpose, which my incorrigible inclination, my suffering and my indolence suggested to me. Your letters are not gone."

*Wilhelm to Natalia*

" Man is a social, conversational animal; his pleasure is great when he puts into action his capabilities, and when nothing further comes of it. How often do we complain in society that one cannot get to speaking with the others, and can just as well say that one cannot get to writing to the others, if writing were not usually a business, which we must settle in solitude and alone.

" We have no idea how much people write. Of what is printed I will not speak at all, though it is quite enough. But all that circulates in letters, news and stories, anecdotes, descriptions of the present condition of individual people in letters and large compositions in silence, of all that we can only form an idea when we live some time in cultivated families as is the case with me. In the sphere in which I now am, we pass almost as much time communicating to our relations and friends about what we are occupied as is the time passed in the occupation itself. This remark, which obtrudes itself on me for some days, I make all the more readily, as the fondness for writing of my new friends procures opportunity for getting to know their relationships quickly and from all sides. They have confidence in me, they gave me a packet of letters, a couple of sheets of a travel diary, the confessions of a mind that is not yet at unity with itself, and so in a short time I am everywhere at home. I know the nearest society, I know the people whose acquaintance I shall make, and I know of them almost more than they know themselves, because they are still entangled in their circumstances, and I pass them by, always at your hand and conversing with you about everything. It is also my first stipulation, before I receive a confidence, that I may communicate everything to you. Here, therefore, are some letters which will introduce you into the circle in which I at present move without breaking or changing my vow."

## CHAPTER VII

IN the early morning our friend was alone in the gallery and delighting himself over so many a well-known figure. On the unknown ones a catalogue which was forthcoming gave him the desired information. The portrait, like the biography, has quite a special interest. The important man, whom we cannot think of without his surroundings, stands out alone, separately, and places himself before us as before a mirror. To him we are to direct decided attention, and we are to be exclusively occupied with him as he is comfortably occupied with himself in front of the mirror. It is a commander-in-chief who now represents the whole army, behind whom the emperors, as kings, for whom he fights, retire into obscurity. The skilled courtier stands before us, just as if he paid court to us. We do not think about the great world, for which he has formed himself so gracefully. Our onlooker was surprised at the similarity of many a man long passed away with the living man known to him and seen in the flesh, a similarity indeed with himself. And why should only twin Menaechmi develop from one mother? Should not the great Mother of Gods and men also be able to produce the like pattern from her fruitful womb at the same time or at intervals? Finally, may not the onlooker who is full of feeling not deny that many an attractive picture, many a one which awakens aversion, may float past his eyes.[1]

In such reflection he was surprised by the master of the house, with whom he conversed frankly about these subjects and seemed, after this, ever more to win his favour. For in a friendly way he was led into the inner rooms in front of the most valuable pictures of important men of che sixteenth century in complete presence, just as they were themselves, without looking at themselves in the glass or at the onlooker, composed, self-sufficing, effective by means of their simple existence, not by means of any instruction and pious admonition.

The master of the house, satisfied that his guest knew how to value fully the Past thus richly brought forward, allowed him to see the handwritings of many people, about whom they

[1] **In the play of Plautus.**

had spoken in the gallery, even, finally, relics of which one was certain that the earlier possessor had made use of and touched.

" This is my kind of poetry," said the master of the house, with a smile. " My imagination must keep firm hold of something ; I can scarcely believe that something has existed which is not still there. Over such relics of past time I endeavour to procure for myself the strictest witnesses, otherwise they were not taken possession of. The traditions in writing were most keenly tested, for I am sure that the monk has written the chronicle, but of what he bears witness, on that I seldom believe."

At last he laid before Wilhelm a white sheet with a request for a few lines, yet without signature. Upon this the guest was dismissed into the hall by a door in the tapestry, and found himself at the side of the custodian.

" I am glad," said the latter, " that you are in honour with our master; that you come out by this door is already a proof of it. But do you know for whom he takes you ? He imagines he sees in you a practical pedagogue ; he conjectures the boy to come from a distinguished house, entrusted to your guidance so that with a correct sense he may at once early be initiated into the world and its circumstances according to principles."

" He does me too much honour," said our friend ; " yet I will not have heard this word in vain."

At breakfast, where he already found his Felix busy with the ladies, they disclosed to him the wish : he might, since he had nothing to keep him, betake himself to their honoured Aunt Makarie, and perhaps from there to the cousin, so as to clear up his remarkable delay, thereby he will at once become a member of their family, show them all a decided service and enter with Leonardo into a relation of confidence without great preparation.

He replied, however : " On the contrary, I betake myself willingly whither you are sending me. I went away to look and to think ; with you I have experienced and learnt more than I dared to hope, and I am convinced that on the very next path to which I am introduced, I shall be aware of and learn more than I can expect."

" And you nice do-nothing, what, then, will you learn ?"

**enquired** Hersilia; to which the boy replied very pertly : " I shall learn to write, so that I can send you **a** letter, and ride **like** no one else, so that I may always be at once by your side."

Hereupon Hersilia said thoughtfully : " With my contemporary admirers things have never gone for me very happily ; it seems that the coming generation wishes very soon to compensate me.[55]

But now we feel with our friend, how painfully the hour of departure draws near, and let us make for ourselves a conception of the characteristics of his excellent host, of the peculiarities of the extraordinary man. So as not to judge him falsely, we must direct our attention to the origin and growing up of this worthy person, who has already reached advanced years. What we were able to ascertain is the following :

His grandfather lived as an active member of an embassy in England, in the? last years of William Penn. The lofty beneficence, the pure intentions, the steady activity of so admirable a man, the conflict with the world into which he therefore came, the dangers and oppressions to which the noble man had to succumb, aroused in the receptive mind of the young man **a** decided interest. He united himself closely with the business, and at last went himself to America. The father of our gentleman was born in Philadelphia, and both boasted of having contributed to a generally more free practice of religion having taken place in the colonies.

Here was developed the maxim that a nation shut off within itself, united in its morals and religions, had to guard itself from **all** foreign influence, all innovation ; but there where on fresh soil one wishes to gather together many members from all sides, unconditioned activity in business and free range for the most generally moral and religious representations is to be granted. The keen impulse to America was great at the beginning of the eighteenth century, while everyone who found himself to some extent uncomfortable here, hoped to place himself in freedom over there ; this impulse was fostered by means of desirable possessions which could be arrived at before the population extended itself still farther to the West. Whole so-called counties still stood for sale on the borders of the inhabited country. The **father,** too, of our master had there made an **important settlement for himself.**

But as among sons there often appears an opposition to the sentiments of the father, so was this shown here. Our landlord, as a young man arrived in Europe, was quite different here. This invaluable culture having arisen for several thousand years, extended, depressed, oppressed, never quite suppressed, breathing again, enlivening itself afresh and afterwards as before standing out in endless activities, gave him quite different conceptions as to where mankind can arrive. He preferred to take his share in the great boundless advantages, and rather to lose himself while working in the great ordered active mass than oversea hundreds of years later to play the part of Orpheus and Lycurgus. He said: "Everywhere man requires patience, everywhere he must take consideration, and I will rather yet come to terms with my king, so that he grants me this or that which is lawful, rather than agree with my neighbours that they release me from certain restraints if I give way to them from another direction, as that I should fight with the Iroquois so as to drive them away, or to deceive them with contracts so as to displace them from their swamps, where one is plagued to death by mosquitoes."

He undertook the family properties, knew how to treat them liberally, to establish them economically, to join together cleverly wide neighbouring districts, which seemed useless, and so within the cultivated world, which in a certain sense can often also be termed a wilderness, to acquire a moderate province and to cultivate that which, for the limited circumstances, is always yet sufficiently Utopian.

In this region, therefore, freedom of religion is natural. The public cult is to be looked upon as a free confession, that people belong together in life and death, but hereupon it will be seen that no one separates himself.

In the individual settlements we become aware of moderately large buildings; this is the space which the proprietor owes to every community. Here the Elders come together to take counsel together; here the members assemble to receive teaching and pious encouragement. But this space is also destined for cheerful amusement; here will wedding days be introduced and days of festivity closed with music.

Upon this, Nature can herself guide us. By customarily cheerful weather we see under the same lime tree the oldest in

council, the community for edification and youth wheeling about in the dance.

On life's serious basis the sacred is seen to be so beautiful ; seriousness and sanctity moderate pleasure, and only through moderation are we sustained.

If the community is of a different opinion and sufficiently prosperous, it is open to it to devote different buildings to different objects.

But if all this is computed on what is the public and common morality, so one's real religion remains an inward and individual matter. For it has to do with the conscience quite alone ; this is to be aroused, is to be silenced—aroused if it is apathetic, inactive, brooding ineffectively up to a point ; silenced if through penitent restlessness it threatens to embitter life. For it is quite closely related with anxiety, which threatens to pass over into sorrow when we have drawn an evil to ourselves or others by our own fault.

But since we have not always applied to considerations, how they are here advanced, and also may not always be aroused, so is the Sunday destined for it, where everything which oppresses men in religious, moral, social, economic relationship must come to be spoken about.

" If you stay with us a long time," said Juliette, " our Sunday also will not displease you. Early the day after to-morrow you will notice a great quietness ; everyone remains alone and devotes himself to a prescribed contemplation. Man is a limited being : Sunday is devoted to reflecting on our limitation. If there are bodily pains to which during the week, in the tumult of life, we perhaps pay but little attention, so we must at the beginning of the new week forthwith seek out the doctor. If our limitation is economic and otherwise civic, so are our officials obliged to hold their meetings ; if it is something intellectual and moral which wraps us in gloom, we have then to turn to a friend, to a wise man, to ask his advice and help. Enough, it is the rule that no one should take over into the new week an affair which may trouble or torment him. From oppressive duties only the most conscientious practice can set us free, and what is not at all to be got rid of, we at last leave over to God as to the Being who conditions all and sets free all. Even the

uncle himself does not omit such an examination. There are even cases where he has spoken confidently with us over an affair which he could not in the moment overcome ; but mostly he confesses with an honoured aunt, whom he goes to visit from time to time. He is accustomed also to enquire on Sunday evening whether everything has been freely confessed and finished with. Hence you see that we apply every care, so as not to be received in your orders, not into the community of The Renuntiants."

" I t is a clean life ! " cried Hersilia. " If I resign myself every week, I have certainly three hundred and sixty-five days to the good."

Before his departure, however, our friend received from the young official a packet with a writing attached, from which we abstract the following passage :

" It appears to be that in every nation a different idea prevails, the satisfaction of which alone makes it happy. This, too, one notices with different men. The one whose ear is filled with full, graceful, regulated melodies, wishes his mind and soul to be stirred thereby. Does he thank me if I put before his eyes the most splendid picture ? A man fond of pictures will look ; he will refuse to allow his imagination to be stirred by poem or novel. Who is then so gifted that he can enjoy many-sidedly ? "

" But you, my friend in passing, have appeared to me as such a one, and if you knew how to value the neatness of a distinguished, rich, French aberration, I hope you would not despise the simple loyal integrity of German conditions, and forgive me if, after my way and manner of thinking in accordance with descent and position, I find no more graceful picture than the German middle class lets us see in its pure homeliness.

" May it please you, and think of me ! "

*Who is the Traitor ?*

" No ! no ! " he exclaimed, as he entered the bedroom shown to him, impetuously and hastily, and put down the light. " No ! It is not possible ! But where am I to turn ? The first time I think differently from him, the first time I feel I wish differently. O my father, couldst thou be invisible and look at me through and through, you would be convinced that I am still the same,

always the loyal, obedient, loving son. To say 'no'; to strive against my father's dearest, long-cherished wish: how am I to make it known? How am I to express it? No, I cannot marry Julia. While I pronounce it, I am frightened; and how am I to come before him to disclose it to him, the good, dear father? He looks at me astonished, and is silent; he shakes his head. The penetrating, clever, learned man does not know how to find words. Alas! I well know to whom I confided this pain, this embarrassment, whom I took for my intercessor! You, before all, Lucinda! And I might first say to you how I love you, how I yield myself to you and supplicatingly beg you: represent me! And can you love me, will you be mine, so represent us both.'[5]

This heart-felt passionate soliloquy to explain will cost many words.

Professor N. of R. had an only boy of remarkable beauty, whom, till he was eight years old, he left to the care of his wife, the most worthy woman. She guided the hours and days of the child in life, learning and all good behaviour. She died, and at the moment the father felt that he could not further personally continue this care. Hitherto there was every agreement between the parents; they worked together to one aim, together determined for the next time what was to be done, and the mother understood how to carry out everything wisely. Double and threefold was now the anxiety of the widower, who well understood, and daily before his eyes saw, that for sons of professors at academies a fortunate education is to be hoped for only by a miracle.

In this perplexity he turned to his friend the chief official at R., with whom he had already spoken about earlier plans of nearer family unions. The latter knew how to advise and help, so that the son should be taken into one of the good schools which flourished in Germany and where every possible care was taken for the whole man, for body, soul and mind.

The son was now accommodated. The father, however, found himself very much alone, deprived of his wife, without the loving presence of the boy whom he so wished to have seen educated without his own special trouble. Here, too, came the friendship of the head official to help; the distance of their dwelling-houses vanished before the inclination, the pleasure of

exercising and distracting themselves. Here, now, the widowed man of learning found two beautiful, different, amiable daughters grown up in a likewise motherless family circle. Where, then, the two fathers confirmed themselves ever more and more in the idea, in the intention of seeing their houses united in future in the most delightful manner.

They lived in a fortunate crown land. The competent man was all his life long certain of his position, and a desirable successor was probable. Now, in accordance with a reasonable family and ministerial plan, Lucidor was to educate himself for the important post of his future father-in-law. In this he succeeded from stage to stage. They did not delay in handing over to him all information, developing all activities with him, of which the State was in need : practice in rigorous judicial law, also in the laxer sort where cleverness and skill find proper scope ; calculation for daily ways and means, not excluding loftier views ; but everything working immediately to practical life, so as with certainty and inevitably to be employed.

In this sense Lucidor had completed his school years and was prepared for the University by his father and patron. He showed the fairest talent in everything, and he thanked Nature also for the unusual happiness of wishing to incline his capabilities from love for his father and from respect for his friend, where it was indicated first from obedience, then from conviction. He was sent to a foreign university, and by his own correspondence and by the testimony of his teachers and superiors, he went along the path which was to his goal. Only people could not approve of his having been, in some cases, too impatiently gallant. About this his father shook his head, the chief official nodded. Who would not have wished for such a son !

Meanwhile the daughters, Julia and Lucinda, grew up. The former, the younger—comical, loving, unstable, highly entertaining ; the other difficult to describe because, in integrity and purity, she represented all that we find most desirable in all women. They visited one another in turn, and in the Professor's house Julia found the most inexhaustible entertainment. Geography, which he knew how to enliven by means of topography, belonged to his department, and as soon as Julia was aware of any volume—of which a whole series from Homann's warehouse were standing there—then all the cities had to be mustered,

judged, prepared or rejected ; all harbours especially obtained her favour ; other towns, only in some measure to acquire her approval, must be prominent with towers, domes and minarets. The father left her weeks together with his proved friend. She advanced truly in science and insight, and knew fairly well the inhabited world according to its main features, its chief points and places. She was also very attentive to the dresses of foreign nations, and when her foster-father jestingly enquired whether one or the other of the handsome young men passing to and fro before her window did not really please her, she said : " Yes, indeed, if he does but look really so odd." And as our young students are never lacking in this respect—she often had the opportunity of taking an interest in one or the other—she was reminded by him of the dress of some foreign nation ; she assured him, however, at last, that he must be at least a Greek in his full national dress if she was to devote to him her attention preferably ; therefore she wished, too, to be at some Leipsic fair where such persons were to be seen on the streets. After his dry and often tiresome labours, our teacher had now no happier moments than when he jokingly instructed her, and in secret triumphed that he was educating for his daughter-in-law a being so amiable, always entertaining and always entertained. The two fathers were, besides, agreed that the girls should conjecture nothing of their intention. From Lucidor, also, they kept it secret.

So years passed away, as they pass very easily. Lucidor presented himself completely, having passed all examinations, even to the delight of those set over him, who desired nothing more than being able with a good conscience to satisfy the hopes of old, worthy, favoured and deserving servants.

So the opportunity, with regular steps, at last came to the point that Lucidor, after he had shown himself in subordinate positions a veritable pattern, was now to receive an advantageous post in accordance with his merits and wishes, lying just midway between the University and office of chief official. The father now spoke with his son about Julia, of whom he had hitherto only hinted, as of his bride and wife, congratulating him on his happiness in having obtained for himself such a living jewel, without further doubt and condition. He saw in spirit his daughter-in-law again, from time to time at his home, busied

with maps, plans and views of cities. The son, on the other hand, remembered the most loving, cheerful creature who, in the time of childhood, had delighted by her sportiveness and kindliness. Lucidor was now to ride over to the office of the chief official and consider more closely the full-grown beauty ; to give himself up for a few weeks to the customs and familiarity with the household. If the young people, as was to be hoped, should soon be united, the father would at once appear, so that a solemn betrothal might secure for ever the hoped-for happiness.

Lucidor arrives. He is received in a friendly way. A room is shown him ; he arranges himself there and makes his appearance. There he finds then, besides the members of the family whom he already knew, a half-grown-up son, spoiled certainly, but clever and good humoured, so that if you wished to take him as the jesting counsellor, he did not fit in badly with the whole party. Then there belonged to the house a very old but healthy and joyfully minded man—quiet, refined, clever, completing his life, now here and there giving help. Soon after Lucidor there came another stranger, no longer young, of superior aspect, worthy, with plenty of *savoir-faire,* and by his acquaintance with the most distant parts of the world, extremely entertaining. His name was Antoni.

Julia received her unnamed bridegroom in a becoming but obliging manner. Lucinda, on the other hand, did the honours of the house, as her sister that of herself. So the day passed decidedly pleasantly for all. Lucidor, besides being silent, was obliged from time to time, so as not to be completely dumb, to employ himself in asking questions, in which no one appears to advantage.

He was throughout absent-minded, for from the first moment he had felt neither disinclination nor repugnance to Julia, but estrangement. On the other hand, Lucinda attracted him so that he trembled when she looked at him with her full, pure, peaceful eyes.

So oppressed, he reached his bedroom the first evening, and poured himself out in that soliloquy with which we began. But also in order to explain this, and how the violence of such exuberance of speech agrees with what we know of him, a short communication will be necessary.

Lucidor was of a deep character, and had for the most part

something else in his mind than what the present demanded, therefore conversation and talk was never very successful with him. He felt this, and was silent unless the talk was of definite departments which he had thoroughly studied and of which what he needed was always at his disposal. It so happened that earlier at school, and later at the University, he had been deceived in his friends and had wasted unhappily the effusion of his heart. Every communication, therefore, seemed to him serious, but seriousness destroys all communication. Only to his father was he accustomed to speak in unison, and his overwrought heart poured itself out therefore in soliloquies as soon as he was alone.

The next morning he had gathered himself together, and yet was almost stirred out of his composure when Julia came to meet him, still more friendly, cheerful and frank. She knew how to ask much about his journey, by land and by water ; how, as a student with a knapsack on his back, he had wandered and climbed through Switzerland, indeed had crossed the Alps. Then she wished to know much of the beautful island on the great southern lake,[1] but then, backwards, the Rhine must be accompanied from its first origin. To begin with through most unpleasing regions and then, downstream, through many changes, where at last, between Maintz and Coblentz, it is still worth while respectably to dismiss the river from its last confinement into the wide world, into the sea.

Lucidor felt himself by this much lighter in heart. He narrated willingly and well, so that Julia exclaimed, enraptured, " And so should we two see it ! " At this, Lucidor was frightened, because he imagined he saw in this an allusion to their common pilgrimage through life.

He was, however, soon released from his duty as narrator, for the stranger, whom they called Antoni, very quickly overshadowed all mountain springs, rocky banks and streams, whether in confined spaces or freely flowing. Now they went at once to Genoa ; Livorno lay not far off; the most interesting things in the country they took in all haste ; Naples was a place one must see before one died ; but there was still left Constantinople, which was not to be missed. The description made by Antoni of the wide world carried the imagination of all of them

[1] Isola Bella on Lake,"Maggiore.

along with him, though he put little fire into it. Julia, quite beside herself, was still in no way satisfied ; she still felt a desire for Cairo, Alexandria, but especially the Pyramids, of which she had acquired fairly extensive knowledge through the instruction of her intended father-in-law.

Lucidor, the next evening (he had scarcely put-to the door, had not yet set down the light), exclaimed : " Now reflect, then, it is serious! You have learnt and thought over much that is serious. What is the use, then, of all your law learning, if you do not act quickly as a man of law. Look upon yourself as a plenipotentiary, forget yourself and do what you ought to do for others. It closes me round in a most terrible manner. The stranger is clearly there for the sake of Lucinda. She shows to him the most beautiful, noblest, solid, hospitable attentions. The little fool would run through the world with anyone for anything or nothing. Besides, she is still a rogue ; her interest in cities and countries is a joke, by which she brings us to silence. But why do I look at the affair in so confused and confined a manner ? Is not the chief official the wisest, most penetrating, kindest mediator ? You will tell him how you feel and think, and he will think with you if he does not feel with you. He has every influence with your father. And is not one as well as the other his daughter ? What will Antoni, then, the traveller, do with Lucinda, who is born for home, to be happy and to make others happy ? Let the wavering quicksilver fasten itself on the wandering Jew ! that will be a delightful match ! "

Next morning Lucidor went down with the firm decision of speaking with his father, and approaching him forthwith at his well-known disengaged hours. How great was his annoyance and his perplexity when he found that the chief official had gone away on business, and was not expected back till the day after to-morrow ! Julia, to-day, seemed to be having her day of travel. She kept close to the world wanderer, and with some jokes about domestic economy she abandoned Lucidor to Lucinda. If our friend, seeing the noble maiden from a certain distance before, after a general impression had, with his whole heart, taken her to himself, he must in the closest proximity have discovered double and treble all that first in general attracted him.

The good old friend of the family, in the place of the absent

father, brought himself forward. He, too, had lived, loved, and was still, after the many bruisings of life, at last respected and in good condition by the side of the friend of his youth. He enlivened the conversation and dilated especially on the perplexities in the choice of a husband, related remarkable examples of a declaration coming at the right time or too late. Lucinda appeared in her full splendour ; she confessed that in life that chance of every kind, and so, too, in unions, was able to produce the best result, yet it was finer and more elevating for the heart when the man could say to himself that he owed his good fortune to himself, to the still, calm conviction of his heart, to a noble purpose and a quick decision. Tears stood in Lucidor's eyes when he applauded this, whereupon the ladies withdrew. The old president liked to indulge in changing histories, and so the conversation extended to cheerful examples, which, however, touched our hero so closely that only such a pure, cultivated young man could restrain himself from breaking out; but this occurred when he was alone.

" I have constrained myself,[55] he exclaimed. " With such perplexity I will not grieve my good father ! I have constrained myself, for I see in this worthy friend of the family the representative of both fathers. I will speak to him, I will disclose everything to him ; he will surely arrange it : he has almost already spoken what I wish. Should he in the individual case censure what he approves in general ? Early to-morrow morning I will look for him. I must give vent to this oppression."

At breakfast the old man was not there. He had, it was said, the previous evening talked too much, sat for too long and drunk a few drops of wine beyond his usual custom. Much was said in praise of him, and indeed such words and deeds as brought Lucidor to despair that he had not at once applied to him. This unpleasant feeling was only rendered more acute when he understood that, on such occasions, the worthy old man was not to be seen for a week.

A country residence has great advantages for social intercourse, especially when the owners of it, as thinking and feeling persons, have found reason for improving the natural capabilities of their surroundings. Here there had been this good fortune. The chief official, at first unmarried, then in a long happy marriage, himself a man of property, occupying a lucrative post, had,

following his own view and insight, the taste of his wife and at last the wishes and whims of his children, first laid out and forwarded greater and smaller separate pleasure-grounds, which, being tastefully united by plantations and paths, gradually offered to one wandering through them a most charming, continually varying characteristic series of scenes. Our young members of the family then let their guest make such a pilgrimage as, in general, people are pleased to show to a stranger their pleasure-grounds, so that that which has become customary to us may appear striking to him and leave for ever its permanent impression.

The nearest as well as the most distant region was most suited to modest pleasure-grounds, and particularly country individualities. Fertile hills alternated with well-watered meadows, so that the whole could be seen from time to time without being flat ; and if the land appeared to be chiefly devoted to utility, what is graceful and charming, however, was not excluded.

To the principal houses and offices there were adjoining pleasure-gardens, orchards and paddocks, from which you imperceptibly lost yourself in a little wood, through which wound up and down a broad carriage road. Here in the midst, at a very considerable height, a hall had been erected with chambers entering it. Whoever entered the main door saw in the large mirror the most favourable aspect which the country could offer, and be quickly turned round to recover himself on the reality from the unexpected picture, for the approach was artistically enough contrived, q,nd everything which should effect surprise was cleverly hidden. No one entered here without gladly turning himself from the mirror to nature, and from nature to the mirror back again.

On this finest, most cheerful, longest day they made a thoughtful passage around and through the whole. Hee was pointed out the evening seat of their good mother, where a splendid beech tree kept a free space all round it. Soon afterwards, Luanda's place of morning devotions was half-jestingly pointed out by Julia, close to a little stream between poplars and elders, with meadows sloping down and fields stretching upwards. It was indescribable how pretty it was ! It seemed as if you had seen it everywhere, but nowhere so impressive and so

welcome in its simplicity. On the other hand the young master, even half against Julia's will, showed the small arbours and children's gardens which, close to a snugly lying mill, were scarcely to be noticed. They dated from a time when Julia, perhaps in her tenth year, had got it into her head that she would become a milleress, and, after the departure of the two old people, would enter upon it and seek out some fine miller's man (as a husband).

" That was at a time when I did not yet know anything of towns lying on rivers or even on the sea, nothing of Genoa, etc. Your good father, Lucidor, has converted me, since that time I do not easily come here."

She sat down in a roguish manner on a little bench which could scarcely carry her, under an elder bough which was too deeply bent.

" Fie, on this cowering ! " she cried, and jumped up and ran off with her merry brother. The pair that was left behind conversed with each other in a rational way, and in such cases understanding comes close to feeling. Wandering through simple, changeful, natural objects, with leisure to contemplate how the understanding clever man knows how to win something from them, how the insight into what is at hand in unity with the feeling of his wants effects wonders ; first, in making the world habitable, then in perpetuating it and finally in overpopulating it. All this could here be spoken about in detail. Lucinda gave an account of everything, and, modest as she was, could not conceal that these convenient and pleasant combinations of distant parts had been her work under the proposed guidance or favour of her revered mother.

But as the longest day at last makes way for evening, they had to think about returning, and while they thought about a pleasant detour, the merry brother desired that they should strike into the shorter road, though it was not pleasant and certainly had more difficulties. " For," he exclaimed, " you have boasted all day about your pleasure-grounds and designs, and how the neighbourhood has been improved and made beautiful for eyes with an idea of pictures and for feeling hearts. Let me also have some honour."

Now they had to wander over ploughed fields and rutty paths ; sometimes over stones thrown by chance over many

id at last they saw at a certain distance all kinds of „ry towering up in confused fashion. Looked at more , there was a large place for amusement and games, iged not without understanding and with a certain popular .it. Here, fixed at suitable distances, stood the large swinging vvheel where those going up and coming down could sit quietly and remain always horizontal ; there were other see-saws, swing ropes, leaping poles, ninepins and bowling, and everything else which can be thought of for occupying and amusing variously a crowd of people on a large common.

" This," he exclaimed, " is my invention, my pleasure-ground ! Though my father gave the money and a clever fellow the brain for it, yet without me, whom you often call a person of no understanding, money and brain would not have come together.[55]

In such a cheerful mood they all came back home at sunset. Antoni was present. The little Julia, however, who on this lively day had not had enough, ordered her carriage and drove over to a lady friend, in despair because she had not seen her for a couple of days. The four who were left behind began to feel embarrassed before they were aware of it, and it was even mentioned the absence of the father disturbed them. The conversation began to stagnate, when all at once the festive young fellow sprang up and soon came back with a book, offering to read it aloud. Lucinda did not refrain from asking how this came into his head, which he had not had for a year. At this he replied cheerfully, " Everything occurs to me at the right time, for which you cannot praise yourself.'[9] He read aloud a series of genuine stories, which lead a man away from himself, flattering his wishes, and making him forget all those restrictions between which, even in the happiest moments, we are still always hemmed in.

" What am I to begin now ? " cried Lucidor, when at last he found himself alone. " The hour presses on. I have no trust in Antoni ; he is an entire stranger. I do not know who he is, how he comes into the house, nor what he wants. He seems to busy himself about Lucinda, and therefore what can I hope from him. Nothing is left for me but to address myself to Lucinda herself; she must know of it, she, first of all. This was my first feeling : why do we let ourselves be led astray by subterfuge ?

The first idea is now to be the last, and I hope to arrive at my aim."

On Saturday morning, dressed betimes, Lucidor walked up and down in his room, reflecting what he would have to say to Lucinda, when he perceived a kind of jesting struggle in front of his door, which forthwith opened. The merry young fellow was pushing a boy in front of him, with coffee and pastry for the guest ; he himself carried cold victuals and wine. " You go first," cried the young fellow, " for the guest must be served first. I am accustomed to wait on myself. My friend, to-day I am coming somewhat early and tumultuously. Let us enjoy our breakfast in peace, and then we will see what we are to begin, for we have little to expect from the Society. The little one is not yet back from her friend ; these two must unburden their hearts to one another if they are not to burst. On Saturdays Lucinda is quite useless. She hands over to her father punctually the household accounts ; I ought to mix in with this, but heaven forbid ! If I know what a thing costs I have no relish for a bit of it. Guests are expected to-morrow ; the old man is not yet in equilibrium ; Antoni has gone hunting and we will do the same."

Guns, pouches and dogs were readv as they came into the courtyard. Now they went away along the fields, where perchance a young hare or a poor, indifferent sort of bird would be shot. Meanwhile they talked about domestic affairs and the present-social relations. Antoni was mentioned, and Lucidor did not fail to inform himself more closely about him. The merry young fellow, with some self-complacency, assured him that, strange as the man was and making a mystery of himself, he had completely seen through him.

" He is certainly," he continued, " the son of a rich mercantile house, which failed just at the time when he was in the bloom of his youth, taking a part in the great business with force and cheerfulness, but at the same time expecting to share in the pleasures so richly offered. Dashed down from the height of his hopes, he gathered himself together and endeavoured to perform for others what he could not perform for himself and his relatives. Thus he journeyed through the world, learned to know it most exactly and its changing commerce, at the same time not forgetting his advantage. Unwearied activity and proved integrity brought and kept for him an unconditioned confidence from

many. So he gained for himself everywhere acquaintances and friends ; indeed it is easily to be noticed that his property is as widely scattered about in the world as his acquaintance extends, wherefore his presence is from time to time necessary in all four quarters of the world."

In greater detail and more naively the merry young fellow had related this, including many a comical remark, as though he intended to spin out his story to full length.

" How long does Antoni stand in union with my father ? They think I see nothing of this because I don't trouble myself about it, but just because of that I see it all the better because it does not concern me. He has deposited a large amount of money with my father, who again has invested it safely and advantageously. Only yesterday he gave secretly to the old man a casket of jewels ; more simple, more beautiful, and more costly I have never seen, though only with one look, for it was kept secret. Probably it is in honour of the bride for her pleasure, delight and future security. Antoni has put his confidence in Lucinda. But when I see them together I cannot regard them as a well-assorted pair. The *easy-going* one were better for him. I think also she would take him rather than the elder would. She looks really often after the old greybeard so cheerfully and sympathetically as if she would like to get into the carriage with him and go off at full speed.[5]' Lucidor gathered himself together. He did not know what answer to make ; all that he heard had his inner approval.

The young fellow continued : " Above all, the girl has a perverse inclination towards old people. I think she would have gone off and married your father as briskly as his son."

Lucidor followed his companion where he led him, over stock and stone ; both forgot to hunt, which, besides, could not be productive. They turned into a farmhouse where, being well received, the one friend entertained himself with eating, drinking and chattering, but the other sank into thoughts and reflections as to how he could turn the discovery made to him for his profit.

After all these stories and disclosures, Lucidor had acquired so much confidence in Antoni that immediately on his entrance into the courtyard he enquired after him, and hurried into the garden where he was to be found. He traversed all the passages

of the park in the cheerful evening sunshine—in vain ; not a soul was to be seen anywhere. At last he entered the door of the large hall, and, strangely enough, the setting sun shining back from the mirror so dazzled him that he did not recognize the two people seated on the sofa ; but he could well distinguish that a man was kissing most ardently the hand of a woman sitting near him. How great, then, was his horror, when, on regaining his clearness of sight, he saw Lucinda and Antoni in front of him. He might have sunk into the ground, but stood as if rooted to the spot, when Lucinda, in the most friendly and unembarrassed manner, bade him welcome, drew back and asked him to sit at her right side. Unconsciously he sat himself down, and as she addressed him, informing herself of the affairs of the day, apologizing for domestic engagements, he was scarcely able to endure her voice. Antoni rose up and took his leave of Lucinda, when she, also getting up, invited the one left behind to take a walk. As he walked by her he was silent and embarrassed ; she, too, seemed perturbed, and if he had only been, to some extent, collected, her deep-drawn breathing must have betrayed to him that she had heartfelt sighs to conceal. She at last took her leave when they drew near the house, but he turned, at first slowly, then with violence, to the open country. The park was too narrow for him ; he hurried through the fields, hearing only the voice of his heart, without any feeling for the beauties of the most perfect evening. When he found himself alone and his feelings relieved themselves in a shower of tears which calmed him, he exclaimed :

" Already in my life have I sometimes felt the pain which makes me now entirely wretched, but never so cruelly before ; when the happiness so much wished for at last comes to us hand-in-hand and arm-in-arm, and at the same time announces its departure for ever. I sat beside her, went near to her ; her fluttering garment touched me, and I had lost her. Do not reckon it over, do not torment yourself with it ! Be silent and determine ! " He forbade his lips to speak ; he was silent and meditated, walking over fields, meadows and bush, not always on the smoothest paths. Only when he came late into his room he no longer restrained himself, and cried : " Early to-morrow I am off; I will not endure such another day." And so, without undressing, he threw himself on the bed.

Happy, healthy time of youth! He was already asleep; the fatiguing movement of the day had earned for him the sweetest night's rest. Out of consoling morning dreams, however, he was awakened by the very early sun. It was just the longest day of the year, which threatened to be too long for him. If the grace of the calming evening star had not been noticed by him, he felt the stirring beauty of the morning only so as to despair. He looked upon the world as splendid as ever, for his eyes it was so still, but his inner being contradicted it. All this belonged to him no longer; he had lost Lucinda.

## CHAPTER VIII

THE knapsack was quickly packed, which he wished to leave behind. He did not write any letter with it, only a few words to excuse his absence from table—perhaps for the evening—were to be given by the groom, whom, besides, he had to awaken. He found him below in front of the stable, walking up and down with long strides. "You do not want to ride, then!" cried the usually good-tempered man with some annoyance. "To you I may say it, but the young master gets every day more unbearable. Yesterday he was driving about in the neighbourhood so that one would think he should thank God for a Sunday morning to rest in. If he does not come early to-day before daybreak, rummages in the stable, and as I am getting up, saddles and bridles your horse, can be kept back by no remonstrance, jumps on it and cries: 'See what a good work I am doing! The animal always goes at a staid, regular trot. I will see that I can spur him into a rapid life gallop!' He said something of this kind and brought forward other strange speeches."

Lucidor was doubly and trebly struck; he liked the horse, corresponding to his own character and way of life. It annoyed him to know that a good, sensible animal was in the hands of a scapegrace. His plan was disturbed, his intention of flying in this crisis to a university friend with whom he had lived in joyful, cordial union.

The old confidence was awakened, the miles that then lay between were not counted. He imagined himself finding counsel

and comfort with his well-wishing, sensible friend. This purpose was now cut off, yet not entirely if he ventured with fresh pedestrian feet, which stood at his command, to reach his goal.

First of all he now, out of the park, sought for the open country, to arrive at the road which was to lead him to his friend. He was not quite certain of his direction, when, on the left hand, his eyes fell upon the hermitage projecting over the bushes with strange joinery, of which, before, a mystery had been made for him, and he, however, to his great astonishment, saw the good old man under the Chinese roof, who for some days had been regarded as ill, looking about him cheerfully. Lucidor offered with excuses and gestures of haste the most friendly salutation and pressing invitation to come up. Nothing but sympathy with the good old man, who, hastening down the stairs with shaking step, seemed likely to fall down, could induce him to go to meet him and allow himself to be conducted up. With astonishment he entered the graceful little hall; it had only three windows looking out on the country—a most charming prospect; the other sides were adorned or rather covered with hundreds of portraits, in copperplate or painted, hung on the wall next to one another in a certain order, separated by coloured borders and spaces.

"I favour you, my friend, more than anyone. This is the sanctuary in which I agreeably pass my last days. Here I recover myself from all the errors which the Society lets me commit; here I bring into equilibrium all my dietetic errors."

Lucidor considered the whole matter, and fully experienced in the story, he saw at once that an historical inclination lay at the bottom of it. "Up here," said the old man, "on the frieze, you find the names of admirable men from past times; then, too, only the names of those closer to us, for how they look it may be difficult to understand. But here is the chief place where my life really goes on; here are the men whom I have yet, as a boy, heard spoken of. For about fifty years the names of superior men remain in the memory; further back, it disappears or becomes legendary. Though of German parentage, I was born in Holland, and for me William of Orange, as Stadthalter and king of England, the ancestor of all disciplined men and heroes. But now look at Louis XIV, just near him, as one who——"

How gladly would Lucidor have interrupted the worthy old

man if it had been suitable for him to do so, as it may **well** be for us to break in upon the narrator ; for the new and most recent history threatened him, as he could well observe, on the portraits of Frederick the Great and his generals, after whom he glanced. Now, too, though the worthy young man honoured the lively sympathy of the old man for his nearest progenitor and contemporaries, some individual traits and aspects could not escape him as being interesting. He had, however, heard at the university the new and most recent history, and what one has once heard, one imagines that one knows always. His mind remained far away. He did not hear, he scarcely saw, and he was just about to go out of the door in the most unsuitable manner and stumble down the fatal staircase, when a clapping of hands from below was to be heard loudly.

Meanwhile Lucidor restrained himself. The head of the old man moved to the window, and from below there sang out a well-known voice : " Come down, for heaven's sake, out of your historical picture-gallery, old gentleman ! Stop your fasts, and help me appease our young friend, when he learns it ! I have somewhat unwisely damaged Lucidor's horse : it has lost a shoe, and I must leave it behind. What will he say ? It is, however, too absurd when we are absurd."

" Come up," said the old man, turning to Lucidor. " Now what do you say ? "

Lucidor was silent, and the wild young fellow entered. The to-and-fro talk gave a long scene. Enough, they decided to send for the groom at once to look after the horse.

Leaving the old man behind, both the young people hurried to the house, and Lucidor, not quite unwillingly, let himself be taken there. Whatever might happen, at least the sole wish of his heart was enclosed within these walls. In such a case of desperation we miss, besides, the assistance of our free will, and feel ourselves relieved for a moment if from anywhere destiny and necessity take hold of us. When he entered his room, however, he was in the most remarkable condition, just as when one is compelled, undesired, to go again into an inn which we have just left, because an axle has been broken.

The merry young fellow was now busy with the carpet-bag, so as to unpack everything in due order. He particularly **put** together articles of holiday clothing, though suitable **for** travelling.

He forced Lucidor to put on shoes and stockings, he dressed for him his clustering brown locks and adorned him in the best manner possible. Then, stepping back, and looking at our friend and his own handiwork from head to foot, he exclaimed : " Now then, my friend, you look like a man who can make some claim to pretty girls, and at the same time serious enough to look about for a bride. Just a moment, and you shall see how I know how to produce myself when the hour strikes. This I have learnt from military men—girls are always glancing at them—and so I have enrolled myself among certain soldiery and now the girls look at me up and down, because none of them knows what to make of me. And now there arises from this looking and repeated looking, from this surprise and attention, something pretty enough, and though it is not lasting, yet it is worth giving a moment's enjoyment. But now come, my friend, and show me the like service ! When you see me piece by piece get into my equipment, you will see that wit and invention have not been denied to the frivolous young fellow."

Now he drew our friend along with him through the wide-reaching corridor of the old castle. " I have quite nestled myself here," he exclaimed, " without wishing to hide myself. I am glad to be alone, for one can't do anything right with other people."

They came past the offices just as a servant came out carrying an ancestral writing apparatus block, large and complete. Paper also was not forgotten.

" I know what is to be blotted here again," cried the young fellow. " Go off, and leave me the key ! Have a look inside, Lucidor ! it will amuse you till I am dressed. To a friend of the law such a place is not hateful as it is to one accustomed to horses." And so he pushed Lucidor into the hall of judgment. Lucidor felt himself at once in a well-known harmonious element : the memory of the days when fixed on business at such a table he practised himself in listening and writing. It was not either concealed from him that here an old stately domestic chapel had been changed into the service of Themis owing to an alteration in religious ideas. In the repositories he found rubrics and title-deeds formerly well known to him ; he had himself worked in these ,"matters from the capital. Opening a bundle of papers, there fell into his hands a rescript which he had himself

dictated, and another of which he had been the originator. Handwriting and paper, official seal and signature of the President—everything brought back to him that time of a legal effort and youthful hope. And when he looked around him and saw the chief official's chair, appointed and destined for himself, so fine a place and so worthy a circle of activity, he ran the risk of casting away and being without. All this doubly and trebly oppressed him, while the form of Lucinda seemed at the same time to be withdrawn from him. He wanted to get into the open air, but found himself a prisoner. The strange friend carelessly or roguishly had left the door closed behind him. Our friend, however, did not remain long in this most painful anxiety, for the other came again, made excuses and aroused really good humour by his strange presence. A certain audacity in colours and cut of his clothes was reduced by natural taste, as we cannot refuse a certain approbation to the tattooed Indians.

" To-day," he exclaimed, " we are to be compensated for the tedium of past days. Good friends, lively friends have arrived—pretty girls, roguish, loving creatures, and then, too, my father, and, wonder upon wonder ! your father, too ; that will be a festival. They are all assembled in the hall for breakfast.[55]

Lucidor all at once felt as if he were looking into a deep mist. All the figures, known and unknown, which had been announced, appeared to him spectral. His character, however, accompanied with a pure heart, sustained him. In a few seconds he felt himself prepared for everything. Now he followed with sure step the friend who hurried along, firmly determined to await everything whatever happened, and to explain himself whatever should arise.

And yet on the very threshold of the hall he was struck. In a great semicircle round the windows, he at once discovered his father beside the chief official, both attired in stately fashion. The sisters, Antoni and the other, both known and unknown, he looked over with a glance which began to grow dim. Hesitatingly he approached his father, who welcomed him in a most friendly way, yet with a certain formality, scarcely favourable to an intimate approach. Standing in front of so many people, for a moment he looked for a suitable place. He would have been able to put himself near Lucinda, but Julia, contrary to

the rigour of etiquette, made a turn so that he had to come to her. Antoni remained by Lucinda.

At this important moment Lucidor again felt as if he were a delegate, and fortified by his complete knowledge of the law, he called up to his own advantage those beautiful maxims : " We ought to handle the affairs entrusted to us by strangers as if they were our own ; why not our own in the same sense." Well practised in official deliverances, he quickly ran through what he had to say. Meantime the company, ranged in a formal semicircle, seemed to outflank him. The contents of his delivery he knew well ; he could not find the beginning. Then he noticed on a table in the corner the large glass of ink and several clerks by the side of it. The chief official made a movement as if to prepare for his speech. Lucidor wished to come before him, and at the same moment Julia pressed his hand. This took from him all composure ; he was convinced that everything was decided, that everything was lost for him.

Now he had nothing more to do with all the present conditions of life—family alliances, social conventions and rules of propriety. He looked in front of him, tore his hand away from Julia and was out of the door so quickly that the company missed him unawares ; and, out of doors, he could not find himself again.

Avoiding the light of day which shone down upon him in its greatest splendour, steering clear of the glances of the people he met, fearing search, he strode forward and reached the large garden hall. There his knees would fail him. He burst in and threw himself disconsolately on the sofa under the mirror, seized in such perplexity amid the polished civic society which struck him like waves on this side and on that. His past existence was struggling with the present. It was a cruel moment.

And so he lay for a time with his face buried in the cushion on which, yesterday, Lucinda's arm had rested. Sunk deeply in his grief, feeling himself touched, he quickly started up, without having heard the approach of anyone. There he beheld Lucinda, who stood beside him.

Imagining they had sent her to bring him back, had commissioned her with suitable sisterly words to lead him into the company, to his hateful destiny, he exclaimed, " They should not have sent you, Lucinda ! for it was you that drove me from

there ; I shall not go back. If you are capable of any pity, procure for me opportunity and means of flight ! For that you may witness how impossible it was to get me to return, take the key to my behaviour which must appear to you and all the others as insane. Hear the oath which I have sworn within myself and which I repeat aloud unceasingly : Only with thee do I wish to live, to employ and enjoy my youth, and so my old age in a true and honourable course. But let this be as firm and certain as anything that has been sworn before the altar, what I now swear, as I am leaving you, the most pitiable of men."

He made a movement to escape past her who stood close in front of him, but she caught him gently in her arms.

" What are you doing ? " he exclaimed.

" Lucidor ! " she cried, " there is nothing to lament about, as you imagine ! Thou art mine, I am thine ! I hold thee in mine arms ; do not delay to throw your arms around me. Your father is satisfied about everything. Antoni marries my sister ! "

He drew back from her in astonishment.

" Is it true ? "

Lucinda smiled and nodded.

He withdrew himself from her arms. " Let me look at thee once more at a distance, who are to be so near, so closely belonging to me." He grasped her hands ; look favoured look. " Lucinda, art thou mine ? "

She replied, " Now, indeed, yes,"—the sweetest tears in the truest eyes.

He embraced her and threw his head behind hers, hung like a shipwrecked sailor on the rocks of the coast. The ground still shook beneath him. But now his enraptured sight, opening again, fell upon the mirror. There he saw her in his arms, himself clasped in hers. He looked down again and again. Feelings such as these accompany man throughout his life. At length he saw in the surface of the mirror the landscape, which yesterday had appeared to him so gray and full of foreboding, more brilliant and splendid than ever, and himself in such .a position, on such a background. Sufficient compensation for all woes !

" We are not alone," said Lucinda ; and he had scarcely recovered from his rapture when there appeared girls and boys decked out and garlanded, carrying wreaths and blocking up the

entrance. " This should be quite different," said Lucinda. " How prettily it was arranged and it is all going in a tumult ! "

A lively march sounded from afar, and they saw the company coming along the broad road, cheerful yet with solemnity. Lucidor hesitated to go to meet them, and only on her arm did he seem sure of his steps. She stayed close to him, awaiting from moment to moment the solemn scene of recognition, of gratitude for completed forgiveness.

It was, however, decided differently by the capricious gods. The merrily clanging sound of a post-horn from the opposite side seemed to put the whole ceremony into confusion.

" Who may be coming ? " cried Lucinda.

Lucidor shuddered at the idea of a strange presence, and even the carriage seemed strange—a double-seated, quite the newest travelling chaise. It drove past the hall. A distinguished, well-dressed boy sprang down behind, opened the door, but no one got out. The chaise was empty. The boy got in ; with some skilful touches he threw back the awning, and in an instant there was the daintiest vehicle for the most delightful drive set before the eyes of all present, who were now approaching. Antoni, hurrying in front of the others, led Julia to the carriage.

" Try,"' said he, " if this machine can please you to roll along the best of ways through the world with me. I will lead you by no other way, and when we are in difficulties we shall know how to help ourselves. Over the mountains, baggage horses are to carry us and the carriage as well."

" They are delightful ! " cried Julia.

The boy came forward, and with the skill of a conjuror displayed all the conveniences, little advantages and comforts of the whole light edifice.

" On the earth," cried Julia, " I have no thanks ; only on this small moving heaven, from this cloud to which you have uplifted me, will 1 give you hearty thanks." She had already jumped in, throwing him kind looks and a kiss of the hand. " For the present you may not yet come to me, but there is another whom I intend to take along with me on this testing excursion ; he has still a test to undergo." She called after Lucidor, who was just then busied in mute conversation with his father and father-in-law. Gladly he let himself be constrained into the light vehicle, as he felt an inevitable necessity to distract

himself, if only for a moment, in one way or another. He sat beside her. She called to the postillion where he was to drive. Rapidly they withdrew, covered in dust, from the eyes of the astonished onlookers.

Julia settled herself firmly and comfortably in the little corner. " Get yourself now in there, my good brother-in-law, so that we look each other quite comfortably in the eyes ! "

LUCIDOR : You feel my perplexity, my embarrassment. I am still always as in a dream ! Help me out of it.

JULIA : Look at the gay peasants ; how kindly they greet us. In coming here you have not been in the upper village. They are all well-to-do people there, who are all devoted to me. No one is so rich that you cannot at a time, in a kindly way, show a considerable service. This road which we are driving along so comfortably, my father laid out, and he has also founded this property.

LUCIDOR : I believe it willingly and admit it, but what do these external things do compared with the perplexity of my inner being ?

JULIA : Only patience ! I will show you the wealth of the world and its splendour. Now we are on the top ! How clearly the level ground lies against the mountains. All these villages have much to thank my father for and my mother, and their daughters also. The bounds of the little town are made there behind.

LUCIDOR : I find you in a strange mood ; you do not seem to say exactly what you wished to say. Now look down here on the left : how beautifully everything is unrolled ! The church with its tall lime trees, the office with its poplars behind the village hill. The gardens, too, lie in front of us and the park !

The postillion drove more vigorously.

JULIA : Do you know that hall over there ? It looks from here just as well as that neighbourhood does from there. Here we will stay at the tree, not just at this spot. We are reflected in the large mirror ; there they see us quite well, but we cannot see ourselves. Drive on ! There, a short time ago, two people were probably reflected at a nearer distance, and if I mistake not, with great mutual satisfaction.

Lucidor, from vexation, answered nothing. They drove along for a time in silence. They went very fast.

" Here," said Julia, " the road begins to be bad, for which

you may some day do a service. Before we go down, look down once more ! My mother's beech tree, with its splendid summit, rises above everything. Drive on,[53] she continued to the coachman, " along the bad road. We shall take the footpath through the valley and be sooner on the other side than you." On getting out, she exclaimed : " You will, however, confess The Wandering Jew, the restless Antoni traveller, knew how to make his pilgrimage comfortable enough for himself and his companions. It is a very fine and comfortable carriage." And with this she was already down the hill.

Lucidor followed, deep in thought, and found her sitting on a well-placed seat. It was Lucinda's little spot. She invited him to sit by her.

JULIA : Now we are sitting here and mean nothing to one another. That is as it should be. The little quick-silver would not please you at all. You could not love such a being ; ii was hateful to you !

Lucidor's astonishment increased.

JULIA : But Lucinda, indeed ! She is the sum total of all perfections, and the dainty sister was once for all thrust out. I see it, the question hovers on your lips. Who has informed us so accurately ?

LUCIDOR : There is treachery in this.

JULIA : Yes, certainly ! A traitor comes into the matter.

LUCIDOR : Name him !

JULIA : He is soon unmasked. It is you, yourself! You have the praiseworthy or unpraiseworthy habit of talking to yourself, and now I will confess to you in the name of us all, that we in turn have overheard you.

LUCIDOR *{jumping up)* : A nice piece of hospitality—in this way to put a *trap* for strangers !

JULIA : Not at all. We did not think of listening to you any more than to anyone else. You know your bed stands in a recess of the wall ; on the opposite side there is another recess, which usually only serves for domestic stores. There we had some days before obliged our old man to sleep, because we were anxious about him in his remote hermitage. Now, the first evening, you started at once with such a passionate monologue, the contents of which, the next morning, he revealed to us as occasion occurred.

Lucidor had no desire to interrupt her. He withdrew.

JULIA *(rising up and following him)* : What a service this explanation did us all. For I gladly confess that if you were not altogether unpleasant to me, the condition which awaited was not at all desired by me. To be Frau Oberamt, what a dreadful state. To have a capable, honest husband, who is to pass judgment on the people, and for sheer judgment cannot get to equity. He can do what is right neither too high nor low, and what is worst, not even to himself. I know what my mother has endured from the incorruptibility and inflexibility of my father. At last, unfortunately, after her death, a certain gentleness took possession of him ; he seemed at home in the world to come to terms with it, which hitherto he had verily struggled against.

LUCIDOR *(highly discontented with the incident, vexed at this light mode of treating it, stood still)* : For the joke of an evening that might pass, but to practise such a shameful mystification day and night against a simple guest is unpardonable.

JULIA : We are all sharers in the guilt. We have all listened to you, but I alone pay the penalty for having listened.

LUCIDOR : All ! Therefore all the more unpardonable ! And how could you look at me throughout the day without blushing, whom, during the night, you were overreaching without permission I see, however, now quite clearly with a single glance that your daily arrangements were made to make fun of me. A praiseworthy family ! And where is your father's love of justice ? And Lucinda !

JULIA : And Lucinda ! What a tone was that ! Didn't you mean to say how deeply it pained you to think ill of Lucinda, and to throw her into a class with all the rest of us.

LUCIDOR : I cannot understand Lucinda !

JULIA : You mean to say this pure, noble soul, this peacefully composed nature, which is goodness and benevolence itself, this woman as she ought to be, unites herself with a frivolous society, with a freakish sister, with a spoilt young fellow and certain mysterious persons. That is incomprehensible !

LUCIDOR : Certainly that is incomprehensible !

JULIA : Understand it, then ! Lucinda's hands were tied like the rest of us. Could you have noticed her embarrassment, how the scarcely restrained herself from declaring everything to

**you, you** would now love her doubly and trebly, if every true love were not tenfold and a hundredfold of itself. I can also assure you that for all of us the joke has lasted too long.

LUCIDOR : Why didn't you end it ?

JULIA : That, too, must be explained. After your first soliloquy had become known to my father, and he could soon observe that his children had no objection to raise to such an exchange, he determined at once to ride over to your father. The importance of the business caused him anxiety. Only a father feels the respect which is due to a father. " He must know,"' said my father, " that he may not, after all, when we are all agreed, give a forced and annoyed consent. I know him exactly ; I know how firmly he keeps hold of an idea, an inclination, a project, and I have fears enough about it. He has so thought of Julia, his maps and pictures as one thing, that he has already resolved to establish everything here, when the day should come that the young pair settle down here and cannot so easily change their abode. He wished to bestow all his holidays on us and what other kind and friendly things he has in mind to do. He must first learn what a trick Nature has played on us, while yet nothing is declared, nothing is yet decided." Thereupon he took from us all the most solemn promise that we should observe you and keep you back here, come what might. How the return has been delayed ; what art, toil and perseverance it has cost to obtain your father's consent, you can yourself hear from him. In short, the matter is finished, Lucinda is given to you.

And so the two, quickly removing from the first resting-place, staying by the way, always continuing to speak and walking slowly farther, came to the height on another well-levelled artificial way. The carriage drove quickly up. In a moment she made her companion attentive to a strange spectacle. The whole machinery, of which her brother thought so much, was alive and in motion ; the wheels were already taking up and down a number of people ; already the see-saws were flying, maypoles were being climbed up, and one might see many a bold swing and spring over the heads of an innumerable multitude ! The young fellow had set all this in motion so that after dinner the guests might be pleasantly entertained.

" Drive through the lower village," cried Julia ; " the people wish me well, and they shall see how well I am getting on."

Angela, for this was the name of the fair lady, prepossessing by her form and behaviour, then announced the arrival of Makaria. A green curtain wa drawn up and an elderly, remarkable lady was pushed in by two pretty young girls on an easy-chair, and by two others a round table with the breakfast they were waiting for. In a corner of the massive surrounding oak benches, cushions were laid ; upon them sat the Upper Three, Makaria on her chair opposite them. Felix ate his breakfast standing, wandering about the room and regarding with curiosity the pictures of knights above the panelling.

Makaria spoke to Wilhelm as to an intimate ; she appeared to rejoice in the intellectual description of her relations. It seemed as if she perceived the inner nature of each one through the individual mask which surrounded him. The people, whom Wilhelm knew, stood as if transfigured before his soul ; the penetrating goodwill of the priceless lady had loosened away the husk and ennobled and made living the healthy kernel.

After these pleasant subjects by friendly treatment were exhausted, she spoke to the worthy society man : " You will not again from the presence of this new friend find cause for excuse and again delaying the promised conversation. He seems to be of the kind who can well take part in it."

But he at once replied : " You know how difficult it is to explain oneself on these matters, for it is nothing less than a talk of the misuse of excellent and far-extending means."

" I admit it," replied Makaria, " for we get into a double embarrassment. If we speak of misuse, the worth of the means themselves are apparently impugned, for it always still lies concealed in the misuse. If we speak of means, we can scarcely admit that his thoroughness and worth admit of a misuse. Meanwhile, as we are alone, the conversation can only go forwards when nothing is fixed, nothing directed outwardly, but only our wish to explain ourselves."

" Yet we must," replied the considerate man, " first enquire whether our friend would also like to take part in a matter to some extent abstruse, and whether he would not prefer to have some necessary repose in his own room. Should our opportunity be willingly and favourably received by him, apart from the connection and without the knowledge how we arrived at it ? "

" If I might explain to myself what you have said by means

of something analogous, the case appears to be almost as if one attacks hypocrisy and can be accused of an attack on religion."

" We can let alone the analogy," replied the family friend, " for it is here the talk of a complex of many important men, of a lofty science, of an important art and, to cut the matter short, of mathematics."

" I have," replied Wilhelm, " even when I have heard the strangest subjects talked about, always been able to get something out of it, for everything which has an interest for one man finds an echo in another."

" Presupposing," said the former, " that he has acquired a certain freedom of the mind, and as we trust this in you, so I will not, on my side at least, put anything in opposition to your perseverance."

" But what are we to do with Felix ? " enquired Makaria, " who, in my opinion, has finished with contemplating those pictures and lets a certain amount of his impatience be noticeable."

" Permit me to say something in the ear of this lady," replied Felix, quietly whispering something to Angela, who withdrew with him, but soon returned laughing, and then the family friend began to speak in the following manner :

" In such cases, in which we have to pronounce a disapproval, a censure, even only a hesitation, I do not readily take the initiative. I seek for an authority with whom I can calm myself, finding that another stands at my side. I praise without hesitation, for why should I keep silence when something is said to me ? Are my limitations to be expressed, then I have not to be ashamed of them, but if I censure, it can happen that I turn aside something excellent and thereby I draw to myself the disapproval of others who understand it better. I must retreat if I shall be enlightened. Therefore I bring here something written, even translations as well, for in such matters I trust my nation as little as myself, and agreement from what is distant and strange appears to me to give more security."

He now began, after receiving permission, to read in the following manner :

" But if we find ourselves moved not to allow this worthy man to read, we shall probably accept those who favour us as willing, for what was said above against Wilhelm's remaining

ill more value in the case in which
'e taken in hand a novel, and if it
nore didactic than is suitable, we
the put the patience of our well-wishers
The papers that lie in front of us we intend
in another place, and this time we proceed in
matter without further ceremony, as we are im-
see the prevailing riddle at last cleared up. But we
, however, refrain from mentioning something further
'ch yet came to be talked about before the evening separation
of this worthy company."

Wilhclm, after listening attentively to the reading aloud, explained quite without surprise, " Here I perceive great natural gifts, capacities and skill, and yet with their application, much hesitation. If I am to be explicit, I would proclaim : ' Great thoughts and a pure heart are what we ought to ask of God ! ' "

The assembly separated, having given applause to these wise words, but the astronomer promised on this splendidly clear night to let Wilhelm be a partaker of the wonders of the starry heaven.

After some hours the astronomer let his guest climb up the steps to the observatory, and at last walk out on the completely open surface of a round high tower. The most cheerful night, bright and sparkling with all the stars, surrounded the observer, who, for the first time, thought he gazed upon the lofty vault of heaven in all its splendour. For in ordinary life, apart from unfavourable weather, which conceals from us the glory of the ether, when at home we are hindered by roofs and gables, out of doors now by woods and cliffs, but above all by the inward restlessness of the mind, which more than all mist and bad weather manages to wrap us in gloom.

Apprehensive and astonished, he kept closed both his eyes. What is monstrous ceases to be elevated ; it passes beyond our power of comprehension and threatens to destroy us.

" What ! am I then against everything ? " He spoke to his spirit. " How can I stand opposite to it, how can I stand in its midst ? "

After a short reflection, however, he continued : " The result of this our evening discloses also the riddle of the present moment. How can man place himself against the Infinite, as if

he gathers together all intellectual powers which are drawn to many sides in his innermost and profoundest being, when he asks himself: 'May you only think of yourself in the midst of this everlasting living order as soon likewise in you a splendid movement, circling around a pure central point, comes into view? And if it would be difficult for you to find the central point within your breast, you would recognize it in that a benevolent, helpful effect arises from it and gives evidence of it. But who is able, who can look back upon his past life without in some degree being in error, since for the most part he will find that what he wished had been right, his action false, his desire blameworthy and his attainment nevertheless desirable? How often have you seen these stars shining, and have they not always found you different? But they are always the same, and say always the same thing. We mark out, repeat them, by means of our movement fixed by law, day and hour; ask yourself how you are circumstanced by the day and hour? and so I can answer this time: of the present relationship I have nothing to be ashamed; my intention is to restore united a worthy family circle, desirable in all its members; the way is marked out. I am to discover what keeps worthy souls apart, to take away hindrances of whatever kind they may be. This you should confess before these heavenly hosts. They paid attention to you, they would indeed smile at your limitation, but they honoured your project and favoured its fulfilment."

At these words and thoughts he turned himself to look round. Jupiter, the star of good fortune, fell before his eyes, shining as splendidly as ever. He received the omen as favourable and remained joyfully gazing at it for some time.

Thereupon the astronomer at once called upon him to come down, and let him by means of a perfect telescope of considerable size just gaze at this star accompanied by its moons, as a heavenly marvel.

When our friend had remained for long plunged in the matter, he turned round and spoke to the astronomer: "I do not know whether I am to thank you for bringing this star so immensely nearer to me. When I saw it before, it stood in relation to the remaining innumerable ones of the heaven and to me myself, but now it comes into my imagination disproportionately, and I do not know whether I should wish to bring

forward in like manner the remaining hosts. They will confine me and make me feel anxious,"[5]

So our friend, according to his custom, proceeded further, and on this occasion much that was unexpected came into the conversation. To some rejoinder of the connoisseurs Wilhelm replied : " I can quite well comprehend that for you who have knowledge of the heavens, it must afford the greatest delight to bring forward by degrees the vast universe, as I here saw and still see the planets. But permit me to express it. In life I have chiefly and on the average found that those means by which we come to the assistance of our senses, bring about no favourable moral effect upon men. He who looks through spectacles deems himself cleverer than he is, for his outward sense is placed out of equipoise with his inner capacity of judgment ; it belongs to a higher culture, of which only the most first-class men are capable, in some measure, to equalize the inward truth with this which is false and brought from outside. As often as I look through spectacles I am another man, and am not pleased with myself; I see more than I ought to see ; the world which is more acutely seen does not harmonize with my inward world, and I lay aside the glasses more quickly when my curiosity is satisfied as to how this or that in the distance is constituted."

To some jesting observations of the astronomer Wilhelm continued : " We will not banish from the world these glasses any more than any other piece of mechanism; but for the observer of manners it is important to find out and to know where much has crept in among mankind, of which complaint is made. Thus, for example, I am convinced that the custom of wearing spectacles for short sight is a great cause of the conceit of our young people."

With this conversation the night had far advanced, whereupon the man well proved in watching proposed to our friend that he should lie down on the camp-bed and sleep for a time, so as to see and greet with a fresher glance Venus appearing before the sunrise, who just to-day promised to appear in her perfect splendour.

Wilhelm, who for the moment had kept himself quite firm and cheerful, felt at this demand of the benevolent, careful man, quite exhausted. He laid himself down, and in a moment sank into the deepest slumber.

Awakened by the astronomer, Wilhelm jumped up and

hurried to the window. There, astounded, he stared for a moment, then cried enthusiastically, " What splendour ! what wonder ! " Other words of rapture followed, but for him sight always remained a wonder, a great wonder.

" I could foresee that this lovely star, appearing to-day in its completeness and splendour as it seldom does, would come upon you with surprise, but this I can well pronounce, without being censured as cold : I see no wonder, certainly no wonder ! "

" How could you, too," replied Wilhelm, " since I bring it with me, since I carry it within me, since I don't know how it occurs to me ! Let me always look at it dumb and astounded, then you will understand ! "

After a pause he continued : "I lay asleep gently but deeply, then I found myself placed in the hall we were in yesterday, but alone. The green curtain went up ; Makaria's chair moved forward of itself, like a living being ; it shone with gold, her clothes appeared priest-like, her countenance wore a gentle light. I was on the point of throwing myself down. Clouds were wrapped round her feet ; ascending, they raised up as on wings the holy form. In place of her splendid look, I saw between the mass of clouds a star gleaming, which was ever drawn upwards and by means of the opened covering of the vault was united with the whole starry heaven, which seemed always to widen out and to embrace everything. At that moment you awakened me, intoxicated with sleep I stagger to the window, the star still lively before my eye, and as I now look there the morning star of equal beauty, though perhaps not of equal beaming splendour, is really before me ! This star, in reality, hovering on high put itself in the place of the one in my dream ; it consumes that which was splendid on the one that appeared, but I behold, however, continually, and you indeed behold with me that which would really before my eyes have vanished with the mist of sleep."

The astronomer exclaimed : " A wonder, indeed a wonder ! You yourself do not know what a wonderful saying you brought. May this not point to the departure of the splendours, for which, sooner or later, such an apotheosis is prepared ? "

The next morning Wilhelm hurried to look for Felix, who had crept away early, quite in silence, to the garden, which, to his astonishment, he saw being cultivated by a number of girls,

all, though not beautiful, yet none were ugly ; no one seemed to have reached the twentieth year. They were dressed differently, as belonging to different localities, active, greeting cheerily and continuing their work.

Angela met him. She went to and fro, arranging and criticizing the work. The guest let her observe his astonishment over such a charming colony full of life.

" This," she replied, " does not die out ; it changes itself, but remains always the same ; for with the twentieth year these, like all the inhabitants of our institution, enter upon active life, for the most part marriage. All the young men of the neighbourhood who wish to have a good wife are attentive to that which is developed with us. Our pupils, too, are not at all shut in ; they have been about at many a fair ; they have been seen, wished for and engaged ; and so many families wait attentively, when we have room, so as to introduce their relations."

After this opportunity had been talked over, the guest could not conceal from his new friend his wish to look through again that which had been read the previous evening. " I have," he said, " grasped the main meaning of the conversation, but now I should like to become more nearly acquainted with the particular details, about which the talk was."

" To satisfy this wish," she replied, " I fortunately find myself in the condition to do. The circumstances which have so quickly brought you to our most intimate company justify me in saying to you that those papers, together with other sheets in my hands, have been carefully preserved."

" My mistress," she continued, " is firmly convinced of the importance of the momentary conversation, in fact, that which is contained in no book. Therefore she makes it a duty for me to store away some good thoughts, which spring out of an intellectual conversation like seeds from a heavily burdened plant. If one is true," she said, " in holding fast what is present, one will, first of all, have delight in the tradition which we have already pronounced the best thoughts. We find the most lovable feeling already expressed. Here we arrive at the view of that agreement, to which men are called, to which they often find themselves against their will, as they only too willingly imagine that the world began with them from the beginning."

Angela continued to confide to their guest that thereby an

important record had come to light, from which she often read aloud a page to Makaria in sleepless nights ; on which occasion, in a wonderful manner, a thousand particulars sprang to light just as when a quantity of quicksilver breaks, and is divided on all sides into the most varied, countless globules.

To his question how far this record was preserved as secret, she revealed that, in any case, only the immediate neighbourhood had knowledge of it. She wished, however, to be responsible for it, and at once to put before him some sheets, if he would like it.

During this conversation in the garden they had arrived opposite the castle, and, entering into the rooms of a wing, she said, smiling, " I have on this occasion got a secret to confide to you, for which you are least prepared." She let him thereupon by a curtain look into a cabinet where, indeed, to his great astonishment, he saw Felix sitting at a table writing, and could not at once guess the meaning of this unaccustomed industry. But he was soon instructed when Angela disclosed to him that the boy had employed, moreover, every moment of his disappearance, and declared writing and riding were the only things he cared about.

Our friend was then led into a room where he had to see in cupboards all round many well-arranged papers. Headings of many kinds indicated different contents. Insight and order were manifest. When, now, Wilhelm praised such advantages, Angela attributed the merit of the same to the family friend. He knew not the plan alone, but also in difficult cases how to guide the insertion definitely with his own survey. Thereupon she searched for the manuscripts that were read yesterday, and granted to him, in his eagerness, to make use of them as well as everything else, and not only to have a sight of them but also to take a copy.

Here, now, our friend had to go to work modestly, for he found only too much that was attractive and desirable ; in particular, he regarded the shorter sheets and the scarcely coherent sentences as most valuable. There were results which, if we do not know their variation, appear paradoxical, and obliged us, by means of a changed search and invention, to go backwards to where possible to represent to ourselves the derivation and production of such thoughts from afar, and from below upwards. From the above adduced causes we can give up no

place. However, we will not put off the first opportunity which offers, and at the suitable place we know how to set forth what has here been gained with selection.

On the third day, in the morning, our friend betook himself to Angela, and stood before her, not without some embarrassment. " To-day I am to separate,"' he said, " and from the excellent lady with whom, unfortunately, the whole of yesterday I was not received, and to keep my last commissions. Here, now, there lies something on my heart, on my innermost mind, about which I should like to be made clear. If it is possible, grant me this favour."

" I think you understand," said the agreeable one ; " however, speak further.[55]

" A marvellous dream,[5]' he continued ; " some words of the earnest astronomer, a separate closed department in the accessible cupboards, with the inscription : ' Makaria's peculiarities.[5] These causes are associated with an inner voice which calls to me ; the occupation with those heavenly lights is not only a scientific hobby, a striving after the knowledge of the universe of stars, but rather one must conjecture that there lies here a quite special hidden relationship of Makaria to the stars. To know this must be for me highly important. I am neither curious nor pressing, but this is such an important case for him who searches after mind and meaning that I could not refrain from enquiring whether one might not also be pleased to grant also this addition to so much trust ? "

" I am justified in granting this,[55] replied the pleasant one. " Your marvellous dream has certainly remained a secret for Makaria, but I love your wonderful intellectual grasp, your unexpected comprehension of the deepest secrets regarded and thought over with the family friend, and we are encouraged to lead you further. Let me now first speak symbolically. With things which are difficult to understand, it is well to help oneself in this fashion."

"As is said of the poet, the elements of the moral world are hidden in his innermost nature, and had only to develop themselves out of him by degrees, so that nothing comes to view in the world which he has not previously surmised. Just so are, as it appears, the relations of our solar system to Makaria from the beginning—at first restful, then **developing themselveg by**

degrees, henceforward becoming more clearly alive, fundamentally innate. At first she suffered by these phenomena, then she had pleasure in them and with the years the rapture increased. She did not, however, come to unity and calm until she had the assistance of the friend whose merit you have become sufficiently acquainted with.

" As mathematician and philosopher, sceptical from the outset, he was for long doubtful whether this perception could indeed be acquired by study, for Makaria had to confess that she had in early life enjoyed instruction in astronomy, and had passionately occupied herself with it. Besides, she also informed us how she had held together, and compared for many years of her life the inner phenomena with the outward perception, but had never been able to find agreement in them.

" The connoisseur explained upon this in the most precise manner that which she beheld, and this was only from time to time completely clear to her, made calculations and concluded therefrom that she did not carry within herself so much the whole solar system, but that she moved herself therein much more intellectually as an integral part of it. From this presupposition he proceeded, and his reckonings were in an incredible manner confirmed by her assertions.

" Thus much only may I confide to you now, and even this, too, I reveal only with the imperative request that you do not mention a word of it to anyone. For should not every understanding and reasonable person, with the present goodwill, consider and explain such utterances as phantasies and the ill-understood recollections of a knowledge prematurely learned by heart ? The family itself knows nothing nearer of this ; these secret perceptions, the rapturous visions are among her relations regarded as a disease, by which she is for the moment prevented from taking part in the world and her interests. Keep this, my friend, in silence and let nothing be noticed by Leonardo,"[5]

Towards evening our wanderer was yet again introduced to Makaria. Much that was pleasant came into their conversation, from which we select the following : " From nature we are possessed of no fault which cannot become a virtue, no virtue which cannot become a fault. These last are really the most important. The remarkable nephew had especially given me cause for this reflection. The young man of whom you have

heard much that is strange in the family, and whom I treat, as my relations say, more indulgently and kindly than is right. From youth up, there developed in him a certain cheery, technical readiness, to which he yielded himself completely and proceeded, fortunately, to much knowledge and mastery. Later on, everything which he sent home from his travels was always the most artistic, the most skilful, finest, most delicate needlework, indicative of the country where he then was, and which we were to guess. Hence we might conclude that he was, and remained, a dry, unsympathetic man, entangled in externals. In conversation, too, he was not disposed to enter into general moral considerations, but in silence and in secret he formed a remarkable, refined, practical feeling for good and bad, for what was praiseworthy and the reverse, that I have never seen him make a mistake towards older or younger persons, nor to those above or below him. But this innate conscientiousness, undisciplined as it was, formed itself in particular cases into whimsical weakness. He would even invent duties for himself where they were not demanded, and confess himself as debtor without any necessity to do so.

In all his travel proceedings, but particularly in the preparations for his return, I believe that he imagines he has injured, at an earlier date, a lady of our circle, whose destiny now disturbs him. From this he would feel himself freed and released as soon as he could hear that it was well with her, and what is more, Angela will speak to you about it. Take this letter and prepare for our family a happy meeting ! Sincerely confessed, I wished to see him again on this earth, and in parting to give to him my hearty blessing."

# BOOK II

## CHAPTER I

THE pilgrims had taken the way as prescribed and fortunately found the boundaries of the province in which they were to experience so much that was remarkable. At their first entrance they became at once aware of the most fruitful neigh-

bourhood, which on gentle hills favoured agriculture, on higher mountains breeding of sheep, in the broad flat valleys the breeding of cattle. It was shortly before harvest and everything was in its greatest plenty ; but that which at once astonished them was that they did not see occupied women or men, but entirely boys and young men preparing themselves for a fortunate harvest, indeed finding already a friendly arrangement for a harvest festival. They greeted one another and enquired after the superiors, of whose residence nobody could give an account. The address of their letter ran : " To the Chief or the Three." There, too, the boys were not at home. They directed the questioners to the superintendent, who was just preparing to mount his horse ; they disclosed their objects. The ingenuousness of Felix seemed to please him, and so they rode along the street together.

Wilhelm had already noticed that a great variety prevailed in the cut and colour of the clothes, which gave to the whole small community a strange appearance. He was on the point of asking his companion about this, when a still more remarkable observation was revealed to him : all the children—they might be occupied as they wished—let their work rest and turned with special, but different, gestures to those who were riding past, and it was easy to conclude that it applied to the superior. The youngest laid their arms crosswise over the breast and looked joyfully to the sky ; those of the middle standard kept their arms at their back and looked smilingly at the ground ; the third set stood straight upright and spirited, their arms were sunk down, they turned their heads to the right side and put themselves in a row, instead of remaining isolated, as one met them. When they stopped and dismounted, where several children in different ways had just drawn up and were inspected by the superintendent, Wilhelm enquired as to the significance of these gestures.

Felix broke in and said cheerfully : " What sort of a position am I, then, to take on ? "

" In all cases," replied the superintendent, " first of all, the arms across the breast and looking seriously and joyfully upwards, without turning away the eyes."

He obeyed, yet soon cried : " This does not particularly please me. I see, indeed, nothing up there ! Does it last long ?

Yes, indeed ! " he cried, in a joyous manner. " A couple of sparrow-hawks are flying from west to east ; that is certainly a good sign ! "

" In what manner you receive it, so you behave," replied the former. " Now mingle among them as they are mingling ! "

He gave a sign. The children abandoned their posture, seized upon their occupation, or went on playing as before.

" May you, and can you," said Wilhelm upon this, " explain to me what here puts me in astonishment ? I certainly see that these gestures, these postures, are salutations with which they receive you."

" Quite right," replied the former. " Salutations which at once signify on what grade of culture each of the boys stands."

" But may you explain to me," replied Wilhelm, " the significance of the gradation ? For that there is one can readily be understood."

" That belongs to those more exalted than I am," he replied, " but so much I can assure you, that they are not empty grimaces ; that, much more, there is delivered to the children not, certainly, the highest significance, but a guiding and comprehensible one ; but at the same time there is offered to each one for him to keep and to cherish that which is found good to impart to him as information. They may not chatter about the matter with strangers, nor with one another, and thus is the teaching modified a hundredfold. Besides, the secret has very great advantages ; for if men are told quickly and at once what everything is about, they think there is nothing behind it. Certain secrets, if they were public, one would have to show respect for by means of veils and silence, for this has influence on the sense of shame and good morals."

" I understand," replied Wilhelm; " why should we not apply in intellectual matters that which is so necessary in bodily matters ? But perhaps you are able to satisfy my curiosity in another respect. The great variety in the cut and colour of the clothes strikes me, and yet I do not see all the colours, but some in all their gradations from the lightest to the darkest. I notice, however, that there is here meant to be no sign of the grades of any age or service, while the smallest and biggest boys can be so alike intermingled as regards cut and colour of clothes, but they do not agree in their garment with like gestures."

" As regards that, too,"' replied the companion, " I may not further explain, yet I must be greatly in error, or you will part from us having had everything made clear to you as you may wish.[55]

They now pursued the track of the superintendent, which they thought they had found. But now it must necessarily strike the stranger that the farther they got into the country an harmonious song always sounded to meet them. What also the boys began, and in whatever work they were engaged, they always sang, and indeed they appeared to be songs specially suited to their occupation and in like cases always the same. If several children met together, they accompanied themselves in turn. Towards evening there was also dancing, the steps of which were enlivened and regulated by means of choruses. Felix dismounted, joined in and certainly not unhappily. Wilhelm was pleased with this entertainment which enlivened the neighbourhood.

" Probably "—thus he spoke to his companion—" much care is given to such instruction, for otherwise such skill could not be so widely and so completely cultivated.[55]

" Undoubtedly,[55] replied the former, " with us, singing is the first step in education ; everything else joins on to that and is mediated by it. The simplest enjoyment, as well as the simplest teaching, with us are enlivened and inculcated by singing ; indeed, even what we deliver as regards confession of faith and morals is communicated in the way of song. Other advantages for spontaneous objects are at once intimately united, for while we exercise the children to learn to write with signs on the sheet, the notes which they produce, and by reason of these signs, find them then in their throat and further fit beneath it the text; thus at the same time they exercise hand, ear and eye, and more rapidly arrive at correct and beautiful writing than would be thought ; and, since all this at last must be practised and copied according to pure measures, according to precisely determined numbers, thus they grasp the great value of the art of geometry and arithmetic more quickly than in any other way. For we have, therefore, from everything imaginable chosen music as the element of our education, for from it issue paths equally smoothed to all directions."

Wilhelm sought for further instruction, and did not conceal

his astonishment that he did not perceive any instrumental music.

"This is not neglected by us,"' replied the former, "but practised in a special district, shut into the most charming mountain valley, and there, then, care is taken that the different instruments are taught in location, lying near one another. In particular, the wrong notes of the beginners are directed to certain hermitages, where they cannot cause anyone to despair, for you will yourself confess that in well-ordered civic society there is hardly a more melancholy pain to be endured than is brought to us by the vicinity of a beginner in flute or violin playing. Our beginners, from their own praiseworthy idea ol not wishing to be troublesome to anyone, go freely for a longer or shorter time into the wilderness, and labour in isolation for the merit of daring to approach nearer to the inhabited world ; wherefore, from time to time an attempt is allowed to everyone to come out in public, which seldom fails because we dare to cherish and take care of the feelings of shame and shyness in this as in other institutions. I am heartily pleased that your son has a good voice, for the rest is more easily provided for."

Now we had reached a place where Felix was to stay and be tested in the surroundings until they were disposed for his formal reception. Already, in the distance, they heard a joyous song. It was a game which the boys enjoyed in their free time. A general choir singing rang out, to which every member of a wide circle joyfully, clearly and efficiently chimed in to his part, obeying the nod of the conductor. The latter, however, often astounded those who were singing, while he suspended the singing of the choir and called forth some one of the participants, touching him with his staff, at once to adjust an appropriate song to the time as it was dying away, to the prevailing sense. Already most of them exhibited much dexterity ; some, whose artistic work was a failure, willingly handed over their forfeit without being laughed out of countenance. Felix was enough of a child to join himself among them quickly, and got himself **out** of the affair tolerably well. Then that first salutation was claimed for him. He quickly laid his hands across his breast, looked upwards and indeed with such an amusing glance that it could easily be noticed a hidden meaning had not yet appeared to him.

The pleasant place, the kind reception, the lively games, everything was so delightful for the boy that he was not particularly sorry to see his father depart. He almost looked with greater distress at the horse which was led away. However, he let it be pointed out to him, when he perceived that he could not keep it in the present district. They promised him, on the other hand, he should unexpectedly find again, if not the same, yet one which was similar, lively and well trained.

" As we cannot reach the superintendent," said the steward, " I must now leave you, to follow my business. I will, however, bring you to the Three, who preside over our sanctuaries. Your letter, too, is directed to them, and together they represent the superintendent." Wilhelm had wished to hear of the sanctuaries beforehand, but the former replied : " The Three will, in return for your confidence in leaving your son, certainly reveal to you what is most necessary in accordance with wisdom and equity. The visible objects of reverence, which I termed sanctuaries, are shut off in a special district ; they are mixed with nothing and disturbed by nothing. Only at certain times of the year the pupils, according to the stages of their education, are allowed to enter there so as to instruct them historically and materially, for there they carry away with them sufficient impression so as to pass a long time in the practice of their duty."

Wilhelm now stood at the gate of a valley in the wood, surrounded by high walls. At a given sign the small door opened, and a serious, fine-looking man received our friend. The latter found himself in a large, splendidly verdant space, shaded by trees and bushes of various kinds, so that he could scarcely observe the stately walls and fine-looking buildings through these thick and lofty natural plantations. A friendly reception by the Three, who came near by degrees, at length passed into a conversation to which each contributed his share, the contents of which, however, we will put together in short.

" Since you have entrusted your son to us," they said, " it is our duty to let you have a deeper insight into our proceedings. You have seen much that is external, which does not lead to be understood at once ; of this, what do you wish, above all, to have disclosed ? "

" Decorous, yet strange gestures and salutations I have observed, the significance of which I wished to learn. With

you, undoubtedly, the outer has reference to the inner, and *vice versa* ; let me learn this relation ! "

" Well-born, healthy children," replied the former, " bring much with them. Nature has given to each what he had necessary for time and duration. It is our duty to develop this ; often it is better developed of itself. But one thing nobody brings with him into the world, and yet it is that on which everything turns, so that the man can be a man in all directions. If you can yourself find it, say it out ! "

Wilhelm thought for a short time, and then shook his head.

They, after a suitable pause, cried : " Reverence ! "

" Reverence ! " it is called repeatedly. " It is wanting to all, perhaps even to you. Three kinds of gestures you have seen, and we deliver a threefold reverence, which, if it joins together and forms a whole, first arrives at its highest power and effect. The first is reverence for that which is above us. Those gestures, the arms crosswise over the chest, a joyous look towards heaven, that is what we enjoin on young children, and at the same time demand the witness from them that there is a God above who is reflected and revealed in their elders, teachers and superiors. The second : reverence for that which is below us. The hands folded as if bound behind the back, the sunk-down smiling look, say they have regarded the earth well and cheerfully. It gives opportunity for nurture ; it preserves unspeakable joys, but brings disproportionate sorrows. If one has had a bodily injury, by wrongdoing or innocently, if the earthly weakness of will has caused him a sorrow, let him well reflect upon it, for such danger accompanies him throughout his life. But from such a position we liberate our pupil as soon as possible, as quickly as we are convinced that the teaching of this stage has worked upon him sufficiently ; but then we bid him take courage turned towards his companions to direct himself after them. Now he stands resolute and bold ; only in union with his equals can he face the world. We know of nothing further to add."

" It is clear to me," replied Wilhelm. " Therefore the multitude lies so much in what is evil, because it only finds pleasure in the element of ill-willing and ill-speaking. He who gives himself over to it is soon related indifferently towards God, contemptuous towards the world, odious to his equals,

but the real, noble, indefensible self-respect is destroyed in self-conceit and presumption.

"Allow me, all the same,"' continued Wilhelm, "to make one single objection. Have we not always considered the fear of rude peoples for mighty and otherwise inexplicable natural phenomena, events full of foreboding, to be the germ wherefrom a higher feeling, a purer sentiment, is to be developed by degrees?"

Upon this the former made reply: "Fear of Nature is suitable, but not reverence. We are afraid of a known or unknown mighty being. The strong seek to fight it, the weak to avoid it; both wish to be rid of it and feel themselves fortunate if they have put it aside for a short time, if their nature is, to some extent, restored again to freedom and independence. The natural man repeats this operation a million times in his life. From fear he strives after freedom, from freedom he is driven into fear and gets no further. To stand in fear of oneself is easy, but troublesome; to cherish reverence is hard, but pleasant. Man unwillingly decides for reverence, or much rather he never decides for it; it is a higher meaning which must be given to his nature, and which is developed out of himself only in the case of specially favoured individuals, who on that account men have always regarded as saints, as gods. Here lies the dignity, here is the business of all noble religions, of which there are only three, according to the objects to which they direct their devotion.[55]

The men paused. Wilhelm was silent for a time, reflecting; but as he did not feel in himself the presumption of indicating the meaning of those remarkable words, so he asked the worthies to continue in their discourse, which they quickly granted him.

"No religion,[55] they said, "which is based upon fear is respected among us. With the reverence which man allows to prevail in himself, he is able, while he gives honour to maintain his honour; he is not disunited with himself, as in the former case. The religion which is based on reverence for what is above us, we call the ethnical; it is the religion of nations, and the first fortunate redemption from a lower fear. All so-called heathen religions are of this kind; they may, besides, have what names they like. This second religion, which is based **on that reverence which we have for that which is equal, we call**

the philosophical ; for the philosopher, who sets himself in the middle, must draw down to himself everything which is higher, and up to himself everything which is lower, and only in this central condition does he deserve the name of the wise man. While he now sees through the relation to his equals and therefore to the whole of mankind, the relation to all other earthly surroundings both necessary and by chance, he lives in the cosmic sense alone in the truth. But now we have to speak of the third religion, which is based on reverence for what is beneath us. We call it the Christian religion, because in it such a way of thinking is, for the most part, manifested ; it is the last to which mankind can, and must, arrive at. But what belonged to this, not to let the earth lie alone beneath us and to summon itself to a loftier place of birth, but also to recognize lowliness and poverty, scorn and contempt, shame and misery, sorrow and death, as godly ; indeed, sin and crime, not as hindrances but as furtherances of what is holy, to be revered and loved. Of this we find indeed traces throughout all times ; but a trace is not an aim, and when once this is reached, mankind cannot go back, and we may say that the Christian religion, since it has once appeared, cannot vanish again ; as it has once incorporated into itself what is godly, it cannot be dissolved away.'[5]

" To which, then, of these religions do you specially make confession ? " said Wilhelm.

" To all three," answered the former, " for they really bring forward the true religion. From these three reverences there arises the highest reverence, namely, reverence for oneself, and the former are developed from the latter, so that man reaches the highest of which he is capable, that he may consider that is best for himself which God and Nature have brought forth ; indeed, that he can dwell upon this height without being dragged again into what is common by conceit and selfishness."

" Such a confession, developed in this way, does not estrange me,[35] replied Wilhelm. " It agrees with everything that we perceive here and there in life, only that this unites you, which separates others."

Hereupon the former replied : " Already this confession is pronounced by a large part of the world, yet unconsciously."

" How, then, and where ? " enquired Wilhelm.

" In the Credo," cried the former aloud, " for the first part

is ethnical and belongs to all nations ; the second is Christian, for those who combat with sufferings and are in suffering glorified ; the third, finally, teaches an inspired community of the Saints, which means the highest degree of the good and wise."

" Are not, therefore, the three Persons of the Godhead, under the symbols and names of which such convictions and promises are pronounced, to be valued as the highest unity ? "

" I am thankful," replied Wilhelm, " that you are willing so clearly and coherently to pronounce this to me as to one grown up, to whom the three kinds of meaning are not strange, and if I now reflect that this lofty teaching is delivered to the children first of all in sensible signs, then with symbolical harmony, I must highly approve of it."

" Quite right," replied the Superintendent. " But now you must learn still more, so that you may be convinced that your son is in the best hands. This matter, however, remains for the hour of the morning. Rest and refresh yourself, so that pleased and entirely humanly you can follow us early to-morrow into what is inward."

## CHAPTER II

AT the hand of the eldest one our friend now entered through a conspicuous portal into a round, or rather an octagonal, hall, which was so richly adorned with pictures that they astounded the new-comer. He readily understood that everything which he beheld must have an important meaning, though he could not decipher it so quickly for himself. He was therefore just on the point of enquiring of his companions, when the latter invited him to enter sideways into a gallery which, open on one side, surrounded a spacious garden, rich in flowers. The wall, however, attracted the eye to itself more than this cheerful, natural adornment, for it was completely painted, and the new-comer could not long be walking there without observing that the sacred books of the Israelites had afforded the material for these pictures.

" It is here," said the eldest one, " where we deliver the religion which I have, in short, named for you the ethnical.

The contents of it are found in the world's history, as its husk is in the events. On the return of the destinies of all nations it is really understood."

" You have," said Wilhelm, " as I see, shown to the Jewish nation the honour and placed its history at the base of this representation, or much more, you have made it the main object of the same."

" As you see," replied the elderly man, " for you will observe that in the plinth and friezes actions and events are set forth, not having so much a like time as a like significance, while among all nations news comes forward of like significance and indicating what is like. So look here, if in the principal ground Abraham is visited by his gods in the form of beautiful young men, Apollo among the flocks of Admetus upon the frieze, from which we can learn that if the gods appear to men, they usually wander among them unrecognized."

The observers went on further. Wilhelm found in general objects which he knew, represented, however, in a livelier and more significant fashion than he had formerly been accustomed to see them. He asked for some explanation about a little, at which he could not refrain from again enquiring why the Jewish history had been chosen before all others.

Upon this the eldest answered : " Among all heathen religions, for such a one is the Jewish likewise, it has these great advantages, of which I will only mention some. Before the ethnic judgment seat, before the Judgment Seat of the God of the nations, it is not asked whether it is the best and most excellent nation, but only whether it lasts, whether it can maintain itself. The Jewish nation has never been worth much, as it has been a thousand times reproached by its leaders, judges, principal men and prophets ; it possesses few of the virtues and most of the faults of other nations, but on independence, firmness, bravery, and if all that is not of real value, we must look for its equal in tenacity. It is the most persistent nation in the world ; it is, it was, and it will be for the glorification of the name of Jehovah through all times. We have, therefore, set it forth as a model, as a principal picture for which the others only serve as frames."

" It is not fitting," replied Wilhelm, " to remonstrate with you, as you are in the position of teaching me. Reveal to me,

therefore, still the remaining advantages of this people, or rather of its history, its religion.[53]

" One chief advantage," replied the former, " is the excellent collection of their sacred books. They stand so fortunately together, that from the strangest elements an illusory completeness comes to meet you. They are complete enough to give satisfaction, fragmentary enough to excite attention, sufficiently barbarous to be provocative, sufficiently gentle to be calming, and how many other opposite qualities are in these books, in this book, to be praised ! "

The pursuit of the principal pictures, as well as the relationship of the smaller ones, gave to the guest so much to think of that he scarcely listened with attention to the important remarks with which his companion appeared to divert his attention rather than to fix it on the objects. Meanwhile, on occasion, the former said : "I must here mention another advantage of the Jewish religion. They have incorporated their God with no form, and therefore leave us free to give Him a worthy human form, also in opposition to show the evil idolatry by means of animals and monstrous forms."

Our friend, on a short wandering through these halls, had now again pictured to himself the history of the world ; there was something new for him in view of the event. Thus, there arose for him many new ideas through the arrangement of the pictures and the reflections of his companion, and he was glad that Felix, by means of such a worthy representation for the senses, was to make his own for his whole life those great, important, model events as truly as if they were living close to him. He at last regarded these pictures only from the eyes of the child, and in this sense was completely content with them. And so the wanderers arrived at the mournful times of confusion and finally to the ruin of the city and the Temple ; to the murder, the banishment, the slavery of this persistent nation. Their future destinies were displayed allegorically in a clever manner, as an historical, real representation of them lies outside the limits of noble art.

Here the gallery which they had hitherto wandered through was all at once closed, and Wilhelm was surprised to see himself already at the end.

" I find," he said to his guide, " a gap in this course of history.

You have destroyed the Temple of Jerusalem, and destroyed the nation without bringing forward the godlike Man who, a short time before, was still teaching there, to whom they still, a short time before, were unwilling to give a hearing."

" To do this, as you desire it, would have been a mistake. The life of this godlike Man whom you mention does not stand in any connection with the world history of His time ; it was a private life, His teaching was a teaching for individuals. That which has to do with masses of peoples and their members publicly, belongs to the history of the world, to the religion of the world, which we consider to be the first kind. That which has to do inwardly with the individual belongs to the second religion, to the religion of the wise ; such was the religion which Christ taught and practised so long as He went about on the earth. Therefore, here the outward part is closed, and I now open for you the inner."

A door opened and they entered into a similar gallery, where Wilhelm at once recognized the pictures of the second sacred writings. They appeared to be by a different hand from the first : everything was softer—forms, movements, surroundings, light and colouring.

" You see," said the companion, after they had passed by a part of the pictures, " here are neither actions nor events, but miracles and parables. There is here a new world, a new outward setting, different from the former, and an inner one, which is there lacking. By means of miracles and parables, a new world is revealed ; the former render what is common, extraordinary ; the latter what is extraordinary, common."

" You will have the kindness," replied Wilhelm, " to interpret for me these few words more in detail, for I do not feel that I am skilful in doing it myself."

" They have a natural meaning," replied the former, " though a deep one. Examples will reveal this most rapidly. There is nothing more common and usual than eating and drinking ; on the other hand, it is extraordinary to ennoble a drink, to multiply a food that it may be sufficient for an endless number. There is nothing more usual than illness and bodily weakness, but to remove and mitigate these by spiritual or spiritual-like means is extraordinary, and just therefore arises the marvel of the miracle that the usual and the extraordinary, the possible

**and** the impossible, become one. With the symbol, with the parable, it is the opposite : here is the meaning, the insight, the comprehension, the lofty thing, the extraordinary, the unattainable. If this is incorporated in a common, usual, comprehensible picture, so that it really comes to meet us as living, and present, that we make it our own, we can grasp it, hold it fast, go about with it as with our equals—that is, then, also a second kind of miracle, and is rightly associated with those first ones ; indeed, perhaps still to be preferred to them. Here is the living teaching pronounced, the teaching which arouses no strife ; there is no opinion about what is right or wrong ; it is that which is right or wrong itself incontestibly."

This portion of the gallery was shorter, or much rather was it only the quarter of the surrounding of the inner court. When, however, we only passed by the first, we were glad to stay here ; we were glad to walk up and down. The objects were not so striking nor so varied, but therefore more inviting to find out their profound, silent meaning. Here also the two wanderers turned round at the end of the passage, while Wilhelm uttered a doubt that they had here actually only arrived at the Last Supper, before the departure of the Master from His disciples. He enquired about the remaining portion of the history.

" At every instruction,"' replied the eldest one, " at every deliverance, we separate only that which it is possible to separate, for only thereby can the comprehension of what is possible arise with youth. Life shuffles and mingles all things with one another, and see we have even here the life of that glorious Man separated from its end. In life He appears as a true philosopher—don't take offence at this expression !—as a wise man in the highest sense. He stands firmly at His own point, He wanders His way unmoved, and while He draws up to Himself what is lowly, while He suffers the ignorant, the poor, the sick to become partakers of His wisdom, riches and strength, and therefore appears to place Himself on an equality with them, He does not, on the other side, deny His godly origin ; He dares to place Himself equal to God, indeed to declare Himself to be God. In this way, from youth onwards, He amazes those around Him ; one portion of them He wins to Himself, stirs up the other against Him, and shows to all who are concerned, with a certain loftiness in teaching and life, what they have to expect from the world.

And so His way of living is for the noble part of mankind still more instructive and fruitful than His death, for to the former trials everyone is called, to the latter only few, and then we pass over everything which follows from this consideration; so consider the touching scene of The Last Supper! Here the wise One, as always, leaves behind His own entirely deserted, and while He is careful for those who are good, He at the same time feeds with them a traitor who is to ruin Him and the better ones."

With these words, the eldest opened a door and Wilhelm was taken aback when he again found himself in the first hall of the entrance. They had, as he had clearly noticed, meanwhile passed over the whole circle of the court.

"I hope," said Wilhelm, "you will lead me to the end, and bring me again to the beginning."

"For this time, I cannot show you further," said the eldest; "we do not allow our pupils to see more. We do not explain more to them than what you have gone through up to now. That which is external, of the world generally, is for everyone from his youth onwards; that which is inward, especially that of the spirit and heart, is only for those who have grown up with some thoughtfulness; and the remainder, which only once in the year is disclosed and can only be communicated to those whom we discharge.

"That last religion, which arises from reverence for that which is beneath us, that renouncing of what is repugnant, hateful and to be avoided, we give to each one only in the way of a fitting-out for the world, that he may know where he has to find such things, if such a need is to stir within him. I invite you after the lapse of a year to return, to visit our general festival and to see how far your son has advanced; then you, also, are to be initiated into the sanctuary of grief."

"Allow me one question;" replied Wilhelm. "As you have displayed the life of this godlike Man as model of teaching, have you also brought forward likewise His death as a prototype of noble suffering?"

"In all cases!" said the eldest one. "Here we make no secret of it, but we draw a veil over these sufferings, just because we honour them so highly. We regard it as a damnable audacity to expose the scaffold of the martyr and the Holy One who suffered thereon to the eye of the sun, which hid its face when a

wicked world pressed the spectacle upon it, to play with these secret things, to trifle with and adorn them, and not to rest till what is most worthy appears common and in bad taste. So much is sufficient for this time to satisfy you about your boy, and to convince you fully that you are to find him again, educated in some way more or less, but still according to a desirable manner and at all events not confused, unsteady and restless.[55]

Wilhelm hesitated while he looked at the pictures in the front hall and wished their meaning interpreted.

" For this, too,[55] said the eldest one, " we remain in your debt for over a year. To the instruction which we give to the children in the meantime we admit no strangers ; but, then, come and learn what our best speakers consider serviceable to say openly about these objects ! [55]

Soon after this conversation they heard knocking at the small door. The steward of yesterday was announced. He had brought out Wilhelm's horse. And so our friend took leave of the Three, who, at his departure, recommended him to the steward in the following manner : " This man is now to be counted among the intimates, and you know what answer you have to give to his questions, for he wishes to be instructed with certainty about much which he has seen and heard ; moderation and aim is not concealed from you.[55]

Wilhelm had indeed still some questions at heart which he also at once brought forward. As they rode along, the children placed themselves as yesterday ; but to-day he saw, though not often, one or other of the boys who did not salute the steward as he rode past ; did not look up from his work, and let him pass unnoticed. Wilhelm now asked for the reason, and what this exception signified. The latter at once answered : " It is indeed very important, for it is the greatest punishment which we lay upon the pupils. They are, declared unworthy of showing respect and compelled to represent themselves as rude and uneducated ; but they do their best to rescue themselves from this condition, and to find themselves back at every duty as quickly as possible. Should a young creature, however, obstinately make no preparation for his return, he will be sent back to his parents with a short but convincing report. He who cannot fit himself into the regulations must leave the region where they are of value.[55]

Another sight aroused to-day, as yesterday, the curiosity of the wanderer. It was the manifold character of the colour and cut of the pupils' clothes ; here no procedure by stages appeared to prevail, for such as saluted differently were clothed uniformly ; those who saluted in the same way were dressed differently. Wilhelm enquired after the cause of this apparent contradiction.

"It is clear," replied the former, "that it is a means of expressly discovering the dispositions of the boys. Beside our otherwise severity and discipline, we permit a certain choice to have weight. Within the range of our stores of kerchiefs and trimmings the pupils may take what colour they like ; so, too, with moderate limitation, they may choose the form and cut. This we observe accurately, for by the colour we recognize man's way of thinking, by the cut his way of living. However, a special peculiarity of human nature makes a more accurate judgment difficult ; this is the spirit of imitation, the inclination to join others. It is very seldom that a pupil strikes upon anything which has not yet been there ; generally they choose something well known, which they see straight in front of them. This consideration, however, does not remain unfruitful for us ; by means of such external things they approach this or that party ; they join themselves here or there, and so they distinguish their more general dispositions. We learn in which direction each one inclines, what example he places equal to himself. We have now seen cases where the dispositions incline to what is general, where one fashion would prevail over all ; every division would be lost in unity. Such a direction we seek to check in a gentle manner ; we allow the stores to run out ; this or that piece, one or other trimming is no more to be had ; we put in something new, something charming. By means of bright colours and smart, neat cut we attract the lively ; by means of sober tints and comfortable costume, with plentiful folds, the serious, and so by degrees an equilibrium is arrived at. For we are entirely against the uniform ; it conceals character and withdraws from the sight of the superintendents the peculiarities of the children more than any other disguise."

With such and other talk Wilhelm arrived at the boundary of the district, and indeed just at the point where the wanderer was to leave them, according to the intimation of the old friend, so as to meet his particular object.

On saying good-bye, the superintendent next remarked Wilhelm might wait until the great festival was announced to all the participants in a varied fashion. Here the parents would be invited together, and competent pupils dismissed into the freedom and uncertainty of life. Then, it was said, he should also walk over the remaining provinces as he pleased, where, according to their own principles, the individual instruction was imparted and practised in a perfect environment.

## CHAPTER III

BY way of flattering the custom of the worthy public, which for some time finds pleasure in letting itself be entertained piecemeal, we thought first of putting out the following narrative in several divisions. The inner connection, however, regarded according to ideas, feelings and events gave rise to a continuous discourse. May it attain its object and at the same time become clear at the end, as the persons of this apparently separated event, whom we already know and love, are joined together in the most intimate manner.

### *The Man of Fifty Tears*

The Major had ridden into the courtyard of the estate, and Hilaria, his niece, stood already to receive him outside on the steps which led up to the castle. He scarcely recognized her, for she had become taller and more beautiful. She flew to meet him. He pressed her to his breast with the feeling of a father, and they hurried upstairs to her mother.

He was equally welcome to his sister, the Baroness, and when Hilaria went away to prepare the breakfast, the Major said joyously : " This time I can say, in short, that our business is finished. Our brother, the Head Marshal, sees clearly that he cannot get right either with farmer or administrator ; he surrenders during his lifetime his goods to us and our children. The yearly salary, which he reserves for himself, is certainly considerable, but we can always give it to him. However, we still gain for the present a good deal, and for the future everything. The new arrangement is soon to be in order. As I next

am expecting my departure, I see before me an active life again, which can bring a decided advantage to us and our relations. We look on quietly at our children growing up, and it depends on us and on them to hasten their union."

" That would all be very well," said the Baroness, " if only I had not a secret to disclose to you, of which I, myself, have just became aware. Hilaria's heart is no longer free ; on that side, your son has little or nothing to expect."

" What are you saying ? " cried the Major. " Is it possible ? While we take every trouble to make provision for ourselves economically, inclination should play us such a trick ! Tell me, my dear one, tell me quickly, who is it who has captivated Hilaria[5] s heart ? Or is it so bad already ? Is it not perhaps a fleeting impression, which we can hope to extinguish again ? "

" You must first think a little and advise," replied the Baroness, thereby increasing his impatience. She had already arrived at the most important point, when Hilaria, with the servants bringing the breakfast, came in, making a rapid solution of the riddle impossible. The Major imagined he looked at the beautiful child with different eyes from shortly before. It was as though he was almost jealous of the fortunate one, whose image had been able to impress itself on so beautiful a disposition. He could not care for his breakfast, and he did not notice that everything was so exactly arranged as he most liked, and as formerly he was wont to wish and desire it.

Over this silence and stagnation Hilaria herself almost lost her cheerfulness. The Baroness felt herself embarrassed, and drew her daughter to the piano ; but her playing, full of mind and feeling, could scarcely gain any applause from the Major. He wished to see the beautiful child and the breakfast withdrawn, the sooner the better, and the Baroness had to decide to break off and propose for her brother a walk in the garden.

They were scarcely alone when the Major pressingly repeated his former question, to which, after a pause, his sister replied with a smile : " I f you wish to find the happy man whom she loves you need not go far ; he is quite close by. It is you she loves."

The Major stood astounded, then he exclaimed : " It would be a most untimely jest if you wished to convince me of something which would make me seriously as embarrassed as unhappy, for though I want time to recover from my astonishment, yet

I foresee, however, with a glance, how very much our relations must be disturbed by so unexpected an event. The only thing which consoles me is the conviction that inclinations of this kind are only apparent ; that a self-deception lies hidden behind them, and that a truly good soul quickly returns again from its mistakes, often by its own means, or at least from some assistance of sensible persons.'[5]

" I am not of this opinion," said the Baroness, " for, according to all the symptoms, it is a very serious feeling which penetrates Hilaria.[55]

" I would not have entrusted anything so unnatural to her natural being,[55] replied the Major.

" It is not so unnatural,[55] said his sister. " In my youth I remember myself a passion for a man older than you are. You are fifty years of age ; that is always certainly not too much for a German, if, perhaps, other more lively nations age earlier.[55]

" But how will you corroborate your conjecture ? " said the Major.

" It is no conjecture, it is certainty. What is nearer at hand you shall yourself gradually perceive."

Hilaria joined them, and the Major felt himself changed against his will.

Her presence seemed to him more pleasing and worthier than formerly ; her behaviour appeared to him more lovable, and he already began to attribute more credence to the words of his sister. The sensation was for him extremely pleasant, though he did not wish to confess it or allow it. Hilaria was indeed most lovable, while in her behaviour the delicate shyness towards a lover and the unrestrained ease towards an uncle were most inwardly united, for she really loved him, and from her whole soul. The garden was in the fullest spring glory, and the Major, who saw so many old trees coming into leaf again, was able also to believe on the return of his own spring. And who would not have let himself be led astray in the presence of the most lovable young girl ?

Thus they passed the day together. All domestic epochs were lived through with the greatest cheeriness. In the evening, after dinner, Hilaria again sat herself at the piano. The Major heard with different ears from the early morning. One melody

passed into the other, one song was united with another, and the small society could hardly be separated by midnight.

When the Major came to his room he found everything arranged according to his old accustomed comfort ; even some engravings, by which he was glad to stay, were hung from other rooms, and as he had once become attentive he saw himself cared for and flattered up to every small detail.

This time he only wanted a few hours' sleep. His spirits were early astir. But now he noticed all at once that a new order of things brings after it much that is inconvenient. He had, too, his old groom, who at the same time acted as servant and valet, and for many years had given no unkind word ; for everything went its customary course *in* the strictest order. The horses were cared for and the clothes cleaned at the right time ; but the master had got up earlier and nothing would suit.

Then another circumstance was yet added so as to increase the Major's impatience and a sort of bad temper. Formerly everything had been right for him and his servant, but now he found, when he came before the looking-glass, that he was not as he wished to be. Also, he was not satisfied with his clothes and their cleanliness. There were still threads to be found on the coat and dust on the boots. The old servant did not know what he was to say, and was astonished *to* see before him a master so changed.

In spite of all these obstacles the Major was already early enough in the garden. Hilaria, whom he hoped to find, he did indeed find. She brought a nosegay to meet him, and he had not the courage to kiss her as formerly and press her to his heart. He was in the most pleasant embarrassment in the world, and abandoned himself to his feelings without thinking where they could lead him.

The Baroness, likewise, did not delay long in making her appearance, and while she showed her brother a letter which a messenger had just brought her, she exclaimed, " You don't guess whom this paper comes to announce to us."

" So is it soon revealed," replied the Major, and he learnt that an old theatrical friend, not far from the property, is riding past and thinks of turning in for a moment.

" I am curious to see him again," said the Major. " He is no more a youth, and I hear that he still always plays youthful parts."

" He must be ten years older than you," replied the Baroness.

" Certainly," answered the Major, " as far as I remember."

It was not long before there entered a cheerful, well-built, pleasant man. They were for a moment taken aback when they saw one another. Very soon, however, the friends recognized one another, and recollections of all kinds enlivened the talk. Thereupon they came upon narratives, to enquiries and to accounts ; they made one another acquainted with their present conditions and soon felt as though they had never been separated.

The secret history tells us that this man, in an earlier time, as a handsome and pleasant young man, had the good fortune or bad fortune to have pleased a distinguished lady ; that he had thereby come into great perplexity and danger, from which the Major had fortunately rescued him just at the moment when he was threatened by the most melancholy fate. He remained everlastingly grateful to the brother as well as to the sister, for the latter, by a timely warning, had given cause for prudence.

The men were left alone for some time before dinner. Not without surprise, indeed to some extent with astonishment, the Major had regarded the outward behaviour of his old friend on the whole and in particulars. He did not appear to be at all changed, and it was no wonder that he could still always appear on the stage as a youthful lover.

" You are looking at me with greater attention than is right," he said at last to the Major. " I am very much afraid you find the difference only too great compared with the former time."

" Not at all," replied the Major. " I am much more full of astonishment to find your appearance fresher and younger than mine, for I know, however, that you were already a made man when I, with the audacity of a foolhardy callow-bird, assisted you in certain embarrassments."

" It is your fault," replied his old friend. " It is the fault of all like you, and though you are not to be scolded for it, you are yet to blame. We always think of what is necessary ; we wish to be and not to appear. That is all very well so long as we are something. But if at last being begins to recommend itself to appearance, and the appearance is still more fleeting than is the being, then everyone indeed notices that he would not have done badly not to neglect entirely what is outward on account of what is inward."

"You are right,'' replied the Major, who could hardly suppress a sigh.

"Perhaps not quite right," said the elderly young man, "for, truly, in my business it would be quite unpardonable if one did not wish to trim up what is outward as long as possible. But you others have reason for looking to other things which are more important and more lasting."

"Yet there are occasions," said the Major, "when a man feels himself inwardly fresh and would be glad also to freshen up again his outward being."

As the new-comer could not suspect the real disposition of the Major, he took this utterance in the soldier's meaning and expressed himself copiously thereon—how much in military matters it is a question of outward appearance, and how the officer who has to direct so much attention to his clothes is yet able, too, to direct some attention to his skin and hair.

"It is, for example, inexcusable," he continued, "that your temples are already gray; that here and there wrinkles draw together, and that your parting threatens to become bald. Look at me, once an old fellow! Consider how I maintain myself! And all that without witchcraft, and with much less trouble and care than is daily applied to give one self-occupation, or at least to produce ennui."

In this casual conversation the Major found so much to his advantage that he would soon have had to break it off; however, he went to work gently and even towards an old acquaintance with caution.

"That I have now unfortunately neglected," he exclaimed, "and it is not to be retrieved; I must now acquiesce in it, and you will therefore not think the worse of me."

"Do not neglect it," answered the former. "If you other serious gentlemen were only not so obstinate and stiff, and did not at once regard as vain everyone who thinks about his external Appearance, and thereby you even spoil your pleasure of being in pleasing society and yourself giving pleasure."

"If it is no magic," smiled the Major, "by which you others keep young, it is, however, a secret, or at least there are *arcana* which are often praised in the newspapers but of which you know how to prove the best."

"You may be speaking in jest or in earnest," replied his

friend ; " you have hit the mark. Among many things which we have formerly sought so as to give some nourishment to the outward man, which often declines much earlier than the inward, there are really invaluable, simple, as well as composite means which, imparted to me by fellow-artists for ready money, or handed over by chance, have been thoroughly tried by myself. By them I stay and I now persist, without, therefore, giving up my further investigations. So much I am able to say and I do not exaggerate. I carry with me a toilet casket beyond all price—a casket the effects of which I might well prove on you if we only remain here together for a fortnight."

The idea that something of this kind was possible—and this possibility was brought at the right moment by chance so near to him—the spirit of the Major was so cheered up that he really looked fresher and more lively, and from the hope of bringing his head and countenance more in agreement with his heart, set in movement by the restlessness of getting to know these means more closely soon, at dinner he seemed quite a different man, comforted he came to meet Hilaria's graceful attentions and looked at her with a certain confidence which early in the day had been quite strange to him.

If the theatrical friend had known how to maintain, to enliven and increase the good mood once awakened, so the Major became more embarrassed when the former after dinner threatened to withdraw and to continue his way farther. In every manner he sought to make the stay of his friend easier at least for the night, while he sent word pressingly for additional relays of horses for early the next morning. Enough, the health-giving toilet was not to go out of the house until one was more nearly instructed in its contents and use.

The Major saw very clearly that no time was to be lost, and therefore sought immediately after dinner to speak alone to his old favourite. As he had not got the courage to go quite directly to the matter he turned there from a distance, while he, taking up again the former conversation, assured him that he would gladly apply more care to his outward appearance if people did not at once declare everyone to be vain on whom they observed such an endeavour, and thereby at once withdrew him from the moral respect which they felt themselves obliged to concede to that of the senses.

"Do not bother me with such talk!" replied his friend, "for those are expressions to which society has become accustomed without thinking anything about them, or to put it more severely, by which they express their unfriendly and malevolent nature. If you consider it quite exactly, what is that which is often discredited as vanity? Everyone should take pleasure in himself, and happy is he who has it. But if he has it, how can he prevent himself from allowing this agreeable feeling to be noticed? How in the midst of his life is he to hide that he finds pleasure in his life. Good society—for of this it is only here that we are speaking—would only find these expressions blameworthy when they are too lively, when the pleasure of one man on himself and his nature hinders others pleasure on theirs to have and to show it; so there would be nothing to remember, and from this excess blame also first of all proceeds. But why is there to be a strangely negative severity towards something unavoidable. Why will we not find an expression admissible and tolerable which we then yet more or less from time to time allow ourselves—indeed without it a good society could not at all exist? For pleasure on oneself, the desire this self-complacency to impart to others, makes us pleasing; the feeling of our own charm renders us charming to others. I wish to heaven that all men were vain, but if they were so, with conviction, with moderation and the right sense. Women, they say, are vain from the very beginning; yet it suits them and therefore they please us all the more. How can a young man who is not vain cultivate himself? An empty, vacuous nature will at least know how to give itself an outward appearance, and the competent man will soon cultivate himself from what is outward to what is inward. As regards myself, I have reason therefore to account myself the most fortunate of mortals, because my trade justifies me in being vain, and because the more I am so, all the more do I provide more pleasure for mankind. I shall be praised when others are blamed, and just in this way I have the right and good fortune still in elderly life to please and enrapture the public while others are obliged to quit the stage or only remain on it with shame."

The Major did not like to hear the conclusion of these reflections. The little word "vanity," when he brought it forward, was only to serve for a transition so as to explain to his friend his wish in a skilful manner; now he feared, by a continued

conversation, to see his object still further put back, and he therefore hastened immediately to his aim.

" As far as I am concerned,"[5] he said, " I should also be not at all indisposed to make allegiance to your banner, since you do not consider and believe it to be too late for me still, in some measure, to retrieve what I have neglected. Communicate to me some of your tinctures, pomades and balsams and **I will** make a trial."

" Communications," said the other, " are more difficult than we think. For here that is, for example, not alone the question that I should draw off for you something from my little flask and leave behind of the best ingredients of my toilet ; it is the application of them which is the most difficult thing. We cannot at once make our own what has been handed over to us—how this and that suit, in what circumstances, in what sequence the things are to be used—that requires practice and reflection ; indeed even these will scarcely be fruitful if there is not an innate talent for the matter of which we are speaking."

" It appears," replied the Major, " you now wish to retreat again. You are making difficulties for me so as to make safe your really somewhat fabulous assertions ; you have no desire to give me an occasion, an opportunity, for proving your words by deed."

" By this chaff, my friend," replied the other, " you would not move me to comply with your desire if I had not such good sentiments towards you, as I have first offered you. At the same time reflect, my friend, we have a special pleasure in making proselytes, in bringing that which we value in ourselves to manifestation in others outside ourselves, in causing them to enjoy what we ourselves enjoy, and finding and representing ourselves again in them. Truly, if this, too, is egoism, it is of the most lovable and praiseworthy kind ; that which makes us men and keeps us human. From it I take the pleasure, too, apart from the friendship which I entertain for you, of making out of you a scholar in the art of becoming youthful. But because we can expect from the master that he will show himself to be no bungler, I feel embarrassed as to how we are *to* begin. I already said neither spices nor any sort of direction are sufficient ; the application in general cannot be taught. From love to you and from pleasure in propagating my instruction, I am ready for every sacrifice. The greatest for the moment I will offer you

at once ; I leave for you here my servant, a kind of valet and conjurer, though he does not know how to prepare everything and is not initiated into all secrets, yet understands the whole treatment quite well and will be of great use for you at the beginning, until you have familiarized yourself with the matter, so that I can at last reveal to you the higher secrets also."

" What ! " cried the Major, " have you stages and degrees in your art of rejuvenescence ? Have you still secrets for the initiated ? "

" Quite certainly," replied the former. " That would indeed be a bad art which permitted itself to be grasped all at once, and the last of it could be seen at once by him who first entered on it."

There was no long delay ; the valet was directed to the Major, who promised to keep him well. The Baroness had to give up little boxes, jars and glasses ; she didn't know for what. The division went on of itself. They were together till night, cheerful and intellectual. At the later rising of the moon the guest went away, and promised to return some tim~,.

The Major came to his room somewhat tired. He had got up early, had not spared himself during the day and imagined he would now soon get to bed. But he found instead of one servant there were now two. The old groom undressed him rapidly after his accustomed manner, but now the new man came forward and let it be observed that the special time for the application of the means for rejuvenescence and beautifying was the night, so in a quiet sleep the effect would issue all the more safely. The Major therefore had to permit his head to be anointed, his face besmeared, his eyebrows pencilled and his lips touched up. Besides this, there were different ceremonies demanded, even the nightcap was not to be put on immediately, but before a net, over which a not-altogether fine leathern cap was drawn.

The Major laid himself to bed with a kind of unpleasant sensation which, however, he had not time to make clear to himself, as he quite soon fell asleep. But should we look into his soul, he felt himself somewhat like a mummy, between an invalid, and an embalmed body ; but the sweet picture of Hilaria, surrounded by the most cheerful hopes, soon drew him into a refreshing sleep.

In the morning, at the right time, the groom was at his side.

Everything belonging to his master's apparel lay in its accustomed order on the chairs, and the Major was just about to get out of bed when the new valet entered and protested vigorously against such undue haste ; one must rest, one must wait, if the procedure was to succeed, and if one was to experience pleasure from so much trouble and care. The master then understood that in some time he was to get up, enjoy a slight breakfast and then get into a bath which was already prepared. The arrangements were not to be evaded, they must be followed ; and some hours passed in these occupations.

The Major shortened the time of rest after the bath ; thought of throwing himself rapidly into his clothes—for he was by nature expeditious, and besides, he wished soon to meet Hilaria ; but here, too, his new servant came to meet him and made him understand that one must entirely disaccustom oneself from wishing to be ready. Everything which one does one must accomplish slowly and comfortably, but especially the time of dressing must be looked upon as an hour of pleasant conversation with oneself.

The valet's way of treatment agreed comfortably with his words. But the Major therefore imagined he was really better dressed than ever before, when he came in front of the looking-glass and looked at himself adorned in the smartest fashion. Without asking many questions the valet had even made the uniform more modern, applying the night for this transformation. A rejuvenescence appearing so quickly gave to the Major a particularly cheerful feeling, so that he felt himself to be refreshed both inwardly and outwardly, and went to meet his relations with impatient longing.

He found his sister standing in front of the family tree which she had had hung up, because the evening before the talk between them had been of some collateral relations who, partly unmarried, partly living in distant lands, partly quite forgotten, made more or less expectation of rich inheritances for their brothers and sisters or their children. They entertained themselves for some time about this, without mentioning the point that hitherto all family cares and troubles had reference only to their children. Owing to Hilaria's inclination the whole aspect had indeed changed, and yet neither the Major nor his sister at this moment could think further of the matter.

The Baroness retired. The Major stood alone in front of the laconic family pictures. Hilaria came up to him, leant herself upon him like a child, surveyed the table and enquired whom he had known of these, and who might still be living and surviving.

The Major began his description of the eldest ones, of whom he had still from his childhood only a dim recollection. Then he went further, drew the characters of different fathers, the likeness or unlikeness of the children with them. He remarked that often the grandfather appeared again in the grandson ; spoke occasionally of the influence of the wives who, marrying out of foreign families, often change the character of the whole tree. He praised the virtue of many forefathers and collateral relations, and was not silent about their feelings. With complete silence he passed over those of whom one had to be ashamed. Finally he came to the lowest rows. There stood now his brother, the senior marshal, he and his sister and among them his son, and in addition Hilaria.

" These look at one another sufficiently in the face," said the Major, and did not add what he had in mind.

After a pause Hilaria replied modestly, half aloud and almost with a sigh : " And yet one will never blame the man who looks on high." At the same time she looked upon him with a pair of eyes from which her whole affection spoke out.

" Do I understand you aright ? " said the Major, as he turned to her.

" I can say nothing," replied Hilaria, smiling, " that you do not know already."

" You make me the happiest man in the world," he exclaimed, and fell at her feet. " Will you be mine ? "

" For heaven's sake, stand up ! I am yours for ever."

The Baroness came in. Without being surprised, she was taken aback.

" If it were a misfortune," said the Major, " sister, it is your fault, as good fortune we wish to be eternally grateful to you."

The Baroness, from youth up, had so loved her brother that she preferred him to all men, and even the affection of Hilaria, if it did not arise from the mother's predilection, had yet certainly been fostered by it.

All three were now united in one love, one delight, and so

passed for them the happiest hours. They were only, however, at last conscious again of the world around them, and this is seldom in harmony with such feelings.

Now, also, they thought again about the son. Hilaria had been destined for him and this was very well known to him. Sooii after the completion of the business with the Superior Marshal, the Major had to visit his son in the garrison, to settle everything with him and to bring these events to a happy conclusion. Now, owing to an unexpected event, the whole condition was deranged : the relations, which otherwise pressed close to one another in a friendly manner, seemed now to be at enmity, and it was difficult to foresee what turn the affair would take and what sort of a mood would seize upon their tempers.

Meantime the Major was obliged to decide to visit his son, to whom he had already announced his coming. He set out, not without reluctance, not without a strange foreboding nor without pain at leaving Hilaria only for a short time. After much delay, he left his groom and horses behind and proceeded towards the town where his son lived, with his valet for rejuvenescence, whom he could not now dispense with.

Both greeted and embraced one another most warmly after so long a separation. They had much to say to one another, yet they did not at once speak out that which lay nearest to their heart. The son launched forth into expectations of a speedy promotion, to which the father gave him precise news as to what had been decided and otherwise dealt with between the older members of the family ; above all, about the property and about the individual estates.

The conversation already began to stagnate somewhat, when the son plucked up courage and said to his father with a smile : " You are treating me very tenderly, dear father, and I thank you for it. You tell me of possessions and property, and do not mention the condition under which, at least partially, it is to become mine. You keep back the name of Hilaria, you expect that I myself am to pronounce it, that I am to let you know my longing to be soon united with this lovable child."

At these words of his son the Major felt greatly embarrassed, but as it was partly his nature, partly in accordance with old custom to search into the mind of the other person with whom

he had to deal, he kept silence and looked at his son with an ambiguous smile.

" You do not guess, father, what I have to say,"[9] continued the Lieutenant, " and I will only speak it out quickly, once for all. I can rely upon your kindness which, with so much care for me, has certainly reflected on my true happiness. It must once be said and so let it be said quickly ! I think of Hilaria as a lovable kinswoman with whom I might stay in friendly relations all my life ; but another has awakened my passion, has bound my affection. This inclination is irresistible ; you will not make me unhappy."

Only with difficulty did the Major conceal his cheerfulness which wanted to overspread his countenance, and he asked his son, with a gentle seriousness, who the person was who had been able so completely to overpower him.

" You must see this being, my father, for she is as indescribable as she is incomprehensible. My only fear is, you will yourself be transported by her, as is everyone who comes near her. Good heavens ! I experience it and see you as the rival of your son."

" Who is she, then ? " enquired the Major. " If you are not in the position to describe her personality, tell me at least of her outward circumstances, for these yet are sooner to be spoken of.[55]

" Well, father ! " replied the son, " and yet these outward circumstances will be different with one person and work differently on another. She is a young widow, heiress of an old, rich man who has recently died, independent and of the highest worth to be so, surrounded by many people, by even so many loved, by even so many wooed, yet, if I don't deceive myself, her heart belongs to me."

Because the father kept silence and uttered no sign of disapproval, the son continued with pleasure to tell of the behaviour of the beautiful widow towards him, to extol that irresistible grace, that tender display of individual favours, in which the father indeed could only recognize the easy complaisance of a generally sought-after lady, who among many certainly prefers one without having altogether decided for him. In every other circumstance he would certainly have endeavoured to make a son, indeed only a friend, attentive to self-deception, which probably could here prevail; but this time so much for him depended

on it, if his son was not deceiving himself, if the widow really loved him and might as quickly as possible decide in his favour, so that he either had no hesitation or removed such a doubt with himself, perhaps also he only kept silence.

" You put me in a great state of perplexity,'[5] the father began, after some pause. " The whole agreement between the other remaining members of our family rests on the supposition that you are united with Hilaria. If she marries a stranger, the whole beautiful, artistic union of a considerable property is again done away with, and you especially in your share not considered for the best. There is indeed yet a means, but which sounds a little strange, and by which you, too, would not gain much. I must yet in my advanced years marry Hilaria, by which I should hardly cause a great pleasure for you."

" The greatest in the world," cried the Lieutenant, [u] for who can feel a true affection, who can enjoy or hope for the happiness of love, without granting this highest happiness to every friend, to everyone, who is worthy of it ! You are not old, father ; how lovable is not Hilaria ! And already the passing idea of offering her your hand bears witness to a youthful heart, a fresh spirit. Let us think over and reason out this idea, this proposition, without preparation ! I should then first be happy, if I knew you to be happy ; then for the first time I should really be pleased in that you, for the care with which you have thought over my destiny, are to be so beautifully and supremely rewarded. Now let me first courageously and with intimacy, and with a truly open heart, lead you to my fair one. You will approve my sensations, because you yourself have feelings ; you will put nothing in the way of the happiness of a son, because you are going to meet with your own happiness."

With these and other pressing words the son did not let his father have the opportunity of putting in many hesitations which he wished to do, but hurried with him to the beautiful widow, whom they found in a well-appointed house surrounded by a society not large indeed, but select, in cheerful conversation. She was one of those female beings whom no man avoids. With incredible skill she knew how to make the Major the hero of this evening. The rest of the company appeared as her family, only the Major was the guest. She was acquainted with his circumstances quite well, and yet she knew how to enquire about

them, as if she wished to learn everything from him for the first time, so everyone of the society had to show interest in the newcomer. One must have known his brother, the other his properties, a third again something else, so that the Major always felt himself to be the centre of a lively conversation. He sat, too, next to the fair one. Her eyes and her smiles were directed to him. It is enough to say, he was so comfortable that he almost forgot the reason of his coming. Also, she scarcely mentioned his son with a word, though the young man joined in the talk with liveliness ; for her he seemed, like all the rest to-day, to be present only on account of his father.

Feminine needleworks, taken up in society and apparently continued with indifference, maintain by their skill and grace often an important significance. Such occupations, unrestrained and continued busily, give to a beautiful woman the appearance of complete inattention to her surroundings, and stir in them an unexpressed feeling of discontent. For just as when waking up, a word, a look puts the absent one again into the midst of the society, she appears as newly welcome, but if she lays her work actually down on her lap, she displays her attention to a narrative, an instructive discourse in which men so willingly launch forth. This is in the highest degree flattering to him whom she wishes to favour in that way.

In this manner our fair widow was working at a magnificent as well as tasteful pocket-book, which was, besides, distinguished by a larger size. This was now just talked of by the company, taken up by the nearest neighbour, passed round the row with great laudations, while the artist conversed with the Major about Service matters. An old friend of the family extolled this nearly finished piece of work in an exaggerated fashion, yet when it came to the Major, she seemed to wish to remove it from him, as not being worthy of his attention ; on the other hand, he understood how to recognize the merits of the work in an obliging way, while the family friend thought that he saw in it the magic work of Penelope's web.

They walked up and down the rooms and became, by chance, associated together. The Lieutenant came to the fair one and enquired : " What are you saying to my father ? "

She replied with a smile : " I think you could well take him as a pattern. Only see how neatly he is dressed, though he

does not hold and demean himself better than his dear son,"' Thus she continued to disparage and praise the father at the expense of the son, and to produce in the heart of the young man a very mixed feeling of contentment and jealousy.

Not long after, the son joined his father and related to him everything to a nicety. The father behaved in a still more friendly manner to the widow, and towards him she took up a more vivacious, confidential tone. In short, one can say that when they came to separate, the Major as well as all the rest already belonged to her and her circle.

A thick-falling rain prevented the company from turning home the way they had come. Some carriages went forward to which the foot passengers were allotted, only the Lieutenant, with the excuse that they were, besides, too squeezed, let his father drive on, and remained behind.

The Major, when he entered his chamber, felt himself really in a kind of ecstasy from insecurity of himself, as it stands with those who rapidly pass over from one condition to the opposite. The ground seems to be shaking as for one who gets out of a ship, and the light still wavers in the eyes of one who, all at once, enters into the darkness. So the Major yet felt himself surrounded by the presence of the beautiful creature. He wished to see her and hear her, to see her again, to hear her again, and after some reflection he forgave his son ; indeed he called him happy for being able to make claim to possess so many advantages.

From these reflections he was torn away by his son who, with lively delight, burst in at the door. Embracing his father, he exclaimed, " I am the happiest man in the world."

After such and similar exclamations, at last both came to the explanation. The father observed that the beautiful widow in her talk with him had not even mentioned a syllable about his son.

" That is just her tender, silent, half-silent, half-intimate manner, by which one becomes certain of her wishes and yet cannot always quite defend oneself from doubt. She was so towards me hitherto, but your presence, Father, has worked wonders. I willingly confess that I stayed behind so as to see her for another moment. I found her walking up and down in her lighted rooms, for I well knew that it is her custom, when the company has departed, that no light is to be extinguished ; she

walks up and down in her magic rooms when the spirits are dismissed which she has banished. She permitted the excuse to prevail, under the protection of which I came back. She spoke gracefully, yet of indifferent matters. We walked up and down through the open doors, through the whole row of rooms. We had already sometimes come to the end, to the small cabinet which is only illuminated by a dim lamp. We had again come there and stood silent for a moment while turning round. I do not know what took from me my embarrassment, I do not know—how can I dare it, in the midst of indifferent conversation, all at once to grasp her hand, to kiss this tender hand, to press it to my heart. It was not taken away. ' Heavenly being," I cried, [6] no longer hide yourself from me ! If in this beautiful heart an affection dwells for the happy one who stands before you, conceal it no longer ; reveal it; confess it! It is the most beautiful, it is the supreme time. Banish me or receive me into your arms,"

" I do not know all that I said ; I do not know how I behaved. She did not withdraw, she did not resist, she did not answer. I dared to hold her in my arms, to ask if she would be mine. I kissed her impetuously ; she pushed me away. ' Yes, indeed yes,' or something like it, she said, half aloud and as it were, confused.

" I withdrew and cried, ' I will send my father, who is to speak for me.' ' Not a word with him about this ! ' she replied, while she followed me a few steps. ' Retire, forget what has happened.' "

What the Major thought we do not wish to explain. He said to his son, however : " What do you think now ; what is to be done ? The affair has been well enough introduced without preparation, so that we can now get to work somewhat formally. It is perhaps very proper if I announce myself to-morrow and persevere for you.[55]

" For heaven's sake, Father,[55] he exclaimed, " that means ruining the whole affair ! That behaviour, that tone, will be disturbed and rendered inharmonious by no formality. It is sufficient, Father, that your presence hastens this union without your speaking a word. Yes, it is to you that I owe my happiness. The respect of my beloved for you has overcome every doubt, and the son would never have found such a happy moment if his father had not prepared it.[55]

They conversed on such and similar communications till deep into the night. They were mutually agreed as to their plans. The Major wished only to make a farewell visit to the beautiful widow for form's sake and then to go to his union with Hilaria. The son was to advance and hasten his own as much as possible.

## CHAPTER IV

OUR Major made his morning visit to the beautiful widow to take farewell and, if it were possible, to further with propriety the intention of his son. He found her in the most delicate morning dress in company with an elderly lady who received him at once with a highly polished, friendly manner. The grace of the younger lady, the decorum of the elder one, set the pair in the most desirable equilibrium ; their mutual behaviour also appeared to mean that they belonged to one another.

The younger lady seemed just to have completed a diligently worked pocket-book, which was made known to us yesterday; for, after the usual greetings at reception and the intimate words of a welcome appearance, she turned to her friend and handed the artistic work, at the same time renewing again an interrupted conversation : " You see, then, that I am indeed just finished, though on account of much hesitation and delaying it did not seem so."

" You come just at the right moment, Major," said the elder lady, " to decide our dispute or at least to declare for one or the other party. I assert that we do not start on such a large piece of work without thinking of someone for whom we have destined it ; we don't complete it without such a thought. Look yourself at this artistic work—for so I rightly call it: whether such' a thing could have been undertaken without an object ! "

Our Major had certainly to adjudge all praise to the piece of work. Partly woven, partly embroidered, it aroused together with admiration the desire to learn how it was made. The bright silk predominated, yet the gold, too, was not rejected. Suffice it to say, one did not know whether the splendour or the taste was more to be admired.

" There is still, however, something to do to it," replied the fair one, as she tightened the knot of the ribbon surrounding it, and busied herself with the inside. " I will not dispute," she continued, " but I will tell you how I feel in such a matter. As young girls we were accustomed to twist with the fingers and to let our thoughts ramble about. Both stay with us, while we learn to make the most difficult and most delicate pieces of work, and I do not deny that to every piece of work of this kind I have always joined thoughts as to persons, circumstances, joy and sorrow. And so what I have begun is of value to me, and what is completed I may well say precious. When now I dared to consider such even the smallest for something, the easiest piece of work obtained a value, and the most difficult only thereby that the remembrance of it was richer and more complete. I therefore imagined that I could always offer such things to friends and lovable persons, to dignified people and those in high position. They, too, recognized it, and knew that I handed over to them something of my very own, which many times and unspeakably at last, however, united to a charming gift, was always received as a friendly, pleasing greeting."

To such a lovable confession an answer was indeed hardly possible. The friend, however, knew, on the other hand, how to add something in well-sounding words. But the Major, always accustomed to treasure the graceful wisdom of Roman writers and poets, and to impress on his memory their illuminating expressions, recollected' here some quite suitable verses, but guarding himself from appearing as a pedant by uttering them, or even only mentioning them, endeavoured, however, so as not to seem dumb and without intelligence, a prosaic paraphrase extempore, but it would not be quite successful, so that the conversation almost came to a standstill.

The elder lady, therefore, took hold of a book which had been put down on the entrance of the friend. It was a collection of poems which just then occupied the attention of the two lady friends. This gave the opportunity of speaking above all about poetry. The conversation did not, however, remain long on general lines, for quite soon the ladies acknowledged confidentially that they had been informed of the poetical talent of the Major. The son, who himself did not conceal his intentions to the honourable title of a poet, had spoken to them of the poems of his father,

had even recited some of them ; in fact, so as to flatter himself with a poetical ancestry and, as is customary with youth, to be able modestly to give himself out for an advanced young man, improving the capacities of his father. But the Major, who endeavoured to withdraw, as he only wished to be valued as a man of letters and amateur, endeavoured, since no escape was allowed him, at least to give way, while the poetry in which likewise he had practised himself he was willing to know as subordinate and to regard almost as not genuine. He could not deny that he had made some attempts in what is called descriptive and in a certain sense didactic.

The ladies, particularly the younger one, took an interest in this poetry. She said, " If one wishes to live sensibly and peacefully, which indeed remains at last the desire and object of everyone, what is it for us our awakened sensibility, which excites us arbitrarily, without giving something to quiet us so as then at last to hand us over again to ourselves ? It is for me infinitely more pleasant, since I cannot just do without poetry, that kind which places me in cheerful surroundings, where I imagine I recognize myself again, brings to my mind the fundamental value of homely country, leads me through bushy groves to the wood, unnoticed takes me on to a height for the sight of a lake, then also hills opposite which have been built over heights crowned with woods stand out and the blue mountains in conclusion form a tranquillizing picture. If this is brought to me in clear rhyme and rhythm, I am on my sofa thankful that the poet has developed in my imagination a picture in which I can more quietly enjoy myself than if I saw it before my eyes after tiring, troubling, perhaps in other unfavourable circumstances."

The Major, who only looked upon the prevailing conversation as a means for furthering his objects, endeavoured himself again to turn to lyrical poetry, in which his son had accomplished what was really praiseworthy. They did not contradict him directly, but they tried to laugh him out of the way which he had struck upon, especially as he appeared to indicate passionate poems in which his son had endeavoured to bring before the incomparable lady the decided affection of his heart, not without force and skill.

" Songs of Lovers," said the fair lady, " I have neither read

aloud nor sung ; happy lovers we envy at once, and the unhappy always gives us ennui.'[5]

Hereupon the older lady, turning to her lovely friend, took up the conversation and said : " Why do we make such circumlocutions, waste time in details towards a man whom we honour and love ? Are we not to trust him that his graceful poem, in which he portrays the vigorous passion for hunting in all its details, we already have the pleasure of knowing in part and now we ask him not to keep back the whole also ? Your son," she continued, " has brought before us some passages with vivacity from his memory, and has made us curious to see the connection."

When, now, the father again wished to return to the talents of his son and to give prominence to these, the ladies did not permit it, speaking of it as an obvious escape, so as indirectly to refuse the fulfilment of their wishes. He did not get off till he had promised to send the poem ; then the conversation took a turn, which prevented him from bringing forward anything further in favour of his son, particularly as the latter had dissuaded him from all importunity.

When it now seemed time to take his leave and the friend, therefore, also made some movement, the fair lady spoke with a kind of embarrassment, whereby she only became still more beautiful, as she carefully pulled right the freshly embroidered bow of the pocket-book : " Poets and Lovers, alas, have long had the reputation that their promises and pledges are not much to be trusted ; forgive, therefore, if I dare to be doubtful of the word of an honourable man and therefore do not demand a guarantee, a but give one. Take this pocket-book ! It has some similarity with your poem on the hunt. Many recollections are connected with it; much time has been passed in this work. At last it is finished ; make use of it as a messenger to bring over to us your delightful work."

At such an unexpected offer the Major felt himself really taken aback. The delicate luxury of this gift had no sort of relationship to that which usually surrounded him, to the other things which he made use of, so that, though proffered, he was scarcely able to make it his own. However, he gathered himself together, and as a traditional good thing never failed him, a passage from the classics came at once to his memory, only it would have been pedantic to bring it forward. It awakened in

him, however, a cheerful idea, so that he was in a condition to bring forward extempore, with a nice phrase, kind gratitude and a delicate compliment. And so this scene closed in a tranquillizing fashion for the assembled talkers.

He therefore found himself at last, not without embarrassment, entangled in a pleasant relationship. He had promised and bound himself to send and to write, and if the occasion was in some measure unpleasant for him, he must treasure it as good fortune that he was to remain in a cheerful manner in relation with the lady who with her great advantages was to be so closely related to him. He therefore departed, not without a certain inward satisfaction; for how should not the poet feel such an encouragement when his diligent labour, which had so long rested unnoticed, now quite unexpectedly had a share of kindly attention.

Immediately after his return to his quarters the Major set himself down to write, to inform his good sister of everything, and what was more natural than that in his account a certain exaltation manifested itself, as he himself felt; but this, by the interruptions of his disturbing son, from time to time was still more increased.

This letter made a very mixed impression on the Baroness, for though the circumstance by which the union of her brother with Hilaria could be advanced and hastened was adapted for making her quite satisfied, yet the beautiful widow did not please her, without she had thought of giving an account to herself for that reason. We take this opportunity of making the following remark:

One must never confide one's enthusiasm for any woman to another; they know one another too well to consider themselves worthy of such an exclusive honour. Men appear to them like buyers in the shop, where the tradesman, with his wares, which he knows, stands at advantage, can take also the opportunity for displaying them in the best light; on the other hand, the buyer always enters with a certain kind of innocence; he requires the wares, wishes and desires them, but understands very seldom to regard them with the eyes of a connoisseur. The former knows quite well what he is giving, the latter not always what he is receiving; but it is once for all in human life and intercourse not to be altered; it is indeed as praiseworthy as

necessary, for all desiring and wooing, all buying and exchanging, rests upon it.

In consequence of such feeling rather than reflection the Baroness could not be completely satisfied either with the passion of her son or with the favourable description of the father. She found herself surprised by the fortunate turn of the affair ; she could not, however, resist a foreboding on account of the double inequality of age. For her, Hilaria is too young for her brother ; the widow not young enough for her son. Meantime the affair has taken its course and seems not to be delayed. A pious wish that all may go well arose with a slight sigh. To alleviate her heart, she took her pen and wrote to that friend ' possessed of a knowledge of mankind, while she continued after an historical beginning.

" The manner of this young seductive widow is not unknown to me. She appears to reject feminine intercourse and only tolerates around her a lady who does not prejudice her, flatters her, and if her mute advantages do not set themselves forth sufficiently clearly, she knows yet with words and skilful treatment to recommend herself to the attention. Onlookers, partakers of such a representation, must be men ; there arises, therefore, the necessity of attracting and keeping firm hold of them. I think no ill of the beautiful lady—she appears to be sufficiently decorous and prudent—but such a covetous vanity also sacrifices something to the circumstances, and what I consider worst of all, everything is not reflected and intentional. A certain happiness of temperament guides and protects her, and nothing is more dangerous for such a born coquette as audacity arising out of innocence.[55]

The Major having now arrived at his estates, devoted day and hour to their inspection and examination. He was in the position to observe that a right, well-comprehended principal idea in the carrying of it out is subjected to manifold hindrances, and to the crossing of so many chances that the first conception almost disappears and for moments seem to be entirely submerged until, in the midst of all confusions, the possibility of success presents itself to the mind, when we see time as the best of allies offering us the hand for an insuperable endurance.

And so here, too, the melancholy aspect of beautiful, considerable, neglected possessions by the sensible observation of

[1] **Makaria.**

prudent economics would have got into a desperate condition if one had not, at the same time, foreseen that a number of years used with understanding and honesty would be sufficient to revivify what was decayed, to set in motion what had stagnated, so as at last by order and activity to attain one's object.

The pleasant Chief Marshal had arrived and, indeed, with a serious barrister. The latter, however, gave to the Major fewer anxieties than the former, who belonged to those men who have no object or, if they see one before them, reject the means for it. A daily and hourly enjoyment was for him the indispensable requirement of his life. After long delay it became at last serious for him to be rid of his creditors, to shake off the burden from his estates, to regulate the disorder of his household, to enjoy a reasonably secure income without anxiety ; but, on the other hand, not to let go the least of his former customs.

On the whole, he allowed everything which the brothers and sisters should arrange in the untroubled possession of the estate, especially also of the main estate, but he did not wish to give up his claims to a certain pavilion in the vicinity where he invited every year on his birthday his oldest friends and newest acquaintances, and further, to the flower garden laid out on it, which united it with the main building. The furniture was all to remain in the summer-house ; the engravings on the walls as well as the fruits of the espalias were assured for him. Peaches and strawberries of the rarest kinds, pears and apples large and tasty, but particularly a small kind of gray apple with which he for many years had honoured the widowed princess, were to be loyally delivered to him. Hereon were included other stipulations of little importance, but uncommonly difficult for the landlords, farmers, administrators and gardeners.

The Chief Marshal was, besides, in the best humour, for as he did not let go the idea that everything should be arranged finally in accordance with his wishes, as his frivolous temperament had presented it to him, so he provided a good table, gave himself the necessary exercise for a few hours on a hunt which caused no toil, related story .after story and showed a thoroughly cheerful countenance. He departed also in like manner, thanked the Major most beautifully for having proceeded in so fraternal a way, still required some money, had the small gray apples in store **which this** year had turned out particularly well, carefully

packed and drove with this treasure which he thought to hand over to the Princess as a welcome honour to her dowager's estate, where he was then, too, received graciously and kindly.

The Major, on his side, remained behind with quite opposite feelings, and would have been almost in despair over the complications which he saw before him had not the feeling come to his assistance which cheers up an active man with joy when he may hope to untie what is confused and to enjoy what is disentangled.

Fortunately the barrister, an upright man who, because he had, besides, much to do, soon finished off this. Just as fortunately a valet of the Chief Marshal joined them, who for moderate payment promised to work with them in the business, by which one could look forward to a successful conclusion. So, however, the Major, as an upright man, felt in the backward and forward working of this business that there is need of much that is unclear to come to what is clear.

But as the moment is extremely painful to women when their beauty which has hitherto been indisputable becomes doubtful, so for men in certain years, though still in complete vigour, the slightest feeling of insufficient strength is extremely unpleasant, indeed in some degree a matter for anxiety.

Another circumstance, however, which came on the scene which would have disquieted him, helped him to get into the best humour. His cosmetic valet, who had not deserted him even on this country party, appeared for some time to enter upon another way, to which the early rising of the Major, his daily riding off and roaming around, so as the entrance of many who were busy, also by the presence of the High Marshal of many who had nothing to do, appeared to compel him. With all details, which had only the right of occupying the attention of a comic actor, he let the Major already be excused for some time ; but he therefore held all the more firmly to some chief points which had hitherto been glossed over by a slight hocus-pocus. Everything which not only was to aim at the appearance of health, but which was also to keep the health itself aright, was inculcated ; but, particularly, moderation in everything and change according to what was customary care, then, for the skin and hair, for eyebrows and teeth, for hands and nails, for the delicate form of which and the most suitable length the connoisseur had for a

long time provided. With that, moderation in everything which is wont to bring men out of their equipoise was again and again urgently recommended; whereupon this instructor in this maintenance of beauty volunteered his departure, as he was not of any more use to his master. Meantime we can well imagine that he might certainly wish to be back again with his former patron, so as to be able further to enter upon the manifold pleasure of a theatrical life.

And, really, it was a good thing for the Major to be again on his own resources. The sensible man only requires to be moderate and so he is also happy. He might make use of the customary exercise of riding, hunting and what is therewith connected again with freedom. The figure of Hilaria in such lovely moments came forward again joyfully, and he fitted himself into the position of the bridegroom, perhaps the most charming which is allowed us in the polite social circle of life.

At an interval in the business which left him some free time, he hastened to the estate where, mindful of the promise he had made to the beautiful widow and which had not passed from his mind, he searched for his poems which lay preserved in good order. At the same time there came to hand many memorandum books containing extracts on reading from ancient and modern writers. With his predilection for Horace and the Roman poets, most of them were there, and it occurred to him that passages for the most part indicated regret for past time for vanished conditions and feelings. In place of many, we insert a single passage:

Heu!
Quae mens est hodie, cur eadem non puero fuit? [1]
Vel cur his animis incolumes non redeunt genae?

*Translated by the Major*

How do I feel to-day so contented and so bright! When with my fresh young blood I was so wild and so gloomy. Yet when the years torment me, though I am joyous, I think of those red cheeks and wish they were here again.

After our friend now from his well-arranged papers had soon discovered the hunting poem, he was delighted by the careful, clean writing, as he had most delicately composed it

[1] Horace, *Carm.* iv. 10.

years ago with Roman letters, in large octavo. The precious pocket-book of considerable size comfortably took in the work, and an author has not easily seen himself so splendidly bound up. Some lines for it were highly necessary, but prose was scarcely permissible. That passage of Ovid occurred to him again, and he thought now by means of a poetic description, as at that time by a prosaic one, to get himself out of the affair in the best way. This is it :

> Nee factas solum vestes spectare juvabat,
> Turn quoque, dum fierent ; tantus decor adfuit arti ! '

I beheld it in masterly hands—how I think of the lovely time ! As it grew and was then completed for a splendour never desired.

Certainly I now possess it, yet am I only to myself to confess : I wish it were still not finished ; the making of it was too beautiful.

With this translation our friend was only satisfied for a little time. He censured it because he had changed the beautifully inflected verb *dum fierent* into a melancholy abstract substantive, and it vexed him that with all his reflection he was yet unable to improve the passage. Now all at once his predilection for the ancient languages became again alive in him and the brightness of the German Parnassus, to which he still strove after in silence, appeared to him to grow dark. But finally, when he found this cheerful greeting, when not compared with the original text, still quite nice, and he could imagine that a lady would quite well receive it, there arose a second consideration that we cannot be lovers in verses without seeming to be in love, he was then as future father-in-law playing a remarkable part. The worst things, however, at last occurred to him. Those verses of Ovid were spoken by Arachne, just such a skilful as pretty and delicate a weaver. But if now she, by the envious Minerva, was transformed into a spider, so it was dangerous to compare a beautiful lady with a spider, even though remotely, and to see her hovering in the centre of an outspread net. One could, however, among the intellectual society which surrounded our lady, think of a learned man who might have discovered this

[1] Ovid, *Metamorph.* iv. 17, 18.

imitation. How now our friend got himself out of such an embarrassment has remained unknown to us, and we must reckon this case among those over which the Muses permit subtil ty to draw a veil. Suffice it to say, the hunting poem itself was despatched, of which we shall have, however, later to bring up a few words.

The reader of it is amused by the decided love of the chase and everything which favours it ; the change of the seasons is enjoyable which it calls up and awakens in a varied way. The peculiarities of all the creatures which are sought for, which are intended to be killed, the different characters of the huntsmen who give themselves up to this pleasure and this toil, the incidents which advance it or damage it, everything, especially that which related to birds, was described with the best humour and treated with great singularity. From the pairing time of the blackcock to the second flight of the woodcock and from then to the ravens' retreat nothing was omitted, everything was well seen, clearly surveyed, passionately pursued, easily and jestingly often ironically described.

That elegiac theme, however, rang through the whole ; it was composed more as a taking leave of these joys of life, by which it gained indeed a sensitive appearance of what had been cheerfully experienced, and worked most beneficially, but at last, however, like those witty sayings, lets one feel a certain emptiness after the pleasure. Whether owing to the turning over of the leaves of these papers, or otherwise a momentary discomfort, the Major did not feel himself in a cheerful mood. He seemed on the boundary where he was to feel all at once in a lively manner that the years which at first bring one fair gift after the other, then by degrees take them away again. A journey to a watering-place which has been delayed, a summer which has passed away without pleasure, want of the continually accustomed exercise—all caused him to feel certain bodily discomforts, which he took for real ills and *in* consequence showed himself more impatient than he might have been.

All the members of the family had remained already for some months without special news of one another. The Major occupied himself exclusively in negotiating in the residence certain consents and ratifications ; the Baroness and Hilaria directed their activity to the most pleasing, ample trousseau ;

the son, passionately ready for service to his fair one, appeared to forget everything about this. Winter had arrived and encompassed all the dwellings of the country with unpleasant storms of rain and early darkness.

Whoever to-day had lost his way through a gloomy night in November in the vicinity of the noble castle, and with the feeble light of a shrouded moon saw lying gloomily in front of him fields, meadows, groups of trees, hills and bushes, but all at once by a rapid turn round a corner beheld in front of him the completely illuminated row of windows of a long building, he would certainly have expected to meet there a festively attired society. But how astonished he must be, conducted by a few servants up the illuminated stairs, to see only three women—the Baroness, Hilaria and the chambermaid—in bright rooms, between light-coloured walls near to friendly household furniture, thoroughly warm and comfortable. But as we now imagine we are surprising the Baroness in a festal condition, it is necessary to observe that this brilliant illumination is not to be regarded as essential, but belongs to the peculiarities which the lady had brought over there with her from her earlier life. As the daughter of a lord high stewardess, educated at Court, she was accustomed to prefer the winter to all other seasons of the year, and to make the expenditure on a magnificent illumination an element of ail her enjoyments. There was certainly never any lack of wax candles, but one of her oldest servants had so great a pleasure in artifices that a new kind of lamp was not readily discovered without his being at the trouble of introducing it here and there in the castle, by which then the illumination certainly became more lively among other things, but also occasionally here and there a partial darkness appeared.

The Baroness had from inclination and careful consideration exchanged the condition of a lady at Court by marriage with an important property owner and decided farmer, and her sensible husband, since at first life in the country did not meet with her taste, with the agreement of his neighbours, indeed according to the orders of the Government, had so well restored the roads for several\miles round that neighbourly intercourse had never been in such & good position ; yet, really, with this praiseworthy arrangement the main intention was that his lady, particularly in fine weather, could *get* about everywhere, but, on the other

hand, in the winter gladly stayed at home with him, while he by means of illumination knew how to make the night like the day. After the death of her husband her passionate care for her daughter gave her sufficient occupation ; the frequent visits of her brother, affectionate conversation and the accustomed brightness of the surroundings, a comfort which seemed like a true contentment.

To-day, however, the illumination was quite suitable, for we see in one of the rooms a kind of Christmas distribution of presents set out, striking the eyes and brilliant. The clever chambermaid had caused the valet to increase the illumination, and thereby everything was put together and spread out which had hitherto been worked in preparation for Hilaria's trousseau, really with the sly intention of bringing more into conversation what was lacking than making prominent that which had already been accomplished. Everything necessary was there, and indeed of the finest stuffs and most delicate work ; there was also no lack of choice, and yet Ananette knew everywhere how still to make a gap visible where the most beautiful combination could just as well be found. If, now, every implement grandly displayed dazzled the eyes, linen, muslin and all the delicate stuffs of that kind, whatever names they may have, cast around sufficient light, yet there was lacking gay-coloured silk, with the purchase of which they wisely delayed, because with the very changeful fashion they wished to add the entirely newest thing as the crown and end of all.

After this most cheerful survey she moved again to her customary, though varied, evening conversation. The Baroness, who very well knew what makes a young lady, whither destiny might guide her, with a fortunate exterior also inwardly pleasant and her presence desirable, in these country circumstances she knew how to introduce so many varying and cultivating conversations, that Hilaria with her great juvenility appeared already to be everywhere at home, did not show herself to be strange in any talk and, at the same time, displayed herself as completely suitable to her years. To develop how this could be accomplished would be too long a story. Suffice it to say this evening also was a pattern of their life hitherto. An intellectual reading, a pleasant playing on the piano, a loving song, passed through the hours, indeed as formerly, pleasing and regular, but yet with signi-

ficance ; they had a third in mind, a man who was loved and honoured, for whom this and so much else was practised before as a most friendly welcome. It was a bridal feeling which not only enlivened Hilaria with the sweetest sensations ; the mother, with her fine sensibility, took a pure share in it and even Ananette, otherwise clever and active, had to surrender herself to certain distant hopes, which brought before her as in a mirror an absent friend returning as though he were present. In this way the feelings of all three, int heir way lovable women with brightness surrounding them, with a beneficent warmth, with the most comfortable conditions, put them on an equality.

## CHAPTER v

VIOLENT knocking and shouting at the outer door, threatening and challenging disputes, light and torches in the court, interrupted the gentle singing. But the noise had quietened down before they had learnt the cause of it, yet it was not quiet : on the stairs bustling and lively talk to and fro of men coming upstairs. The door burst open without announcement ; trie ladies were frightened. Flavio plunged in with a terrible appearance, his head in disorder, on which his hair stood on end partly bristling, partly hanging down, thoroughly wet from the rain ; his clothes torn as of one who has rushed through thorns and thickets, a dirty gray as though he had waded through mud and marsh.

" My father ! " he exclaimed. " Where is my father ? "

The ladies stood, taken aback. The old huntsman, his earliest servant and most loving caretaker, entering with him, called to him :

" Your father is not here. Calm yourself! Here is your aunt, here is the niece : they are looking at you ! "

" Not here ! Now let me go to look for him ! He alone shall hear it, then I wish to die ! Let me get away from the lights, from the day ! I am blinded by it, it destroys me ! "

The family doctor entered, took his hand, carefully feeling his pulse. Several servants stood about in anxiety.

" What am I to do on these carpets ? I am spoiling them, I

am destroying them ! My misfortune drips down them, my vile destiny soils them ! "

He pressed against the door. They made use of his effort to lead him away and to bring him into the most distant guest chamber, which his father was accustomed to occupy. Mother and daughter stood benumbed : they had seen Orestes pursued by the Furies, not ennobled by means of art, in gray repulsive reality which appeared only the more frightful in contrast with a comfortably lighted room in the brightest glitter of the candles. The ladies looked at one another benumbed, and each imagined she saw in the eyes of the other the bugbear which was so deeply impressed on her own.

With some presence of mind the Baroness sent servants after servants to get information. They learnt with some comfort that he was undressed, dried, taken care of. Half consciously, half unconsciously he let everything happen. Repeated questioning was relegated to patience.

At last the ladies understood that a venesection had been done and, besides, every possible soothing method had been applied. He was brought to quietude, and they hoped, to sleep.

Midnight came on. The Baroness desired to see him when he slept. The doctor objected, the doctor gave way. Hilaria pressed in with her mother. The room was dark, only one candle gleamed behind the green screen. They saw little, they heard nothing. The mother approached the bed. Hilaria, full of yearning, seized the light and illuminated the sleeper. Thus he lay, turned away from them ; but a most delicate ear, a full cheek, now pale, appeared beneath the curling locks in a most charming way. A resting hand and its long, powerfully tender fingers attracted the wandering look. Hilaria, breathing gently, imagined herself to perceive a gentle breath. She brought the candle closer, like Psyche in danger of disturbing the most healthful repose. The doctor took the candle away and lighted the ladies to their rooms.

It has remained a secret to us how these good ladies, worthy of all sympathy, passed their nightly hours ; but the next morning, early, they both showed themselves to be very impatient. There was no end of asking questions ; the wish to see the sufferer, modest, yet pressing. Only towards midday did the doctor permit a short visit.

The Baroness Entered. Flavio held out his hand.

" I beg your pardon, dearest Aunt. Some patience, perhaps not for long."

Hilaria came forward. He gave her also his right hand.

" Greetings to you, dear sister."

That went right through her heart. He did not let go. They looked at one another—the most splendid pair, a contrast, in the finest sense. The black sparkling eyes of the young man harmonized with his dark disarrayed locks. Opposite she stood apparently in heavenly calm, yet to the shattering event was now joined the present full of foreboding. The calling her sister—her inmost being was aroused.

The Baroness spoke : " How are you, dear nephew ? "

" Tolerably well, but they treat me badly ! "

" How so ? "

" They have let blood from me ; that is cruel. They have taken it away ; that is insolent. It does not belong to me, it all belongs to her, all of it ! "

With these words his figure seemed to be transformed ; yet with hot tears he hid his face in the pillows.

Hilaria's appearance exhibited to the mother an alarming expression. It was as if the dear child saw the gates of hell opened before her, and for the first time, and for ever, something monstrous. Rapidly, passionately, she hurried through the hall, threw herself on the sofa in the last private room. Her mother followed and enquired what had, unfortunately, seized her.

Hilaria, looking up in astonishment, cried : " The blood, the blood, it all belongs to her, all to her, and she is not worth it ! The unfortunate one ! the poor man ! "

With these words the bitterest stream of tears lightened her oppressed heart.

Who would undertake to unveil the conditions arising from what has gone before, to bring to light the inward hurt arising for the ladies from this first meeting ? For the sufferer it was extremely harmful, so at least the doctor asserted, who indeed came often enough to give advice and to console, but felt himself obliged to forbid all further approach. At this he also found a willing acquiescence. The daughter did not venture to desire what the mother had not granted, and so they obeyed the command of the prudent man. On the other hand, he brought the

tranquillizing news that Flavio had asked for writing materials and also sketched something, but it was at once hidden in the bed near him. Curiosity was now added to the remaining restlessness and impatience. These were painful hours. After some time, however, he brought a small sheet of paper, written with a beautiful, free hand, though with haste. It contained the following lines :

The poor man is born a wonder,
The erring man is lost in wonders,
To what dark threshold hardly discovered
Do his uncertain pathless steps grope along,
For in the midst of living heavenly splendour
I know, I feel night and death and hell.

Here, now, again the noble art of poetry was able to show its healing power. Inwardly blended with music, it heals fundamentally all the sorrows of the soul, while powerfully arousing them, calling them forth and refining them in the pains which dissolve them.

The doctor had convinced himself that the young man would soon be restored to health again. Sound in body, he would quickly feel himself joyful again, if he could remove or alleviate the passion which weighed upon his spirit. Hilaria thought about replying ; she sat at the piano and endeavoured to accompany with melody the lines of the sufferer. She did not succeed. In her soul there did not echo pains so profound, yet with this attempt rhythm and rhyme insinuated themselves flatteringly with her sentiments, so that she met that poem with soothing cheerfulness, taking time to perfect and round off the following stanzas :

Art still so deep in pain and torment lost,
Yet art thou born to the happiness of young life.
Strengthen thyself for a rapid, healthy stride,
Come into friendship's heavenly brightness,
Feel yourself in the midst of real goodness
And let the cheerful source of life spring up for you.

The family doctor undertook the message ; it was successful. The young man, soothed, made answer already. Hilaria continued gently, and so by degrees they seemed to win again a cheerful day and a free basis ; and perhaps we may be permitted to communicate on occasion the whole course of this

gracious cure. Suffice it to say, some time elapsed in such extremely pleasant occupation. A quiet meeting again was prepared, which the doctor thought would not be delayed any more.

Meanwhile the Baroness occupied, herself with arrangement and putting straight old papers, and this conversation entirely suited to the present circumstances had a wonderful effect upon the awakened mind. She looked back on many years of her life ; seriously threatening sorrows had passed by and the consideration of them strengthened her courage for the moment ; particularly was she affected by the recollection of a beautiful relationship to Makaria, and indeed in important circumstances. The nobility of that unique lady was again brought before her soul, and at once the decision formed to turn to her again this time. For whom else had she to direct her present feelings, to whom else should her fears and hopes be confessed ?

But in her clearing out she found among other things a miniature portrait of her brother, and she was obliged to sigh with a smile at its resemblance to the son. Hilaria surprised her at this moment, took possession of the picture and she, too, was wonderfully taken aback by the resemblance.

So some time passed. With the permission of the doctor and with his escort, Flavio came to breakfast, having been announced. The ladies had felt alarmed at this first appearance. But how often in important, indeed dreadful, moments something cheerful is wont to happen, even also laughable ; so it turned out well here. The son came fully dressed in his father's clothes, for his own attire could not be used ; so they had made use of the Major's country and domestic wardrobe, which he left in preservation with his sister for easy hunting and family life. The Baroness smiled and gathered herself together. Hilaria was taken aback ; she did not know how. Suffice it to say she turned her face away, and at this moment no friendly word or phrase could succeed from her lips for the young man. So, as now to help all the society out of their embarrassment, the doctor began a comparison of the two forms. The father, he said, was somewhat taller and therefore the coat was too long ; he was somewhat broader, therefore the coat hung too closely over the shoulders. Both misfits gave to this masquerade a comic appearance. By means of these details they got over the serious part of the moment. For Hilaria, indeed, the similarity

of the youthful picture of the father with the fresh presence in life of the son remained uncanny, indeed distressing.

But now we wished to see the next period of time described by a tender, feminine hand, since we in our own way can only be occupied with the most general aspect. Here, then, again the talk must be of the influence of poetry.

One could not deny a certain talent to our Flavio. There was wanted, however, only a very passionate, sensuous cause, if something remarkable was to succeed. Therefore almost all poems devoted to that irresistible lady appeared extremely penetrating and praiseworthy, and now read aloud to an extremely lovable, beautiful lady with enthusiastic impression, must bring forward no little effect. A woman who sees another passionately loved, is glad to fit herself into the part of a confidante ; she cherishes a secret, scarcely conscious feeling that it would not be unpleasant to see herself gently raised to the position of the adored one. The conversation always passed more and more into what was important. Interchange of poems, as the lover likes to compose them, because he can half let himself be answered, though only modestly, by his fair one, what he wishes and what he may scarcely expect to hear from her beautiful lips. Such as these were also read interchangeably with Hilaria, and indeed, as it only came from one handwriting, into which they both look, so as to chime in at the right time, and for this object each had to take hold of the small volume, so it came about that they, sitting near, gradually hand upon hand drew nearer, and the knees quite naturally at last touched one another in secret.

But in these beautiful circumstances, amid such lovable charms as arose from them, Flavio felt a painful anxiety which he concealed with difficulty, and always yearning for the arrival of his father, he let it be observed that he had something of the highest importance to confide to him.

This secret, after some reflection, would not have been difficult to guess. That charming lady might, in an agitated moment, called forth by the importunate young man, have decidedly sent away the unfortunate fellow and have removed and destroyed the hope which had been obstinately asserted. A scene such as this took place. We did not venture to describe, for fear that the glow of youth would be wanting to us. Suffice it to say, he was so little in possession of himself that he withdrew

from the garrison without leave and, in order to look for his father, he endeavoured to reach in despair the estate of his aunt through the night storm and rain, as we have seen him arrive a short time ago. The consequences of such a step came upon him vividly on the return of sober thoughts, and he knew his father always stayed away longer, and he was to dispense with the only possible means either of composing or saving himself.

How astounded and taken aback was he, therefore, when a letter of his colonel was handed to him, the recognized seal of which he broke with hesitation and anxiety, but which, after some friendly words, ended by saying that the leave granted to him was to be prolonged for another month.

So inexplicable did this favour appear also, so was he, however, liberated from a burden which began to oppress his spirit with almost greater anxiety than even his rejected love. He felt now entirely that the happiness provided so well with his loving relations ; he dared to rejoice in the presence of Hilaria and was, after a short time, again restored in all his pleasant social qualities, which for a long time had made him necessary to the beautiful widow herself as well as to her environment, and had only been for ever obscured by a peremptory demand of her hand.

In such a mood the arrival of the father could very well be awaited. They were also awakened by the approaching natural events to an active way of life. The continuous rainy weather, which kept them in the castle hitherto, had everywhere, descending in great masses of water, swollen flood upon flood ; dams were broken and the neighbourhood beneath the castle lay like a bare lake, from which the villages, farmhouses, greater and smaller properties, indeed lying upon hills, yet always looked out like islands.

Arrangements had been made for such rare but conceivable cases. The mistress of the house issued commands and the servants carried them out. After the first most general assistance, bread was baked, oxen were slaughtered, fishing-boats went hither and thither, spreading out in all directions help and provision. Everything fitted in beautifully. That which was given in a friendly way was joyfully and thankfully received ; only on one spot they did not trust the administrators who made the distribution. Flavio undertook the matter and got to the

place rapidly with a well-loaded boat. The simple affair, simply dealt with, was most successful. One young man also, while going farther, acquitted himself of a commission which Hilaria had given him on parting. Just at the time of these unfortunate days occurred the confinement of a woman in whom our beautiful child was particularly interested. Flavio found the midwife and brought with him home general and this particular gratitude. Therewith there was no lack of many stories. If no one had died, there was much to be said of wonderful rescues, of strange, amusing, indeed laughable events. Many necessitous conditions were described in an interesting way. Suffice it to say, Hilaria found all at once an irresistible desire also to undertake a journey to greet the midwife, to make her a present and to pass some pleasant hours.

After some opposition on the part of the good mother, finally the joyous will of Hilaria prevailed to undergo this adventure, and we are glad to confess in the course of things how these events become known to us, to have in some measure been managed. Here some danger might prevail, a getting stranded, capsizing of the boat, danger to life of the fair one, bold rescue on the part of the young man, so as to draw the loosely knitted band still closer. But the question is not of all this. The journey went off fortunately, the midwife was visited and given presents, the company of the doctor was not without effect, and if here and there a small shock came forward, if the appearance of a dangerous moment seemed to disquiet those rowing away, such ended only with a teasing jest, that one wanted to have observed an anxious look, a greater embarrassment, an alarmed gesture in the other. Meanwhile the mutual confidence grew considerably ; the habit of seeing one another and being together in all circumstances had grown stronger, and the dangerous position in which relationship and inclination imagine they are justified in mutual drawing closer and holding firmly became ever more serious.

They were, however, to be enticed charmingly ever farther and farther on the paths of love. The sky cleared, a strong cold, suitable to the season, came on ; the waters were frozen before they could run off. There the spectacle of the world was changed all at once before all eyes ; that which had been separated by the floods now hung together by means of the ground being made firm, and at once there appeared as a wished-for mediator the

beautiful art which was discovered in the far north to glorify the first rapid winter days and to bring new life into what is benumbed. The armoury was opened, everyone looked for the steel shoes assigned to him, curious to be the first to cross the pure, smooth surface, even with some danger. Among the inmates of the house many had practised with the greatest ease, for this pleasure was for them almost every year on neighbouring lakes and adjoining canals, but this time on the far extended surface.

Flavio now felt himself absolutely in good health, and Hilaria, from her earliest years introduced by her uncle, showed herself as pleasing as she was strong on the newly created ground. They moved ever merry and merrier, now together, now singly, now separated, now united. Separation and avoidance, which otherwise comes so hard upon the heart, here became a slight jesting mischief; they fled from one another, so as in a moment to find one another again.

But within the pleasure and delight there was active also a world of necessity ; hitherto there had always remained some places only half taken care of; now there flew rapidly the most necessary wares there and back on well-tightened skates, and what was still more to the advantage of the neighbourhood, was that from many of the passing main streets it was now possible to bring rapidly to distant places the products of agriculture and husbandry into the nearest stores of the towns and small places, and from thence to take back all kinds of goods. Now all at once was a distressed neighbourhood, feeling the most bitter want, again liberated, again provided for, united by means of a smooth surface laid open for the skilful and the bold.

The young pair also did not omit, in their prevailing pleasure, to think of many duties of a loving attachment. They visited the midwife, provided her with all necessaries. Others, too, were sought out : an old woman about whose health they had been anxious, clergymen with whom they had been accustomed to cultivate a morally edifying converse and now in this trial found it still more worthy of respect ; smaller landowners who boldly enough in times gone by had established themselves in dangerous settlements, but this time protected by well-laid-out dykes they remained without damage and after boundless anxiety enjoyed **their** life doublyj. Every court, every house, every family, every

individual had his history ; he had become for himself, and for others too, a person of importance ; consequently one fell easily into the talk of another's narrative. Everybody was in haste in speaking and acting, coming and going ; for there always remained the danger that a sudden thaw would destroy the whole beautiful circle of happy mutual interchange, the landlords and the guests threatening to depart from the house.

If during the day they were busied in rapid movement and most lively interest, in an entirely different way the evening afforded the most delightful hours ; for pleasure on the ice has the advantage over all other bodily exercises, that the effort does not overheat and the duration of it does not tire ; all the limbs seem to become more nimble and every expenditure of power to produce new powers, so that at last a blessed, active tranquillity comes over us in which we are continually induced to rock ourselves.

To-day our young pair could not separate themselves from the smooth ground ; every run to the illuminated castle, where already much company were gathered together, was suddenly turned round and they liked a return into the open ; they would not withdraw from one another, from fear of losing themselves ; they held each other by the hand, so as to be quite certain of the present. But sweetest of all seemed the movement when their arms rested entwined over the shoulders, and the delicate fingers played unconsciously with each other's locks.

The full moon rose up to the shining starry heaven and completed the magic of the surroundings. They saw each other again clearly, and sought mutually for an answer in the shadowed eyes as formerly, but it appeared to be different. From their abysses a light seemed to peer forth and to signify what the moon wisely kept in silence ; they both felt themselves in a festal, comfortable condition.

All the tall willows and alders on the ditches, every low bush on the heights and hills had become clear ; the stars were bright, the cold had increased. They felt nothing of it, and went therefore along the glistening reflection of the moon, immediately towards the heavenly star itself. There they looked up and saw in the glittering of the reflection the form of a man swaying hither and thither, who seemed to be pursuing his shadow and, himself in the dark, surrounded with brightness striding towards them,

Involuntarily they turned away—to meet anyone would be disagreeable. They continued to avoid the figure moving hither and thither, and appeared not to be observed. They pursued their way straight on to the castle. However, they abandoned all at once this peaceful attitude, for the figure circled round more than once the anxious pair. By chance they had taken the shady side. The former, illuminated by the full brightness of the moon, went straight towards them; he stood close by in front of them. It was impossible not to recognize the father.

Hilaria, restraining her movement, lost in astonishment her equilibrium and fell to the ground. At the same time Flavio lay on one knee and held her head in his lap. She hid her face, she did not know what had happened to her.

"I am bringing you a sledge; there, below, one is going past. I hope she has not hurt herself. Here, beside these three tall alders I shall find you again."

So the father spoke and was already far away.

Hilaria raised herself up to the young man. "Let us flee,"[5] she cried. "I cannot endure it." She moved herself impetuously to the opposite side of the castle, so that Flavio only reached her with some exertion. He said the kindest things to her.

We cannot depict the inner condition of the three wandering by night and confused on the smooth surface in the moonshine. Suffice it to say, they arrived late at the castle, the young pair singly, not venturing to touch one another, or to come near to each other; the father with the empty sledge which he had taken around far and wide to assist them. Music and dancing were already going on. Hilaria, with the excuse of painful consequences from a bad fall, concealed herself in her room. Flavio very gladly gave over leading the dance and arrangements to some young companions who had already taken possession of the situation, as he remained out for so long. The Major did not put in an appearance, and he found it surprising, though not unexpected, to find his room as if occupied, his own clothes, washing and chattels lying about, only not in so orderly a manner as they usually were. The mistress of the house discharged her duties with decorous constraint, and how delighted she was when all the guests who were skilfully lodged at last left her room to make explanations with her brother! It was soon done, yet it required time to recover from the surprise, to comprehend what

was unexpected, to remove doubts, to allay anxiety. The loosening of the knot and freeing of the mind was not at once to be thought of.

Our readers are well convinced that from this point we must proceed with the exposition of our story not by representation, but by narrative and reflection, if we wish to penetrate into the states of their mind, on which everything now turns, and to make them real to us.

We therefore report, first of all, that the Major, since we lost sight of him, devoted his time continuously to that family business, but at the same time so beautifully and simply as it lay out, yet in many individual matters he came upon unexpected hindrances, as above all it is not so easy to unfold an old confused condition of things to wind the many-twisted threads into one ball. As now, therefore, he frequently had to change his place so as to follow up the opportunity among different places and persons, the letters of his sister only reached him slowly and irregularly. He first learnt of his son's losing his way and his illness ; then he heard of his leave, which he did not understand. That Hilaria's inclination was on the point of changing was concealed from him, for how could his sister inform him of it. On the news of the flood he hastened his journey, came, however, first after the frost had set in to the vicinity of the ice-fields, procured skates for himself, sent his servants and horses by a circuitous route to the castle, and himself moving there with a rapid course, seeing the lighted-up windows from afar, he arrived in a night as clear as day at the most disagreeable spectacle, and was himself in a state of most unpleasant confusion.

The transition from inner truth to the outward reality is in the contrast always painful ; and are not loving and staying to have rights like parting and avoiding. And yet when one is torn from the other, there arises in the soul a terrible cleft in which many a heart has gone to ruin. Yes, the fancy, as long as it lasts has an unconquerable truth, and only virile sound minds are elevated and made stronger by the recognition of an error. Such a discovery raises them above themselves ; they stand uplifted above themselves, and look, while the old way is obstructed, quickly around for a new one, so as freshly and courageously to enter upon it. Innumerable are the dilemmas in which man sees himself placed in such moments, innumerable are the means

which an inventive nature knows how to discover within its own powers, but then also, if these do not suffice, to indicate them in a friendly way outside their sphere.

By good fortune, however, the Major was already most profoundly prepared for such a case by a half-consciousness, without his wishing and striving. Since he had dismissed the valet who dealt in cosmetics, had given himself over again to his natural way of life, ceasing to make claims on appearance, he felt himself in some measure diminished in his peculiar bodily comfort ; he felt the unpleasantness of the transition from the first lover to the tender father, and yet this part would always press upon him more and more. The care for the fate of Hilaria and his relations always came first in his thoughts, until the feeling of love, inclination, longing for a nearer presence unfolded itself at last later. And if he thought of Hilaria in his arms, it was her happiness which he cherished, which he wished to procure for her more than the rapture of possessing her. Indeed, if he wished purely to enjoy the recollection of her, he must think of her heavenly expressed affection at that moment when she had so unexpectedly devoted herself to him.

But now, when he in the brightest night saw in front of him a united young pair, the most loving one falling on the lap of the young man, both not paying attention to his promised return with assistance, not waiting for him at the appointed place, vanishing into the night while he himself was left to himself in the most dismal condition—who felt that would not despair in his soul ?

The family, accustomed to union and hoping for a closer union, kept apart from one another in dismay. Hilaria remained obstinately in her room, the Major gathered himself together so as to learn from his son the earlier course of events. The evil was caused by a feminine mischief on the part of the beautiful widow. So as not to hand over her passionate admirer hitherto, namely Flavio, to another loving lady who betrayed a design on him, she turns more apparent favour to him than is right. He, thereby aroused and encouraged, endeavours to pursue his objects violently and in an improper manner ; in consequence, first of all, disagreeableness and quarrelling, thereupon a decided **breach** made an irretrievable end to the whole relation.

Nothing remains for fatherly kindness but to regret and where

possible repair the faults of their children ; if they have melancholy consequences, to forgive and forget them if they pass by more venially than was to be hoped. After some hesitation and talking over the matter, Flavio then, so as to look after many things in place of his father, went to the estates which had been taken over and there had to remain till his leave expired, then to join his regiment again, which meanwhile had been transferred to another garrison.

It was an occupation of several days for the Major, opening letters and packets which had accumulated at his sister's during his long absence. Among others he found a communication from that cosmetic friend, the well-preserved actor. The latter, informed by the valet who had been dismissed of the condition of the Major and of his intention of marrying, set out in the best spirits the hesitations which one should have before one's eyes at such an undertaking. He treated the occasion after his manner, and gave it to be considered that for a man of certain years the safest cosmetic means was to keep himself from the fair sex and to enjoy a laudable comfortable liberty. The Major now showed the sheet to his sister with a smile, joking indeed, but yet sufficiently seriously indicating the importance of the contents. Meanwhile there had also occurred to him a poem, the rhythmical execution of which does not at once come to our mind ; the contents, however, were distinguished by delicate similes and pleasing turns of expression.

" The late moon, which still shines at night decorously, is made pale before the rising sun ; the love fancy of age vanishes in the presence of passionate youth, the pine tree which in winter seems fresh and strong, looks in the spring turned brown and discoloured near to the bright birch getting green again."

We do not wish, however, here specially to praise either philosophy or poetry as the decided assistants for a final decision ; for as a small event can have the most important consequences, so where wavering sentiments prevail, it is decided by the balance inclining to this side or that. A short time before,, a front tooth of the Major's had fallen out and he was afraid of losing the second. As an apparently artificial replacement was not to be thought of with his ideas, and with this deficiency to woo a young loved one began to appear to him quite humiliating, especially now when he was under one roof with her. Earlier

or later perhaps such an event would have had less effect, but just at this moment there came such a thing which must be extremely disagreeable to everyone who is accustomed to complete health ; for him it is as if the keystone of his organic being were taken out, and the remaining arch now also threatened gradually to be overturned.

However this may be, the Major quite soon conversed with his sister with insight and good sense over the occasion which appeared so confused. They both had to confess that they had only really arrived at their object by a circuitous path, being led astray to it by an external cause, by the error of an inexperienced child, indiscreetly they had withdrawn. They found nothing more natural than to continue in this way, to introduce a union of the two young people and to devote to them loyally and without cessation every parental care, for which they knew how to procure the means. In complete agreement with her brother, the Baroness went to Hilaria in her room. The latter sat at the piano, singing to her own accompaniment, and inviting the incomers, as they came to greet her with a cheerful look and bow, also to listen. It was a pleasing, tranquillizing song, expressing the mood of the singer, which could not be wished to be better.

After she had finished she stood up, and before the elder one could prudently begin what she wished to say, began to speak : " Best of mothers ! it was fine that we were so long silent on this most important occasion. I thank you that you have not touched this chord till now, but now it is certainly time to explain ourselves, if you would like. What do you think of the matter ? "

The Baroness, extremely delighted by the calm and mildness to which she found her daughter attuned, began at once a sensible exposition of the earlier time, of the personality of her brother and of his merits. She confessed the impression which the only man of worth, who had become so closely known to a young girl, must necessarily make on a disengaged heart, and could develop, instead of reverence and confidence, really an inclination which showed itself as love, as passion. Hilaria listened attentively and let her complete agreement be recognized by affirmative looks and gestures. The mother passed on to the son, and the former let her long eyelashes droop, and if the speaker did not find such laudable arguments for the young man as she had known how to adduce for his father, she held mainly to the similarity of the two—

the advantage which youth gives to the latter, who at the same time had chosen as his life's suitable companion her who from that time promised as was right the full realization of the father's being. Here, too, Hilaria appeared to think in agreement, though a somewhat more serious look and an often-downcast eye betrayed a certain movement in this case highly natural. Here the discourse directed itself to the external, fortunate, to some extent commanding circumstances. The concluded agreement, the splendid advantage for the present, the prospects extending to many directions, all was fully placed before her eyes in accordance with truth, as at last also there could be no lack of signs how Hilaria must remember that she had earlier been engaged to the cousin who was growing up with her, if only in joke. From all which had previously been said, the mother now drew the acquiescent conclusion that now, with her consent and that of her uncle, the union of the young people could take place without delay.

Hilaria, with calm look and speech, replied to this, that she could not at once admit this conclusion, and adduced beautifully and gracefully what a tender spirit will certainly feel with her, and which we do not undertake to amplify with words.

Reasonable men, where they have thought out something sensible, how this or that embarrassment is to be put aside, this or that object may be attained and therefore all imaginable arguments have been made clear and arranged, feel themselves most unpleasantly taken aback, when those who are to co-operate with them for their own happiness are found to be of an entirely different idea and from reasons which lie deeply rooted in the heart, and oppose themselves to that which is as praiseworthy as it is necessary The talk is changed, without convincing one another ; that which is reasonable will not penetrate into the feelings and that which is felt will not fit itself into what is useful and necessary. The conversation became heated, the sharpness of the understanding met the deeply wounded heart which now no more moderately but passionately exposed its condition, so that finally the mother herself drew back in astonishment before the loftiness and dignity of the young girl, when she brought forward with energy and truth the unsuitableness, indeed the sinfulness of such a union.

In what confusion the Baroness returned to her brother

can be imagined, and perhaps also can be felt afterwards, though not completely what the Major, who was inwardly flattered by this decided refusal, without hope indeed but consoled, stood before his sister freed from that sense of shame, and so by this event which for him had become a tender matter of honour, he in his inward being felt compensated. He concealed for the moment from his sister this condition, and hid his painful satisfaction behind an utterance quite natural in this case. "We must not hurry up matters, but leave the good child time of her own free will to embark on the path that was opened up, and which she now, in some measure, might understand."

But now we can scarcely expect our readers from these affecting inward conditions to pass over to outward matters on which, however, so much was at stake. Meanwhile the Baroness left all liberty to her daughter with music and singing, with drawing and embroidery, to pass her days pleasantly ; also with reading and reading aloud to entertain herself and her mother ; and at the beginning of spring the Major busied himself with bringing the family affairs into order. The son, who in the sequel looked upon himself as a rich owner of property and as the happy husband of Hilaria which he could not doubt, now felt a military striving after fame and rank if the war which was threatening were to break out. And so it was thought in momentary calm as certain to be foreseen that this riddle, which still only appeared to be joined to one matter of doubt, would soon be made clear and explained.

Unfortunately, no rest was to be found in this apparent calm. The Baroness waited day after day, but in vain, for a change in her daughter's sentiments, which indeed with modesty and seldom were made known, but with decided certainty, she remained as firm in her conviction as one can only be for whom there is something inwardly true, whether it stands in harmony with the surrounding world or not. The Major was in two minds. He would feel himself inwardly hurt if Hilaria really decided for his son, but should she decide for himself, he was just as much convinced that he would be obliged to refuse her hand.

Let us feel sorry for the worthy man, before whom these anxieties and torments hovered incessantly like a moving mist; now in the background on which stood out the realities and

occupations of the pressing day, now coming forward and covering everything which was present. Such a vacillating and waving moved before the eyes of his mind ; and if the demands of the day summoned him to more rapid effective activity, so it was in his nocturnal wakefulness, when everything disagreeable formed and unformed revolved in his inner being in the most joyless circle. This pressing matter which for ever returned, brought him into a condition which we dare well call despair, because acting and doing, which otherwise show themselves to be the most secure remedies for such states here, would hardly work to alleviate still less to satisfy. In this state our friend received a letter in an unknown hand, with an invitation to the post office of the neighbouring little town, where a traveller hastily passing through wished urgently to speak with him. Accustomed to manifold business and world relations, he hesitated all the less as the free-flowing hand seemed, to some extent, to come to his memory. Quietly and composedly as his manner was, he betook himself to the appointed spot, where in the well-known, almost peasant-like upper room, the beautiful widow came to meet him, more beautiful and pleasing than when he had left her. If it were that our imagination is not capable of keeping firm hold of what is most excellent and completely representing it again, or had in reality a more excited condition given to her more charm, suffice it to say, it required a double amount of composure to conceal his confusion under the appearance of general politeness. He greeted her civilly with embarrassed coldness.

" Not so, best of friends ! " she exclaimed. " Not in any way between these white-washed walls have I called you to this most ignoble surrounding. Such wretched furniture does not summon us to polite conversation. I free my bosom from a heavy burden, while I say to you, confess, in your house I have created much harm."

The Major moved back, startled.

" I know everything," she continued. " We do not require to make any explanation ; you and Hilaria, Hilaria and Flavic your excellent sister, I am sorry for you all." Her speech seem to stop, her most magnificent eyelashes could not keep back ind tears from welling forth ; her cheek reddened ; she was raves beautiful than ever. In utmost confusion the excellent speak

stood before her. An unknown emotion pierced through him.

" Let us sit down,"' said the most lovable being, while drying her eyes. " Forgive me, do not be sorry for me ! You see how I am punished.'[5] She again held her embroidered handkerchief before her eyes and concealed how bitterly she was weeping.

" Explain things to me, my gracious one ! " He spoke with haste.

" Nothing about gracious," she replied with a heavenly smile. " Call me your friend, you have none more loyal. And therefore, my friend, I know all. I know exactly the position of the whole family. I am the confidante of all their sentiments and sorrows.[53]

" What could inform you up to this point ? "

" Self revelations. This hand is not strange to you ? "

She showed to him some unfolded letters.

" The hand of my sister ! Letters, several, according to a careless writing, intimate ones. Have you ever been in relation with her ? "

" Not directly, indirectly for some time. Here is the answer : [4] To . . .

"[6] A new riddle! To Makaria, the most silent of all women !

"' But therefore, however, the confidante, the confessor of all troubled souls, of all those who have lost themselves, wished to find themselves again and didn't know where.' "

" Thank God ! " he exclaimed, " that such means have been found. It was not suitable for me to implore her ; I bless my sister for doing it, for examples have been known to me that that excellent woman with the proviso of a moral magic mirror, by means of an externally confused form, has shown to some unhappy person his pure, beautiful, inward nature, and made him all at once contented with himself and has called him forth to a new life."

" This good deed also showed her to me," replied the fair one ; and at this moment our friend felt, though it was not also "dear to him, nevertheless decidedly that from this otherwise [Vi]ired and remarkable person in her peculiarity, there stood hertha morally beautiful being who gave and received sympathy.

L" I was not unhappy, but disquieted," she continued. " I did inxie eally belong to myself any more, and that in the end means low in be happy. I was no more pleased with myself; I might

**put** myself right in front of the mirror as I wished ; it always appeared as though I had adorned myself for a masked ball. **But** since she held her mirror before me, since I became aware how we can be adorned from our inner being, I appear to myself beautiful again.[55] She said this between smiling and weeping and was, it must be confessed, more than lovable. She appeared worthy of reverence and worthy of an everlasting loyal attachment.

" And now, my friend, let us make up our mind shortly. Here are the letters for you to read and read again, to be deliberated on, to be prepared, should you need an hour more, if you wish. Then our circumstances can be decided with few words."

She left him, to walk up and down the garden. He now unfolded an interchange of letters of the Baroness with Makaria, the contents of which we give summarily. The former complains about the beautiful widow ; how one woman looks at the other and judges her sharply is obvious. Really, the talk is only on the outside and of externalities ; there is no question about what is inward. Hereupon, on the part of Makaria there is a milder judgment, a description of such a being from what is inward ; that which is external appears as consequence of accidents, scarcely to be blamed, perhaps to be excused. Now the Baroness is informed of the madness and folly of the son, of the increasing attachment of the young couple, of the arrival of the father, of Hilaria's decided refusal. Everywhere the replies of Makaria are of pure justice, which arises from the fundamental conviction that from this a moral improvement must ensue. At last she transmits the whole correspondence to the beautiful widow, the heavenly beauty of whose inward nature now stands forth and begins to glorify what is outward. The whole ends with a grateful reply to Makaria.

## CHAPTER VI

### *Wilhelm to Leonardo*

" A T last, my dearest friend, I can say : She is found ! And ''so as to calm you may I add in a condition which leaves nothing more to be desired for the good creature. Let me speak

in general ! I am still writing here on the spot where I have everything before my eyes of which I am to give an account.

" Domestic condition, based on piety, enlivened and maintained by diligence and order, not too narrow, not too broad in the happiest relation to faculties and powers. Around her there moves a circle of hand workers in the purest, most original sense. Here there is limitation and action at a distance, circumspection and moderation, innocence and activity. I have not easily seen myself in a more pleasing presence, over which a cheerful view prevails for the coming time and the future. This, when considered altogether, might well be sufficient to calm everyone who takes part in it.

" I may therefore in recollection of all that was spoken between us, ask more pressingly : may the friend be left with this general description, to point such things in thoughts perhaps, but on the other hand to renounce all further search and to devote oneself, in the liveliest manner, to the great business of life, into which he is now probably completely initiated.

" He sends one copy of this letter to Hersilia, the other to the Abbe who, as I conjecture, knows most certainly where you are to be found. To this proved friend, always alike reliable in what is secret and what is public, write yet something which he will communicate. Especially ask, as far as I am concerned, him to look on me with sympathy, and with pious, loyal wishes to further my project.[5]'

*Wilhelm to the Abbe*

" If everything does not deceive me, Leonardo, most highly to be valued, is in your midst, and I therefore send the copy of this letter that it may be safely put before him. May this excellent young man in your circle be enfolded in uninterrupted important activity, since, as I hope, his inward life is tranquillized.

" As far as I am concerned, after continuing active self-examination I can only now repeat still more earnestly my request long ago brought forward by means of Montan. The wish to complete my years of wandering with more composure and steadiness is always more pressing. In sure hope that scope would be given to my representations, I have thoroughly prepared myself and concluded my arrangement. After completing

the business in favour of my noble friend, I shall now dare to enter upon the further course of my life consoled under the conditions already pronounced. So soon as I have also put behind me another pious pilgrimage, I intend to enter ' ' '. On this spot I hope to find your letters, and in accordance with my inner impulse to begin afresh.[5]'

## CHAPTER VII

AFTER our friend had despatched the foregoing letter, he strode ever farther, wandering through many a neighbouring line of hills, until the glorious region of the valley opened out to him, where he thought of settling so much before the beginning of a new course of life. Unexpectedly he fell in with a lively young travelling companion, by means of whom, for his effort and pleasure, much was to come of a favourable character. He found himself in company with an artist who, like many of those in the public world, still more in novels and plays, wander about and haunt places, this time appeared as a distinguished artist. Both were soon suited to each other, intimated to one another their mutual inclinations, aims and projects; and now it is obvious that the excellent artist knows how to adorn water-colour landscapes with intellectual, well-drawn and executed surroundings, that he was passionately taken with Mignon's fate, form and nature.

He had indeed often already represented her, and betook himself now on the journey to copy from Nature the surroundings in which she lived, to represent the loving child in happy and unhappy surroundings and moments, and so to call forth her picture before the sense of the eye, which lives in all tender hearts.

The friends soon arrived at the great Lake.[1] Wilhelm endeavoured to find out by degrees the places indicated. Magnificent country houses, spacious convents, ferries and bays, pieces of ground and landing-places were sought, and the dwellings of bold and courageous fishermen were as little forgotten as the cheerfully built little towns on the bank, and small castles on the neighbouring heights. The artist knew how to comprehend all this, to make his own by means of light and colours the mood

[1] **Lago Maggiore.**

which was always skilfully awakened, so that Wilhelm passed his days and hours in penetrating emotion.

On many sheets Mignon was in the foreground, represented as she actually lived, while Wilhelm knew how to assist the happy imagination of his friend by means of exact description, and to compose the general thought into the narrower limit of the personality. And thus we saw the boy-girl set forth in many positions and significance. She stood beneath the lofty pillared gateway of the splendid country house, reflectively contemplating the statues of the front hall. Here she swung herself on the boat that was tied up, there she climbed up the mast and displayed herself as a bold sailor.

But one picture stood out before all, which the artist on the journey there, still before he had met Wilhelm, had made his own with all characteristic features. In the midst of rough mountains shines the graceful boy in appearance, surrounded by precipitous rocks, sprayed by waterfalls in the midst of a horde difficult to describe. Perhaps a gray, deep, mountainous chasm has never been portrayed with greater charm and significance. The motley, gipsy-like company, at once raw and fantastic, strange and common, too disorderly to inspire fear, too remarkable to awaken confidence. Strong pack-horses carry along, now over difficult paths, now down hewn-out steps—a motley confused package, on which all around the whole instruments of a deafening music dashingly troubled the ear from time to time with crude tunes. Between all this the loving child, withdrawn into herself without defiance, unwillingly without resistance, was led but not carried. Who would not have been delighted with the marvellously executed picture? Powerfully characterized was the grim narrowness of these masses of rock, the dark abyss cutting through everything, towering together, threatening to stop every outlet, if a bold bridge had not indicated the possibility of coming into union with the rest of the world. The artist, with a wisely poetic sense of truth, allowed a hollow to be noticeable which one could speak of as a natural workshop of strong crystal, or as the dwelling-place of a fabulously dreadful brood of dragons.

Not without holy awe did the friends visit the palace of the Marquis. The old man had not returned from his journey, but also in this region they were received and treated in a friendly

way, because they knew how to demean themselves well with spiritual and secular officials. The absence of the master of the house, however, Wilhelm found very pleasant, for though he would willingly have seen him again and greeted him warmly, yet he was fearful of his grateful generosity and of any reward pressed upon him, of that loyal, loving treatment for which he had already taken the most tender recompense.

And so the friends floated in a delicate boat from bank to bank, crossing the lake in every direction. At the most beautiful season of the year, neither did the sunrise nor sunset escape them, and none of the thousand shadows with which the light of heaven spreads most freely over the firmament, and from lake and earth, and glorifies itself first completely in the afterglow.

A luxuriant world of plants, sown by Nature, tended and furthered by art, surrounded them everywhere. The first chestnut woods had already welcomed them, and now they could not restrain a melancholy smile when they, lying beneath the cypresses, see the laurel climbing up, the pomegranate reddening, oranges and lemons unfolding themselves in their bloom and fruits at the same time glowing forth from the dark bower.

There arose, however, for Wilhelm a fresh delight by means of this active companion. Nature had not given to our old friend the eye of a painter. Receptive for visible beauty only in the human form, he became all at once aware, by means of a friend similarly attuned, but educated for quite different enjoyments and activities, the surrounding world was revealed to him.

In conversation directed to the changing splendours of the neighbourhood, but still more by concentrated imitation were his eyes opened, he was freed from all doubts which he had formerly cherished obstinately. He had always been suspicious of the imitations of Italian regions ; the sky seemed to him too blue, the violet tint of the charming distances were indeed most lovely, yet untrue, and in many ways the fresh green was altogether too bright ; but now he harmonized with his new friend in the most intimate fashion and learnt, receptive as he was, to see the world with his eyes, and while Nature disclosed to him the open secret of her beauty, one had to feel by means of art, as the worthiest interpreter, unconquerable yearning.

But from another side the painter friend met him quite **unexpectedly.** The latter had often tuned a cheerful song, and

by that means intimately enlivened and accompanied peaceful hours over the length and breadth of the passage over the waves. But now it happened that in one of the palaces he found a quite peculiar stringed instrument, a lyre of small size, strong, sounding full, comfortable and easy to carry. He knew at once how to tune the instrument, to treat it so happily and pleasantly and to entertain those present in so friendly a fashion that he, like another Orpheus, pressed the porter, who otherwise showed himself severe and dry, and obliged him to hand over the instrument to the singer for a time, with the stipulation that it was to be given back faithfully before his departure ; also, in the interval to appear on any Sunday or day of festival and to give pleasure to the family.

The lake and banks were now enlivened in a quite different way. Boats and vessels were in rivalry for their company, even merchant ships and market ships lingered in their neighbourhood ; rows of men drew to the shore, and those who landed saw themselves at once surrounded by a cheerful crowd. Everyone blessed those who were departing, satisfied, yet full of yearning.

Now a third person, observing the friends, could very well have been able to notice that the mission of both had really come to an end. All the neighbourhood and localities which had reference to Mignon were together sketched out, set partly in light, shadow and colour, partly executed faithfully in the hot hours of the day. To manage this they had moved in their own way from place to place, because Wilhelm's vow was often a hindrance to them. However, they knew how to get round this occasionally by means of the interpretation that it was valid only for the land, and was not applicable on the water.

Wilhelm himself felt, too, that their real object had been reached, but he could not deny that the wish to see Hilaria and the beautiful widow must yet be satisfied if they wished to leave this neighbourhood with a feeling of freedom. The friend to whom he confided the story was no less curious, and was pleased to know that a fine place in one of his drawings was empty and free, which he thought of adorning artistically with the figures of such gracious personalities.

Now they started cross and oblique passages, observing the points at which the stranger is wont to enter into this paradise. The sailors had made them acquainted with the expectation of

seeing friends here, and now it did not last long before they saw a well-adorned superb ship glide up, to which they gave chase and could not restrain themselves from boarding her at once passionately. The ladies, in some measure taken aback, gathered themselves together at once, when Wilhelm produced the little sheet and both recognized, without hesitation, the arrow drawn into the foreground by themselves. The friends were at once invited with confidence to embark on the ladies[5] ship, which took place rapidly.

And now let us imagine the four as they sit together opposite one another in the most blessed world, fanned by a gentle breath of air, rocking on the shining waves ! Let us think of the womanly pair as we described them a short time ago, and the men with whom we have already for weeks made a journey in common, and after some consideration we see them together in the most charming, though most dangerous situation. For the three, who already willingly or unwillingly counted themselves as renunciants, it was not very difficult to provide for ; the fourth, however, dared only see himself received into those orders as soon as might be.

After they had some time crossed the lake and aimed at the most interesting localities of the bank as well as of the islands, the ladies were brought towards the place where they were to pass the night, and where a skilled guide, taken on for the journey, knew how to provide all desirable conveniences. Here, now, Wilhelm's vow was a fitting but uncomfortable master of the ceremonies, for just at this place the friends, a short time before, had passed three days and exhausted everything of interest in the surroundings. The artist, who was not restrained by any vow, wished to ask for leave to escort the ladies to the land, but they refused it, and therefore they separated at some distance from the harbour. The singer had scarcely jumped into his boat, which withdrew from thp bank as quickly as possible, when he seized his lute and began lovingly to tune that wonderfully sounding melody which the Venetian boatmen permit to ring from land to lake and from lake to land. Sufficiently practised in such performance, which this time reached him as peculiarly tender and full of expression, he strengthened proportionately for the increasing distance the tone, so that one imagined hearing on the bank the similar proximity of the departing one. He at

last let the lute be silent, trusting to his voice alone, and had the pleasure of observing that the ladies, instead of withdrawing themselves back into the house, liked to linger on the bank. He felt himself so enthusiastic that he could not finish, even when at last night and distance took all objects from view, until finally the friend, who was more calmed, made him observe that if the darkness was favourable to the music, the boat, however, had long left the circle in which it could be effective.

According to the arrangement they met one another the next day on the open lake. As they flew by, they became intimate with the beautiful lines of remarkable views, now to be surveyed in rows, now unrolling themselves, which in the water being likewise doubled, afford the most vivid pleasure. For the artistic imitations on paper suffered that to be conjectured and foreboded which was not granted immediately in the course of to-day. For all this the silent Hilaria appeared to possess a free and beautiful understanding.

But now towards midday appeared again the wondrous thing : the ladies disembarked alone, the men crossed in front of the harbour.

The singer now endeavoured to suit his execution to such a nearer approach, where there was to be hoped from not only a tender and lively yodelling general tone of yearning, but from cheerful delicate importunity there would be some kind of happy effect. These he wanted often one and another of the songs, for which we are indebted to the loved persons of the apprentice years, to float over the strings and over the lips. He restrained himself, however, from well-meaning indulgence which he himself required and felt much more enthusiastic for the strange pictures and feelings, for the advantage of his execution, which therefore let itself be perceived in all the most insinuating a manner. Both friends blocking the harbour in this way would not have thought of eating and drinking, if the prudent lady friends had not sent over good morsels, accompanied by a drink of select wine which tasted the very best.

Every separation, every stipulation which comes in the way of our rising passions, makes them more keen instead of subduing them, and this, too, allows it to be conjectured that the short absence of both parties has aroused an equal yearning. Anyhow, they saw the ladies in their bright, gay gondola passing by them

again quite soon. But we must not take the word 'gondola' in the melancholy Venetian sense ; here it indicates a pleasantly comfortable, delightful vessel which, had our small circle been doubled, would still always have had sufficient room.

Some days were thus passed in this special way between meeting and separating, between being apart and being together. In the delight of pleasurable companionship there hovered always withdrawal and renunciation before the awakened soul. In the presence of the new friends the older ones were recalled ; if the new ones were missed, it had to be confessed that one knew too how to gain for these a strong claim for remembrance. Only a composed, proved spirit, such as our beautiful widow, could keep itself in equilibrium at such an hour. Hilaria's heart was too deeply wounded to be capable of receiving a fresh, pure impression ; but if the charm of a splendid neighbourhood surrounds us soothingly, if the gentleness of friends full of feeling works upon us, there comes something special over our spirit and sense which calls back to us, in the manner of a dream, what was absent, and the present, as it were, only an appearance withdrawn in the ghostly manner. Thus changing and swinging balanced to and fro, attracted and turned aside, drawn near and withdrawn, they undulated and were carried by the waves for several days.

Without judging these relations more closely, the accomplished, well-experienced travelling guide imagined, however, that he noticed some change in the quiet behaviour of his heroines towards what had happened hitherto, and when what was whimsical in these circumstances was at last made clear to him, he knew here, too, how to bring about what was most cheering. For when they wished to bring the ladies to the spot where their meal was prepared, they were met by another ornamental vessel which, lying alongside theirs, invitingly showed them a well-covered table with all the delights of a festal meal. They could now wait together for the course of more hours, and the traditional separation was not decided till night-time.

Fortunately, the men friends on their earlier journeys had just neglected to visit the most adorned of the islands from a certain natural fancy, and even now had not thought of displaying to their lady friends the refinements which were there not maintained in the best condition before the glorious scenes of Nature had been fully exhausted. At last, however, another

light rose before them. They took the guide into their confidence. The latter understood how to hasten that passage at once, and they considered this the happiest. Now they dared to hope and await, after so many interrupted joys, passing three complete heavenly days in a secluded district assembled together.

Here we must especially extol the travelling guide. He belonged to those versatile, actively skilful men who, while conducting many companies, often go over the same journeys, accurately acquainted with their conveniences and inconveniences, knowing how to avoid the one and make use of the other and, without neglecting their own advantage, understand yet always to guide their patrons through the country more cheaply and pleasantly than they would have succeeded in doing for themselves.

At the same time a lively feminine attendance of the ladies came into view decidedly for the first time, so that the beautiful widow could make it a stipulation that the two friends might stop with her as guests and be content with moderate entertainment. Everything here also succeeded most favourably, for the clever agent had on this occasion, as earlier, known how to make such clever use of the ladies[5] letters of recommendation and credit that, in the absence of the owners, castle and garden, no less kitchen, were opened for use at their pleasure, indeed even some view of the cellar remained. Everything now so harmonized together that at once, from the first moment, they felt as domesticated as the native owners of such a paradise.

All the luggage of our travellers was at once brought to the island, whereby there was great convenience for the company ; but the greatest advantage was produced in that all the portfolios of the excellent artist were together, and gave him the opportunity of representing for the first time to the fair ones the way which he had taken in continual sequence.

They received the work with delight; not as indeed amateurs and artists extol themselves alternately. Here the most deeply felt and penetrating praise was apportioned to a first-class man. But that we may not come into suspicion of only wishing to foist upon our credulous readers with general phrases that which we are not able to set forth, here stands the judgment of a connoisseur who, with those doubtful as well as equal and similar works, has lingered many years afterwards in wonder.

" He is successful in representing the cheerful repose of calm sea views, whose friendly dwellings lying alongside mirror themselves in the clear stream, appear almost to be bathed in it ; banks surrounded with green hills, behind which wooded chains of mountains and icy glaciers of snow seem to rise. The tone of the colours of such scenes is cheerful, joyfully clear ; the distances as if sprinkled with gentle vapour, which as a gray enveloping mist rises up from the ground and valleys through which streams flow, indicating their meanderings. No less is the master's art to be praised in the views from valleys lying close to the high mountain range, where luxuriantly overgrown precipices descended, fresh streams rolled on at the foot of the rocks.

" He knows admirably in the strongly shading trees of the foreground the discriminating character of different kinds, so in the form of the whole, as in the movement of the boughs, to indicate in a satisfying way the individual parts of the leaves, no less in the fresh green with varied tints, wherein soft breezes with gentle breath seem to fan and the lights therefore are to be moved likewise.

" In the centre the lively green tone flags by degrees, and unites itself on more distant mountain heights as a faint violet with the blue of the sky. Our artist, however, is successful beyond everything with representations of the lofty alpine regions ; the single greatness and silence of their character, the widely extended pastures on the mountain slope covered over with the freshest green, where singly darkly standing pine trees stretch out from the carpet of grass and from lofty walls of rock burst forth foaming brooks. Whether he enlivens the pastures with grazing cattle or the narrow mountain path winding round the rocks with laden pack horses or mules, he draws everything alike well and with mind ; always brought in at the suitable spot and not in too great amplitude. These pictures adorn and give life to them without disturbing their calm solitude or even lessening it. The execution bears witness *to* the bold hand of a master, light and with a few sure strokes fully completed. Later he made use on paper of English bright permanent colours. These pictures are therefore of a splendidly blooming colour tone, cheerful, but at the same time powerful and satisfying.

" His representations of these deep rocky chasms, where **only**

all-round motionless stone projects in the abyss, passed over by a daring bridge, storms the wild torrent, give pleasure certainly not like the former ones ; their truth, however, takes hold of us ; we marvel at the great effect of the whole brought forth by means of a few significant touches and masses of local colours with the slightest display.

"Just as characteristically he knows how to represent the regions of the lofty mountain chain, where neither tree nor bush thrives any more, but only between jagged rocks and snowy summits sunny slopes are covered with tender grass. So beautifully and fragrantly green and invitingly does he colour these places, so judiciously has he omitted, however, to enliven these places with pasturing herds, for these regions only offered fodder for chamois and a dangerous livelihood for *Wildhauer"*

We are not withdrawing ourselves from the intention of bringing as near as possible to our readers the condition of such wild regions if we explain a little the words of Wildhauer just made use of. They designate herewith the poorer inhabitants of the lofty mountain chain, who venture to make hay on the grassy plots which are utterly inadequate for cattle. They mount therefore with climbing hooks on foot the steepest and most dangerous cliffs, or let themselves down, where it is necessary, from the lofty walls of rock by ropes to the grassy plots we have mentioned. The grass is now cut by them and dried for hay, then they throw it from the heights down into deeper bottoms of the valley, where it is gathered together, sold to the owners of cattle, who are glad to buy it on account of its excellent quality.

Those pictures, which indeed must please and attract everyone, Hilaria especially regarded with great attention. Her remarks made them recognize that she herself was no stranger to this line of work ; at least this remained concealed from the artist, who would have seen it recognized by no one with greater pleasure than just by this most charming of all people. The older friend did not therefore keep silence longer, but blamed Hilaria for delaying, as she always did, to come forward on this occasion with her own peculiar skill. Here there was no question of being praised or blamed, but of learning ; there could not perhaps be a better opportunity.

Now there was first an opportunity, as she was obliged for producing her sheets and what a talent lay concealed behind this

quiet, most delicate creature. The capacity was inborn, diligently practised ; she possessed a true eye, a clean hand as it qualifies women in their works of dress and ornamentation for higher art.

They noticed, indeed, uncertainty in the strokes, and therefore the character of the objects was insufficiently expressed, but they marvelled a good deal at the most diligent execution, the whole, however, not composed in the most advantageous manner, not proceeding with artistic correctness.

She is afraid, it seems, of desecrating the object should she not remain completely true to it ; therefore she is anxious and loses herself in detail.

But now she feels herself stirred up by means of the great unrestrained talent, the bold hand of the artist has awakened the sensibility and taste which have slumbered within her truthfully. It occurs to her that she only has to take courage to follow seriously and straightly some main maxims which the artist fundamentally, with friendly pressure, delivered to her repeatedly. The sureness of the stroke appears ; gradually she keeps herself less to the parts than to the whole, and so the finest capacity unexpectedly opens the door to completeness, like a rosebud which we pass by in the evening without noticing, in the morning at sunrise comes forth before our eyes, so that we imagine we see with our eyes the lively trembling with which the glorious phenomenon meets the light.

Such an aesthetic culture, too, did not remain without moral after-effect; for becoming alive to the most inward gratitude towards anyone to whom we are indebted for decided instruction effects a magical impression on a pure temper. This was the first joyous feeling which had entered into Hilaria's soul for some time. To behold the glorious world for days on end, and now to feel all at once the more complete gift of representation granted to her ! What rapture, in lines and colours, to approach nearer to the unspeakable ! She felt herself surprised with a fresh youth, and she could not deny a special inclination to him to whom she had become indebted for this happiness.

Thus they sat near each other. It could not be decided whether he was more rapid in imparting the advantages of art, or she in comprehending and practising them. The happiest rivalry, as is seldom kindled between pupil and teacher, here

appeared. Many a time the friend appeared to want to work in on her sheet with a decided line, but she, gently turning it aside, hastened at once to do what was desired and necessary and always to his astonishment.

Meanwhile the fair widow walked with Wilhelm among cypresses and pine trees, now on the trellis of oranges, now on the grapes of the terraces, and at last could not restrain herself from fulfilling the gently indicated wish of her new friend. She was obliged to reveal to him the wonderful intertwining, by means of which the lady friends, separated from their earlier relations, united inwardly between themselves, had been sent out into the world.

Wilhelm, who did not miss the gift of observing everything precisely, noted down the intimate narrative later, and we intend to communicate it in the future to our readers, as he composed it and sent it by means of Hersilia to Natalia.

The last evening had now arrived, and a most clear full moon shining forth did not permit them to feel the transition from day to night. The company had settled themselves down together on one of the highest terraces, the peaceful lake illuminated from all sides and shining back all around, its length was partly concealed, its breadth could be completely and clearly surveyed.

They could not now, in such circumstances, omit to talk over that which had a hundred times been talked over : the merits of this sky, this water, this land beneath the influence of a strong sun, a gentler moon—to speak of them yet again, indeed to recognize them exclusively in lyric manner.

But that which they did not confess to themselves, which they might scarcely acknowledge, was the deep, painful feeling which stronger or weaker, but altogether alike true and tender, stirred in every heart. The presentiment of the separation spread itself over the whole company. A gradual speechlessness would almost become a matter of anxiety.

The singer then and there took courage and decided to make a powerful prelude on his instrument, unmindful of that earlier well-considered indulgence. The picture of Mignon, with the first tender song of the gracious child, hovered before him. Passionately carried away beyond bounds, awakening the well-singing chords with a yearning touch, began to strike

up " Knowest thou the land where the citrons bloom, in dark foliage——"

Hilaria stood up, agitated, and withdrew, veiling her forehead. Our fair widow moved one hand towards the singer deprecatingly, while with the other she took hold of Wilhelm's arm. The really confused young man followed Hilaria ; the more self-possessed friend drew Wilhelm behind them both. And when they all stood opposite one another in the lofty moonshine, the universal emotion was no more to be concealed. The ladies threw themselves into one another's arms, the men embraced one another, and Luna was witness to the noblest, most modest tears. Some reflection at last turned them slowly back ; they drew apart silently amid strange feelings and wishes, from which, however, hope was not yet cut off. Now our artist, whom our friend carried away with himself beneath the high heaven in the serious earnestness of the nocturnal hour, felt himself initiated into all the pains of the first step of the Renunciants, which those friends had already surmounted, but now they saw themselves in danger of again being painfully tested.

The young men had betaken themselves late to rest, and in the early morning, awaking betimes, plucked up heart and forcibly imagined themselves at a departure from this paradise, considered many kinds of plans how they made it possible in any case to remain in the pleasant neighbourhood without transgressing their duty.

They thought, therefore, of bringing on their proposals, when they were surprised by the news that at the earliest appearance of day the ladies had driven away. A letter in the hand of our queen of hearts informed them further. One could be doubtful as to whether there was expressed therein more understanding or kindness, more affection or friendship, more recognition of merit or easy modest prejudice. Unfortunately, the conclusion contained the hard demand that they were neither to follow the ladies any more, nor to search for them anywhere ; indeed, if one met them by chance one must loyally separate from one another.

Now the paradise as if by a magic stroke was transformed for the friends into a complete desert; and certainly they would even have smiled had it been clear to them at the moment how wrongly ungrateful they had all at once maintained themselves

in the face of so beautiful, so marvellous an environment. No selfish hypochondriac would have so sharply and enviously have denounced and blamed the decay of the buildings, the neglect of the walls, the weather-worn state of the towers, the grass growing over the paths, the dying out of the trees, the moss overgrowth of the artistic grottos and all of such things as could be observed. Meantime they composed themselves as well as they could. Our artist packed his work carefully together; they both got into the boat. Wilhelm accompanied him to the upper end of the lake, where the former, according to an earlier agreement, sought his way to Natalia, so as by means of the beautiful pictures of the landscape to transport her to the regions where perhaps she was not so soon to set foot. At the same time he was justified in bringing forward the unexpected care, by which he had come into the condition of being taken by the members of the Renunciants in the most friendly manner into their midst, and by means of loving treatment becoming, if not cured, yet consoled.

*Leonardo to Wilhelm*

"Your letter, my most precious, found me in an activity which I could call confusion, if the aim were not so great, the success not so sure. The union with your friends is more important than both sides could imagine. About this I may not begin to write, because it quickly becomes evident how incalculable is the whole, how unspeakable the union. Action without talking must now be our watchword. A thousand thanks in that you have hinted at in the distance at so charming a secret still half hidden. I grant to the good creature such a simple, happy condition, while a whirl of complexities drives me around, though not without a guiding star. The Abbe undertakes to make further announcements. I may only mention that which makes demands; yearning vanishes in doing and acting. They have me—and here there is nothing further. Where there is enough to do, there remains no room for reflection."

*The Abbi to Wilhelm*

"It nearly happened that your well-intended letter, quite contrary to your intention, became highly damaging for us.

The description of her who is found so pleasing and charming, that to find her likewise the wonderful friend, would have neglected everything perhaps, had our united plans not been so great and far-seeing. But now he has undergone the proof, and it is confirmed that he is completely penetrated by the important opportunity and feels himself drawn away there alone from everything else.

" In this our new condition, for the introduction to which we have to thank you on closer examination, for those, as well as for us, far greater advantages result than had been expected. For just through a region less favoured by Nature, where a part of the estates lies, which his uncle is transferring to him, at the present time a canal is projected which will pass through our possessions, and by which, if we keep close to one another, its value is increased beyond all reckoning.

" Hereby he is able very conveniently to develop his principal inclination which he had begun at the beginning. At both sides of the water-ways there is sufficient land to be found which is unbuilt on and unoccupied. There, spinners and weavers can settle down ; masons, carpenters can establish themselves with their workshops ; everything may be accomplished at first hand, while we others undertake to solve the complicated tasks and know how to advance the sudden change of activity.

" This is therefore the next task of our friend. From the mountains we hear complaint upon complaint how poverty is gaining the upper hand. Those pieces of land, too, are to be inhabited in excess. There he will look around him, judge of men and circumstances, and receive into our company the really active, who are useful to themselves and others.

" I have also to give information of Lothario ; he prepares the complete settlement. He has undertaken a journey to the pedagogue to ask for capable artists for himself, only very few of them. The arts are the salt of the earth ; as this is to food, so is the relation of the former to technical skill. We receive from art nothing more, only to prevent the handicraft from being without taste.

" On the whole, a continuing union to that pedagogic institution will be highly useful and necessary for us. We must be active and not think about pictures, but to draw to us what is cultivated is our highest duty.

" Thousands upon thousands of considerations here follow. Permit me, according to our old fashion, only still a general word, caused by a passage in your letter to Leonardo. We do not wish to withdraw the fitting praise of the piety of the house ; upon it is based the security of the individual on which, at last, the strength and dignity may rest. But it is no more sufficient, we must grasp the conception of a world piety, to place our honest human sentiments into a practical relation in the distance, and to advance not only our neighbours, but at the same time to take the whole world along with us.

" Now at last to make mention of your request, I say this much : Montan has brought it to us at the right time. The marvellous man did not wish to explain completely what you really intended, yet he gave his word of friendship that it would be judicious, and if successful, extremely useful to the Society. And so you are forgiven for likewise making a secret of it in your letter. Enough, you are released from all restraint as it should be due to you, if your place of residence had been known to us. Therefore I repeat in the name of all : your aim, though unexpressed, will be approved in confidence in Montan and you. Travel, stop, be in movement, remain where you [1]are ! What succeeds with you will be right ; may you form yourself to the most necessary member of our chain !

" In conclusion, I add a little tablet, from which you will recognize the moving centre of our communications. Therein you find placed before your eyes where you have to send your letters at every season of the year ; we like but to see it by means of secure messengers ; of them a sufficient number are indicated for you at several places. Thus you find marked by signs where you are to look for one or other of our company.[5]'

## INTERLUDE

But here we find ourselves in the condition of announcing to our readers an interval and indeed one of some years ; wherefore we had gladly closed at this passage one volume, if it could have been combined with the typographical arrangements.

However, the space between two chapters is sufficient to disregard the measure of the time mentioned, since we are long

accustomed, between the falling and rising of the curtain, in our personal presence to let the like things happen.

We have in this second book seen the relations of our old friends rise considerably, and at the same time have gained fresh acquaintances. The views are of the kind that it is to be hoped would be entirely desired by everyone when they know how to see their way in life.

We expect, therefore, in the first instance, to find again one after the other winding and unwinding themselves on paths which had been made and unmade.

## CHAPTER VIII

IF we look again now for our friend who has for some time been left to himself, we find him as he enters from the side of the flat country into the pedagogic province. He comes over pastures and meadows, goes round on grassy places, many a small lake, sees hills with more bushes than woods, above all, a free prospect over ground which is little populated. On such paths it did not long remain for him doubtful that he was in the country of horse breeding ; also he became aware here and there of larger and smaller herds of this noble animal of different sex and age. But all at once the horizon is covered with a horrible cloud of dust, which, rapidly rolling nearer and nearer, completely covers over all the breadth of the space, but at last unveiled by a fresh side wind is forced to disclose its inner tumult.

In full gallop a great number of these noble animals burst forth : they were guided and kept together by herdsmen riding them. The enormous crowd sprang past the wanderer. A beautiful boy among the accompanying herdsmen looks at him astonished, stops, jumps down and embraces his father.

Now there is questioning and narrating. The son explains that in the first period of testing he has endured much—his horse missing, and over fields and meadows driven round on foot ; as then, too, he did not prove himself to be remarkable in the quiet, toilsome country life as he had formerly protested. The harvest festival had certainly pleased him very well ; the management afterwards of ploughs, ditches and waiting about, not at all. He had certainly busied himself with the necessary and useful

domestic animals, yet always lazily and with dissatisfaction, until at last he became advanced to the more lively riding. The business of looking after mares and foals was, among other things, certainly tedious enough. Meanwhile, if he saw in front of him a lively little animal which perhaps in three or four years would carry him pleasantly, it was yet quite a different matter when one had to do with calves and young pigs, the object of whose life was to be well fed, and when fattened to be made away with.

The father could well be content with the development of the boy who had grown up to being a youth, with his healthy demeanour and a certain free, not to say intellectual, way of conversation. Both now, as they rode on, followed the hurrying herds past lonely, extensive farm premises to the spot or places where the great market festival was held. There an incredible turmoil was stirring, and one could not distinguish whether goods or purchasers created more dust. From all countries were all met together : people eager to buy, so as to appropriate creatures of noble descent for careful training. One imagined that one heard all languages in the world. In between these resounds also the lively ring of the most effective wind instruments, and everything indicates movement, force and life.

Our wanderer now meets again the former superintendents whom we have known already, becomes companion to other capable men who knew how to maintain training and discipline quietly and, as it were, unnoticed.

Wilhelm, who here again imagines he observes an example of exclusive occupation and, as it appears to him in all the extent of limited guidance for life, wishes to learn how they are accustomed to practise the pupils so that with so wild and, in some measure, rough an occupation, feeding and bringing up animals, the youth does not himself become like a wild animal. And so he was very pleased to hear that with this violent and rude vocation there is joined the most gentle thing in the world, namely, the practice and cultivation of language.

At the moment the father missed the son at his side. He saw him between two gaps in the crowd zealously bargaining and haggling with a young pedlar about details. In a short time he did not see him any more at all. When, now, the Superintendent enquired after the cause of a certain perplexity and

distraction, and understood that it was the question of the son i " Only leave it alone," he said for the pacification of the father, " he is not lost, but there you may see how we keep together our young people,[55]—and he pushed with force on a small flute which hung at his waist. In a moment there were a dozen answers from all sides. The man continued : " Now I let it be at rest; it is only a sign that the Superintendent is in the vicinity and wishes to know, more or less, how much they hear him. On a second sign, they are silent but prepare themselves ; on the third, they make reply and burst in. Besides, these signs are multiplied in many ways and are of especial use.[55]

All at once a more open space was formed around them. They could speak with greater freedom as they walked towards the neighbouring heights.

" For those exercises in language,[55] continued the Superintendent, " we were determined that young people are here to be found from all regions in the world. Now, so as to prevent the country people, as is wont to happen abroad, from uniting together and separating themselves from other nations and forming parties, we endeavour, by free communication of language, to bring them near to one another. But most necessary is a universal practice in language, because at this festival market every foreigner may be glad to find adequate conversation in his own tones and expressions, in his haggling and marketing, with all convenience. So that, however, no confusion of Babel, no deterioration, may arise ; so that in the year, month by month, only one language is, in general, spoken, according to the principle of learning nothing beyond the element is learned which is to be mastered.

" We look upon our pupils," said the Superintendent, " altogether like swimmers who, with surprise, feel themselves lighter in the element which threatens to swallow them, raised up and carried by it ; and so is it with everything which man undertakes. If, however, one of our pupils shows a special inclination for this or that language, he has provided for him true and thorough instruction in this apparently tumultuous life, which at the same time affords many quiet, unemployed, lonely, not to say tedious, hours. You would with difficulty discover our teachers of riding, among whom there are even some pedants, from these bearded and unbearded centaurs. Your Felix has decided for Italian,

and as you already know, melodious singing prevails in everything among our institutions, so you must hear him with delicacy and feeling give out many a song amid the tedium of the herdsman's life."

Life's activity and capacity is far more compatible with sufficient instruction than is thought. Since every region celebrates its own peculiar festival, the guest was conducted to the district of instrumental music. The latter on the adjoining plain already exhibited charming and delicately changing valleys, small thin woods, gentle brooks, at the side of which, beneath the grass, here and there a rock covered with moss stood out. On the hills were to be seen scattered dwelling-places covered with bushes, the houses crowded close upon one another on smooth ground. Those pleasantly isolated cottages lay so far from one another that neither tones nor false notes could reach one another in turn.

They approached a broad space surrounded with buildings and in shadow, where people crowded upon one another appeared on the strain with attention and expectation. Just when the guest entered, a powerful symphony of all instruments was performed, the full force and delicacy of which he could not but admire.

A smaller orchestra stood by the side of the spaciously built one, which gave occasion for special consideration. In it there were younger and older pupils ; each one held his instrument ready, without playing ; they were those who could not, or did not, dare to strike in with the rest. It was observed with interest how they likewise stood ready, and heard it mentioned with praise that such a festival seldom went by without one talent or another suddenly becoming developed.

Since now, too, between the instruments singing is prominent, there could be no doubt left that this also is favoured. To the question, then, what still further here is added in a friendly manner for education, the wanderer heard that it was poetry, and indeed in the lyrical aspect. Everything here is a question of both arts becoming developed each for itself from itself, but then towards and with one another. The pupils learn one like the other under their conditions ; then it is taught how they in turn condition one another, and again in turn made themselves free.

Opposite to the poetical rhythm is set the musician, assigning the proper time to notes. But here is shown the mastery of music over poetry ; for if the latter, as is right and necessary, has his quantities always as pure as possible in mind, so for the musician syllables are less decidedly long or short. The latter, as he pleases, destroys the most conscientious proceeding of the maker of rhythms, transforms indeed even prose into song, where then the most remarkable possibilities come forward ; and the poet would feel himself quite soon annihilated if on his side, by means of tenderness and boldness, he did not know how to inspire reverence to the musician and to call forth new feelings, now in gentle sequence, now by means of the most rapid transition.

The singers who are found here are, for the most part, themselves poets. The dance is also taught in its main features, so that all these dexterities can be spread regularly over all regions. When they led the guest over the next boundary, he saw all at once quite a different kind of building. The houses were no more scattered, no more in the form of cottages : they showed themselves to be put together much more regularly, sound and beautiful externally, spacious, comfortable and delicate internally. Here one was conscious of a town not crowded, well built, suited to the neighbourhood. Here are fine art and the handicrafts related to it in the house, and a quite peculiar stillness reigns over these rooms.

The cultivated artist certainly thinks of himself always in relation to everything which lives and moves, but his business is lonely, and owing to the most remarkable opposition perhaps no other demands so decided a living environment. Here now everyone cultivates in silence that which is always to occupy the eyes of men ; the calm of a festal day overspreads the whole place, and if one did not here and there perceive the pickaxe of the stone masons, or the blows of the carpenters, who were just as busy in completing a splendid building, the air would not be stirred by any sound.

There came before the wanderer the seriousness and remarkable force with which beginners, as well as those who were advanced, were dealt with. It appeared as if no one formed anything of his own power and force, but as if a secret spirit put life into all of them through and through, guiding them to a single great object. Neither design nor sketch were anywhere

seen ; every stroke was drawn with thought. And when the wanderer asked of his guide an explanation of the whole proceeding, the latter expressed himself thus : Imagination is besides a vague uncertain power, while the whole merit of the creative artist consists in this, that he always determines them, keeps firm hold of them, finally indeed learns to elevate them to the present.

He was reminded of the necessity of secure principles in the other arts. Would the musician allow a pupil to grasp the chords indiscriminately, or to discover himself intervals in accordance with his own pleasure and liking ? Here it is striking that nothing must be left to the arbitrary will of the pupil ; the element in which he is to work is definitely given, the instrument which he has to make use of is handed over to him, even the manner in which he is to make use of it—I mean the fingering—he finds prescribed for him, so that one member goes out of the way for the other and prepares the right way for his follower, by means of which there is regular working together ; then at last alone the impossible becomes possible. But that which entitles us most of all to severe demands, to decided regulations, is that just genius which first of all comprehends the inborn talent, fulfils for them the most willing obedience. Only the half-capacity wished gladly to put its narrow peculiarity in the place of the unconditioned whole, and to palliate its false notes under pretext of an irresistible originality and self-sufficiency. But we cannot let that pass, but protect our pupils from all false steps, by which a great part of life, often indeed the whole, is confused and spoilt.

" We like most to have to do with genius ; for this is just animated by the good intelligence, easy to recognize what is useful for it. It is understood, is just called art on that account, because it is not Nature ; it submits to respect even before that which could be called conventional, for what else is this but that the most distinguished men agreed to consider the necessary, the essential for the best ? And does it not everywhere contribute to happiness.

" For the great enlightenment of our readers here, too, as everywhere with us, the three reverences and their signs, with some alteration to suit the nature of the prevailing business, are introduced and inculcated,"'

As the wanderer was led round farther, he was now put in greater astonishment as the town seemed to extend itself—always street seemed to develop out of street, becoming aware of manifold views. The exterior of the buildings expressed unequivocally their destiny ; they were dignified and stately, rather beautiful than magnificent. To the nobler and more austere ones in the centre of the town were pleasantly adjoining the more cheerful ones, till finally elegant suburbs of a pleasing style were extended towards the country and at last were scattered as garden dwellings.

The wanderer could not omit here noticing that the dwellings of the musicians in the former region were in no way to be compared with the present ones, which were occupied by painters, sculptors and architects. They answered him that this lies in the nature of the matter. The musician must always be inclined inwards, cultivate his inmost being so as to direct it outwards. It is not for him to flatter the sense of the eye ; the eye quite easily judges the ear and lures the mind from what is inward to what is outward. On the other hand, the cultivated artist has to live in the outer world and unconsciously likewise to make manifest his inward being in what is outward. Cultivated artists should live like kings and gods. How otherwise would they build and decorate for kings and gods ? They must finally be raised in such a way above what is common that the whole community feels itself ennobled in, and by, their works.

Then our friend let another paradox be explained to him : why just in these festal, tumultuously excited days, so enlivening to other regions, did here the greatest stillness reign and the working was not even displayed ?

" The cultivated artist, it means, required no festival; for him the whole year is a festival. When he has accomplished something excellent, it stands afterwards as before, meeting his eye—the eye of the whole world. There he required no repetition, no new effort, no fresh success, whereas the musician continually exhausts himself, for he has to give the most splendid festival of the most complete circle."

" **Yet** they are, however," replied Wilhelm, " in' these days to choose an exhibition, in which the progress in three years of the finest pupils was to be seen and judged with pleasure.'[5]

" I n other places,"' **it** was **replied, " an exhibition may make**

itself necessary ; with us is it not so ? Our whole being and life is an exhibition. See here the buildings of every kind all constructed by pupils, doubtless after plans had been talked over and thought through a hundred times ; and what is to remain standing must stand rightly. We may yet commit faults, but not build any.

" With sculptors we proceed more casually, most of all with painters ; they may attempt this and that, both in their own way. It stands free to them in the inner and on the outer rooms of the building, on places to select a spot which they wish to decorate. They announce their intention, and if to some extent it is improved, the carrying-out of it is allowed and certainly in two ways, either with permission, either earlier or later to dare to remove the work if it displeases the artist himself, or with the stipulation to leave unchanged on the spot what has once been erected. The majority choose the first, and reserve for themselves the permission by which they are always best advised. The second case appears more rarely, and we notice that then the artists trust themselves less, hold long conferences with companions and connoisseurs, and thereby know how to bring forward really valuable and enduring works."

After all this, Wilhelm did not delay enquiring what other teaching was added besides, and they acknowledged to him that it was poetry and indeed the epic.

This, however, appeared remarkable to our friend when it was added that the pupils were not permitted to read or deliver already completed poems of the more ancient and modern poets ; there was only communicated to them laconically a number of myths, traditions and legends. Quite soon we recognize in the execution of the artist or poet the peculiar productivity of the talent which is devoted to one or the other art. Poet and sculptor both are busy at one source, and each endeavours to turn the water to his side, to his advantage, so as to reach him objects as is requisite. This gives him much better success than if he wished again to elaborate what has been already worked up.

The traveller himself had occasion to see how this happened. Several painters were busied in one room. A cheerful young friend narrated in great detail a quite simple story, so that he made use of almost as many words as the others did strokes of the brush, to complete his delivery likewise in the most finished manner.

They assured him that with this working together the friends entertained each other quite pleasantly, and that in this way often improvisations were developed which knew how to arouse great enthusiasm for the twofold representation.

The friend now turned his enquiries back to the cultivating art. " You have,"' so he asked, " no exhibition, therefore also no prize essay."

" Actually not,"[5] replied the former. " But here, quite closely, we can let you see what we consider more useful.[55]

They entered into a large room, well lighted from above ; a further circle of busy artists was first displayed ; from their midst a colossal group was elevated, favourably placed. Strong figures of men and women in powerful positions brought to mind that glorious struggle between the young heroes and the Amazons, in which hatred and enmity are at last dissolved into mutually trustworthy assistance. This remarkably intricate work of art was to be favourably viewed all round alike. In a wide circle sat and stood cultivated artists, each busied in his fashion—the painter at his easel, the designer at his drawing-board ; some modelled in the round, some in relief; indeed, even architects projected the pedestal on which in the future such a work of art was to be placed. Every participant proceeded according to his manner after the reproduction ; painters and designers developed the group on the flat, careful, however, not to ruin it, but to preserve it as much as possible. Just so were the reliefs treated. Only one single person had repeated the whole group on a smaller scale, and he seemed really to have surpassed the model in some movements and relation of the limbs.

Now it was made clear this was the master of the model who, before the execution in marble, here submitted not to a critical but to a practical test, and so everything which each of his fellow-workers in his own manner and way of thinking had seen, retained or altered, observing with precision, he knew how to apply to his own advantage on precise reflection ; so that, though only undertaken, planned and carried out by one person, it might yet seem to belong to all.

The greatest silence reigned, too, over this room, but the Superintendent uplifted his voice and cried :

" Who would then be here, who in the presence of this stationary work awakened the imagination with fitting words, so

that everything which we see here fixed would be again fluid, without losing its character, so that we are convinced that what the artist has here firmly held is also the most worthy."

Called out from all by name, a beautiful youth left his work, and coming forward began a quiet delivery in which he seemed only to be describing the present work of art, but he soon threw himself into the special region of poetry, plunged into the midst of the action and mastered this element in an astonishing manner. By degrees his representation increased by means of splendid declamation to such a degree that really the motionless group seemed to move on its axis, and the number of the figures seemed to be doubled and trebled. Wilhelm stood enraptured, and at last cried : " Who can yet restrain himself from breaking out into the real singing and the rhythmical song ? "

" This I would forbid,"' replied the Superintendent, " for if our excellent sculptor wishes to be sincere, he will confess that our poet gives him pleasure just with difficulty, because both artists stand farthest from one another. On the other hand, I would bet one or other painter has appropriated to himself certain lively features from it. A gentle, social song I should like to let our friend hear, one which you deliver in so seriously loving a way ; it moves over the whole realm of art, and for me, myself, when I hear it, is very edifying.[5]'

After a pause in which they made signs to one another and conversed by means of signals, from all sides the following dignified song, uplifting heart and mind, rang forth :

While inventing and effecting,
Artist, by thyself continue long,
The result art thou expecting,
Haste and see it in the throng.
Here in others look, discover
What thy own life's course has been ;
And thy deeds of years past over
In thy fellow man be seen.

The devising, the uniting,
What and how the forms shall be ;
One thing will the other lighten,
And at last comes joy to thee !
Wise and true what thou impartest,
Fairly shaped, and softly done :
Thus of old the cunning artist
Artist-like his glory won.

As all Nature's thousand changes
But one changeless God proclaim,
So in Art's wide kingdom ranges
One sole meaning still the same :
This is Truth, eternal Reason,
Which from Beauty takes its dress
And serene through time and season
Stands for aye in loveliness.

While the orator, the singer,
Pour their hearts in rhyme and prose,
'Neath the painter's busy finger
Shall bloom for life's cheerful rose ;
Girt with sisters ; in the middle
And with Autumn's fruitage blent
That of Life's mysterious riddle
Some short glimpses may be bent.

Thousandfold, and graceful, send thou
Form from forms evolving fair ;
And of man's bright image know thou
That a God once tarried there ;
And whate'er your tasks or prizes,
Stand as brethren one and all
While, like song, sweet incense rises
From the altar at your call.

T. CARLYLE.

Wilhelm might well have let this pass, though it must appear to him very paradoxical and quite impossible, had he not seen it with his eyes.

But as they now openly and freely exhibited it to him and made it known in beautiful sequence, there was scarcely need of a question to learn something further, yet he did not at last refrain from addressing the guide in the following manner :

" I see here clever provision is made for everything which in life may be desirable, but reveal to me also what region can show a like care for dramatic poetry and where could I get instruction about this ? I looked around all your buildings and do not find any which could be destined for such an object.[55]

" We may not make concealment to this question that in our whole province nothing of the kind is to be met with ; for the drama presupposes a leisurely multitude, perhaps even a populace, and this is not to be found among us, for such a kind, if it does not unwillingly retire, is brought over the frontier. Be certain, however, that in our general active institution such

an important point has been well considered ; but no region could be found, everywhere there came an important hesitancy. Who among our pupils is to decide easily with false cheerfulness and simulated sorrow, to arouse in the multitude a feeling which is untrue and unsuited to the moment, so as thereby to bring forward in turn a pleasure which is always uncertain ? Such impostures we found altogether dangerous, and were unable to unite them with our first object." .

" But yet they say," replied Wilhelm, " this art which gains ground far and wide promotes the others altogether.'[5]

" Not at all," he answered. " It makes use of the rest, but ruins them. I don't think it amiss for the actor if he associates with the painter ; the painter, however, in such company is lost. The actor without conscience will make use for his own fleeting objects of what art and life offer him, and with no slight gain ; the painter, on the other hand, who also from the theatre might draw his profit, will always find himself to have the worst of it, and the musician is in a like case. All the arts come before me as sisters, most of whom were disposed for good domestic economy, but one of a frivolous inclination had the pleasure of appropriating to herself the goods and chattels of the whole family and consuming them. In this case is the theatre : it has an ambiguous origin, which cannot be quite disavowed as art, nor handicraft, nor hobby.[55]

Wilhelm looked down in front of him with a deep sigh, for all at once what he had enjoyed and suffered on the stage was represented to him. He blessed the pious men who had known how to spare their pupils such pain, from conviction and principle had banished those dangers from their circle.

His companion, however, did not leave him long in these reflections, but continued : " As it is our highest and most sacred principle to mislead no natural tendency, no talent, we may not conceal from ourselves, that among so great a number a mimic natural gift may well come out decidedly. This shows itself in an irresistible pleasure in imitating foreign characters, figures, movement and language. This we certainly do not promote, but we observe the pupil with exactitude, and if he remains entirely true to his nature, we have put ourselves in connection with the great theatres of all nations, and we at once send there an approved man of capacity, so that he, like the duck

on the pond, on the stage will be led as speedily as possible to his life's waddling and cackling."

Wilhelm heard this with patience, yet only half convinced, perhaps with some annoyance ; for man is so wonderfully constituted that he can be indeed convinced of the futility of some loved object, turn himself away from it, even curse it, but he will not hear of it being treated in like manner by others ; and perhaps the spirit of contradiction which dwells in all men is never stirred in a more lively and effective manner than in such a case.

May the editor of these sheets yet himself confess that he suffers this remarkable passage to go through with some unwillingness. Has he not, in a manifold sense, applied more life and strength to the theatre than was right ? and could he be convinced that this had been an unforgiveable error, a fruitless trouble ?

We find, however, no time for giving ourselves up unwillingly to such recollections and later feelings, for our friend sees himself pleasantly surprised when again one of the Three, and indeed an especially congenial one, came before his eyes. Gentleness coming to meet us, announcing the purest peace of the soul, communicated itself in a highly refreshing manner. The wanderer could draw near him with confidence, and felt his confidence reciprocated.

He now perceived that the senior one was at present at the sanctuaries ; there he instructs, teaches, blesses. Meanwhile the Three are distributed so as to haunt the regions together and everywhere, after receiving the most profound knowledge and agreement with the subordinate superintendents, to guide further that which is being introduced, to establish that which is newly determined and thereby truly to fulfil their exalted duty.

It was just this excellent man who now gave him a more general survey of their inner relations and outward unions, as well as knowledge of the alternate working of the different regions. It was no less clear that a pupil could be transplanted from one to the other after a longer or shorter time. Suffice it to say, everything fully harmonized with what had been perceived before. At the same time, the description of his son gave him much pleasure, and the plan of how he was to be guided further must win his complete applause.

## CHAPTER IX

WILHELM was now invited by the Superintendent and assistants to a festival in the mountains, which was next to be celebrated. They ascended the mountain with difficulty. Wilhelm even thought he noticed that the guide, towards evening, moved himself more slowly when the darkness offered no more hindrance to their path. But when deep night surrounded them, this riddle was explained to him ; he saw small flames gleaming forth in waves from the ravines and valleys, prolonging themselves in lines and rolling beyond over the mountain heights. This phenomenon appeared much more friendly than if a Vulcan had opened and the uproar he emitted threatened whole regions with ruin, and yet it glowed by degrees more powerfully, broader and more compact, sparkled like a stream of stars, softly indeed and kindly, but yet extending itself boldly over the whole region.

After his travelling companion had for some time been delighted at the astonishment of the guest—for, really, they were able to observe one another quite well—their faces and figures seemed illuminated by the light from the distance, as well as their way—he began to speak : " Here indeed you see a remarkable spectacle. These lights, which throughout the whole year by day and by night, beneath the earth, shine and work and favour the furtherance of more hidden, earthly treasures which are scarcely within reach, they well up and boil at present from their abysses and make cheerful the manifest night. We are scarcely conscious of such a delightful review, where the most useful business, scattered beneath the ground, withdrawn from our eyes, displays itself to us in its complete fullness and renders a great secret union visible."

Amid such talk and reflections they had arrived at the place where the streams of fire were poured forth into the lake of fire around a well-illuminated space of islands. The wanderer now stood in the dazzling circle, where the glimmering lights by thousands formed a bodeful contrast to the black background of carriers ranged in rows. At once there sounded the most cheerful music to excellent songs. Hollow masses of rock were drawn near by means of machines, and soon disclosed a brilliant interior

to the eye of the delighted onlooker. Mimic representations, and that which only can enliven such a moment for the multitude, were united so as at the same time to excite and satisfy a joyous attention.

But with what amazement was our friend filled when he saw himself introduced to the principal people, and among them, in sober, stately garb, observed his friend Jarno. " Not in vain," exclaimed the latter, " have I exchanged my earlier name for the more significant Montan ; you find me here initiated into mountain and chasm, and happier in this limitation beneath and above the ground than can be imagined."

" You will then be," replied the wanderer, " as a highly experienced man more liberal with explanation and instruction than you were to me on those mountainous and rocky cliffs."

" Not at all ! " replied Montan. " The mountains are dumb masters and make silent scholars."

After this solemnity they had their meal at many tables. All guests who, burdened or unburdened, made their appearance were of the handicraft ; therefore then, too, at the table where Montan and his friend had sat down, there at once arose conversation suited to the place. The talk was in detail of mountains, passages and places for lying down, of the kind of gangways and metals of the region. But then the talk lost itself in the universal, and the conversation was of nothing less than the creation and origin of the world. But here the intercourse did not remain peaceful for long ; much rather did a lively altercation quickly develop itself.

Several wanted to derive the formation of our earth from a covering of water gradually sinking and diminishing ; they cited, to their advantage, the remains of organic sea-creatures on the highest mountains as well as on the flat hills. Others, on the other hand, more vehemently allowed there to be first a glowing and melting, also a fire everywhere prevailing, which, after working sufficiently on the surface, is at last drawn back into the most profound depth, yet always strengthened by means of the violently raging Vulcan as well on sea as on the land, and by means of successive outpouring and likewise by degrees after streaming lava the highest mountains were formed ; as they then, above all, brought home to him who thought differently, that indeed without fire nothing can be hot, presupposes

an active fire always as a centre. Though this might seem in accordance with experience, yet many were not yet satisfied with it. They asserted powerful forms in the bosom of the earth already quite complete were, by means of irresistible elastic forces through the surface of the earth, driven right through on high, and at the same time in this confusion many portions of it were scattered around and split apart far over the neighbourhood and distance. They appealed to many appearances which could not be explained without such a supposition. A fourth, though perhaps not a numerous, party smiled over these vain troubles, asseverating that quite many conditions of this surface of the earth were inexplicable, inasmuch as one could not allow greater and smaller portions of the mountains to fall down out of the atmosphere and wide, broad landscapes to be covered by means of them. They appealed to greater and smaller masses of rock which are found scattered and lying about in many countries, and even in our days are picked up as having burst down from above.

At last two or three silent guests wanted to call to their assistance even a period of severe cold, and from the loftiest range of mountains, glaciers sunk far over the land like landslides prepared for heavy masses of ancient stone, and these they see in spirit pushed out farther and farther on a smooth path. At the approaching period, of the thaw they were to sink down and remain for ever lying on strange ground. Then also, by means of floating ice, the transport of huge blocks of rock from the north became possible. These excellent people, however, with their somewhat cool consideration, could not make their way. They held that it was unequally in accordance with Nature to suffer the creation of a world to go forward with colossal cracking and heaving, with furious storming and fiery slinging. Since now, besides, the warmth of the wine was strongly operating, the splendid festival had nearly closed with deadly actions.

Quite confused and disconcerted was our friend, who still cherished in his mind from of old the spirit which brooded over **the** waters, and the lofty flood which stood fifteen ells above **the** highest mountains, and to him, amid these strange speeches, the well-ordered, overgrown, enlivened world seemed chaotically to plunge down before his imagination.

The next morning he did not omit to question the serious

Montan on the matter, exclaiming, " Yesterday I could not understand you ; for among all the remarkable things and speeches, I hoped at last to hear your opinion and your decision, instead of which you were now on one side, now on the other, and always endeavoured to strengthen the opinion of him who there spoke. But now tell me in earnest what you think about it, what you know of it ! "

Upon this, Montan answered : " I know as much as they do, and might not think at all about it."

" But here,"' replied Wilhelm, " are so many contradictory opinions, and they say, indeed, that the truth lies in the middle."

" Not at all," Montan made answer. " The problem remains lying in the middle, perhaps past finding out, perhaps also accessible, if we begin upon it."

Now, after some more in this way had been said on either side, Montan continued confidentially. " You blame me for helping everyone in his opinion, as for everything a further argument can always be found. I increased the confusion, that is true ; but really with these kind of people I cannot take it any more seriously. I have thoroughly convinced myself, what one likes most, and those are our convictions, each one must keep to himself in most profound earnest. Everyone knows only for himself what he knows, and that he must keep secret. If he pronounces it, at once there is contradiction, and as he enters into the dispute he himself comes out of his equilibrium, and his best, where not destroyed, is disturbed."

Occasioned by some words of Wilhelm in opposition, Montan explained further : " When we once know what all the question is about, we cease to be talkative."

" But, now, what is it all a question of? " replied Wilhelm hastily.

" That is soon said," answered the former. " Thought and action, action and thought, that is the sum of all wisdom, for ever recognized, for ever practised, not comprehended by everyone. Like breathing in and out, both must move to and fro in life ; like question and answer, one cannot exist without the other. He who makes it a law, which the genius of man's understanding whispers into the ear of each newly born being, to test action by thinking and thinking by action, cannot make a mistake ; and if he does, he will soon find himself again on the right path."

Montan now led his friend methodically around in the mountainous region ; everywhere they were greeted with a sturdy " Good luck to you," which they returned cheerfully.

" I should indeed like," said Montan, " often to call out to them : ' good sense,[5] for sense is more than luck; yet the multitude has always sense enough, if their superiors are gifted with it. Because I have now here, where not to command, yet to advise, I take pains to become acquainted with the peculiarity of the mountain. People strive passionately after the metals which it contains. Now I have endeavoured to make clear to myself the appearance of it and have succeeded. Luck does not do it alone, but the sense which calls forth the luck, so as to regulate it. How these mountains have here arisen, I do not know, also I do not wish to know ; but I try daily to win from them their distinctive character. People are keen after lead and silver which they carry within them : the how ? I keep for myself and give occasion for finding what is desired. At my word they undertake it experimentally ; it is successful and I have luck. That which I understand, I understand for myself; what succeeds for me, succeeds for others, and no one imagines that he can likewise be successful in this way. They hold me in suspicion for possessing a divining rod ; if I bring forward something sensible and they thereby cut off from themselves the way to the tree of knowledge, where are these prophetic rods to be broken ? "

Encouraged by this talk, convinced that he also had been fortunate through his action and thought hitherto, on a far remote department to compare himself to the main idea, according to the demands of his friend, he now gave an account of the application of his time, since he attained the favour, the enjoined wandering not according to days and hours, but according to the true aim of a complete culture to participate in and to use with certainty. Here now, as it happened, there was no need of much talk, for an important event gave our friend opportunity of applying skilfully and fortunately his acquired talent, and showing himself as truly useful to human society.

We may not at the moment disclose of what nature this was, though the reader soon, before he has let this volume out of his hands, will be sufficiently informed of it.

## CHAPTER X

*Hersilia to Wilhelm*

"THE whole world for long years reproaches me for being a wayward, strange girl. If I am so, yet 1 am it without any fault of mine. People must have patience with me and now I require patience with myself, with my imagination which brings before my eyes father and son, now together, now alternately to and fro. I seem to myself like an innocent Alemona who is unceasingly haunted by two beings representing one another. I have much to say to you, and yet I write to you, as it seems, only if I have one adventure to relate ; all the rest is certainly adventurous, but no adventure. Now to the matter of to-day.

" I sit beneath the tall lime trees and am just making really a letter-case, a very delicate one, without knowing clearly who is to have it, father or son, but certainly one of the two ; there comes a young pedlar to me with baskets and little boxes ; he modestly makes his position lawful by means of a form from the official, allowing him to be a pedlar on the Estates. I look at his pretty little things, even to the endless trifles which no one wanted and which everyone buys from the childish impulse to possess and squander. Beautiful black, somewhat sly eyes, well drawn eyebrows, rich locks of hair, dazzling rows of teeth—enough, you understand me, something Eastern. He makes many questions respecting persons of the family, to whom he would in any case offer something ; by all kinds of roundabout ways he knows how to introduce it that I should call myself Hersilia to him ! He speaks with modesty : 'Will Hersilia permit me to deliver a message ?[5] I look at him with surprise. He pulls out the smallest slate tablet, fixed in a white little frame, as they are made in the mountains for the childish beginnings of writing. I take it up, see it written and read the inscription clearly engraved with a sharp style : 'Felix loves Hersilia. The riding master comes soon.[3]

" I am taken aback ; I get into astonishment about what is in my hand ; I sec with my eyes, most of all, that fate will show itself almost still more wonderful than I am myself. 'What

does that mean ? ' I say to myself, and the little rascal is more present to me than ever, indeed it is as though his image penetrated into my eyes.

" Now I began to enquire, and receive remarkable, unsatisfying answers. I examine and learn nothing ; I reflect and cannot bring my ideas properly together. At last I gather from talk and contradictions so much that the young pedlar, having traversed the pedagogic province, has gained the confidence of my young admirer, who had written on the little tablet, purchased in the way of business, the inscription, and promised him the best presents for a little word in answer. He then handed to me a similar tablet, of which he produced several in his case of wares, at the same time a style, at which he pressed in a friendly manner and asked me to take both ; thought and thought again ; could excogitate nothing and wrote :

" ' Hersilia's greeting to Felix. The riding master is well ! '

" I considered what was written and felt annoyed at the unskilful expression. Neither tenderness nor spirit nor wit ; mere embarrassment, and why ? I stood in front of a boy, I wrote to a boy—was that to bring me out of my composure ? I imagine indeed I sighed, and was just on the point of rubbing away what had been written, but the former took it from my hand with such delicacy, asked me for some precautionary concealment, and thus it happened that I — I don't, however, know how it happened—stuck the little tablet in my letter-case, twisted the ribbon round it, and thus put together, handed it to the boy, who seized it gracefully, made a deep bow, delayed a moment so that I had just still time to press my little purse into his hand, and blamed myself for not having given him enough. He retired skilfully in haste and had already vanished when I looked after him. I did not exactly understand how.

" Now it is over, I am already again on the customary plain daily round, and I scarcely think of the phenomenon. Have I not got the little tablet in my hand ? It is indeed too delicate, the writing is beautiful and carefully drawn. I think I could have kissed it if I were not afraid of effacing the writing.

" I have taken time after having written the foregoing, but what I have also to think about it, I will not always ask. Anyhow, there was something full of mystery in the figure ; such now are not to be dispensed with in the novel. Are they not

then to meet with us in life also? Pleasant and giving rise to suspicion, seeming strange, yet awaking confidence. Why did he, too, leave before the confusion was solved? Why did I not have sufficient presence of mind to keep firm hold of him in a skilful manner?

"After a pause, I took my pen in hand again to continue my confessions. The definitely enduring inclinations of a boy ripening into youth would flatter me; but it occurred to me that it is not at all unusual at this age to look around at older women. Undoubtedly there is a secret inclination of younger men to older women. Formerly, when it did not affect me, I laughed about it and wished in a mischievous way to have discovered that it was a recollection of the tenderness of nurses and sucklings, from which they have been scarcely able to free themselves. It vexes me now to think of the matter; I depress the good Felix down to the time of childhood, and I do not, however, also see myself in an advantageous position. Ah, what a difference there is, whether we are judging ourselves or others!"

## CHAPTER XI

### *Wilhelm to Natalie*

"FOR days already I go about and cannot make up my mind to take up my pen; there is such a variety of things to say; by word of mouth one thing is added to the other, one thing too is easily developed from the other. Let me then begin what is most remote, only in the most general way it leads me, however, at last to what is remarkable.

"You have heard of the youth who, walking on the bank of the sea, found a blade of an oar. But this now, too, was of no further use. He strove seriously for a boat and succeeded. The boat, however, with rudder and rudder-plug, was not specially advancing. He procured sail-yards and sails, and so by degrees what in the way of speed and convenience is required for navigation. By means of practical effort he arrives at greater readiness and skill. Good luck favours him. At last he sees himself as master and patron of a large passage-boat, and success so

increases. He gains prosperity, respect and reputation among the mariners.

" While I now get you to read this nice story again, I must confess that it only belongs here in the widest sense ; it makes the way, however, for me to express that which I have put forward. Meanwhile I must go through something more remote.

" The capacities resting in mankind may be divided into the general and the particular : the general are to be regarded as indifferent static activities, which according to circumstances are aroused and casually determined for this or that end. Man's gift for imitation is universal ; he will imitate, copy what he sees, even without the least inner and outer means for the end. It is natural, therefore, that he wishes to perform what he sees performed ; the more natural thing, however, would be for the son to take on the occupation of his father. Here everything is together, perhaps already in particular an innate activity, decided in its original directions ; then a logical, step-by-step advancing practice and a developed talent, which compelled us also to advance on the path that has been struck out when other impulses develop in us, and a free choice might lead to a business for which nature and disposition do not lend us persistence. Men therefore, on the average, are happiest who find opportunity for cultivating an innate, a family talent in the domestic circle. We have seen such painters of trunks of trees ; among them certainly there were weak talents. Meantime, however, they accomplished something useful and perhaps better than they would have accomplished with moderate natural powers in any other department from their own choice.

" But as this, too, is not what I wanted to say, I must endeavour to come nearer to my communications from some other side.

" Now the sad thing of the separation of friends is that we cannot in momentary union produce and deliver the middle terms and helpful members of our thoughts, which in our presence we developed so fleetingly and pass over like alternate flashes of lightning. Here then, in the first place, is one of the earliest stories of youth.

" We children, brought up in an ancient, sober city, had grasped the ideas of streets, squares, walls ; then, too, of ramparts, the glacis and neighbouring walled gardens. But once,

or oftener, our parents had long since arranged with friends in the country to take us into the open air for a party, which had been continually put off. Finally, at Whitsuntide, the invitation and proposal to which they agreed only on condition that everything should be arranged so that they could get back home again by night, for it seemed an impossibility to sleep away from one's long-accustomed bed. To concentrate the joys of the day within so narrow a compass was indeed difficult. Two friends were to be visited and their claims on exceptional entertainment satisfied. Meantime they hoped to fulfil everything with great punctuality.

" On the third day of the festival they all stood cheerful and ready at the earliest moment. The carriage drove up at the appointed hour. We had soon left behind us all the cramping elements of streets, gates, bridges and town moats ; a free world, widely spread out, opened before the inexperienced. The green of the orchards and meadows first refreshed by a night's rain ; the more or less brightness of the birds, of bushes and trees which were just opening ; the whiteness of the trees in bloom dazzling from all sides—everything gave us the foretaste of happy hours of paradise.

" At the right time we arrived at the first stage, at the house of a worthy clergyman. Being received in kindly fashion we were soon able to become aware that the broken-off church festival, had not drawn away the spirits in search of rest and freedom. I observed the country domestic arrangements for the first time with a joyful share in it; plough and harrow, carriages and carts, indicated immediate use. Even the disgusting-looking offal appeared the most indispensable in the whole circle ; it was carefully gathered together and in a certain measure preserved with delicacy. This glance, however, directed to what was new and comprehensible, was quite soon attached to something enjoyable—appetizing cakes, fresh milk, and many other country dainties were drawn into our curious consideration. The children were now hastily occupied, leaving the small garden-house and frugal arbour to accomplish an affair in the adjoining plantation which an old well-meaning aunt had set out for them. They were therefore to gather as many plates of flowers as possible and bring them faithfully with them to the town, while the housekeeping matron was wont to prepare every kind of healthy drink from them.

" While we now in this occupation ran hither and thither on the meadows, the borders and hedges, several children of the village joined themselves to us, and the lovely fragrance of the gathered flowers seemed to be ever more refreshing and balsam-like. They now began to pluck out the yellow crowns of the reeds, for it was then specially a question of them. Everyone tried to gather as much as possible into his little hat, his little cap.

" The elder of these boys, however, in years a little in advance of me, the son of the fisherman whom this game with flowers did not seem to amuse—a boy who at his first appearance had particularly attracted me, invited me to walk to the river which, already fairly broad, flowed past at some distance. We sat down with a pair of fishing-rods on a shady spot, where in the deep, calm, clear water many a little fish indeed moved hither and thither. In a friendly way he showed me what was to be done, how the bait was to be fastened to the hook, and I was successful several times in getting out into the air the smallest of these little creatures against their will. When we now, leaning against one another, sat calmly, he appeared to be bored and drew my attention to a flat piece of gravel which from our side stretched out into the stream. There was the most splendid opportunity for bathing. ' I cannot,[5] he cried at length, jumping up,' resist the temptation," and before I was aware of it he was below, undressed and in the water.

" As he swam very well, he soon left the shallow place, yielded himself to the stream and came up to me in the deeper water. I had an altogether wonderful feeling, grasshoppers danced around me, ants crawled about, variegated beetles on the twigs, gold swimming tiny fish as he called them, hovered and rolled like spirits at my feet, just as the former, fetching out a large crab between the roots, exhibited it playfully, so as quickly to hide it again skilfully in the old place where he had been captured. It was so warm and moist, one longed to be out of the sun into the shadow, out of the cool shadow into the still cooler water. It was then easy for him to entice me down there. I found irresistible an invitation which was not often repeated and was with some fear in front of the parents, for whom was added timidity before the unknown element, in quite remarkable movement. But soon undressed on the gravel, I ventured gently

into the water, yet not deeper than the slightly precipitous ground permitted. Here he let me remain, withdrew himself into the element which bore him along, came again, when he lifted himself up and rose erect to dry himself in the higher sunshine. I imagined my eyes to be blinded by a threefold sun, so beautiful was the manly form, of which I had never had a conception. He appeared to regard me with a similar attention. Quickly dressed, we stood opposite one another, still always uncovered. Our spirits attracted one another, and with glowing embraces we swore to one another everlasting friendship.

" Then rapidly, rapidly we arrived home, just at the right time when the society entered the most pleasing footpath through bush and forest in about an hour and a half to the dwelling of the bailiff. My friend accompanied me. We seemed to be already inseparable, but when I, half-way, asked permission to take him with me to the dwelling of the bailiff, the clergyman's wife refused it with the calm remark of its unsuitability ; on the other hand, she gave him the pressing commission that he was to say to his father on his return she would find fine crabs necessary for her household fare, and she wished to give them to the guests as a curiosity to go with them to the town. The company now arrived at the bailiff's house, where we also met with a country condition of things, yet of the highest kind. A midday meal which was late through the fault of the over-active housekeeper did not make me impatient, for the walk in a well-kept flower garden, where the daughter, somewhat younger than myself, showed me the way while accompanying me, was highly entertaining. Spring flowers of every kind, in delicately designed fields, filling them up or adorning them. My companion was beautiful, blonde, of gentle temper ; we walked together in intimacy, held each other by the hand and appeared to wish for nothing better. Then we went past the beds of tulips, the daffodils and jonquils in rows. She showed to me different places where just the most splendid hyacinths had bloomed away. On the other hand, care had been taken for the ensuing seasons, the bushes were already green for the coming ranunculi and anemones; the care bestowed on the numerous gilliflower plants gave promise of the most varied bloom, but close by there was already in bud the hope of many flowering lily stems, wisely divided between the roses. And how many an arbour did not promise with honey-

suckle, jasmine, vine and tendril-like plants to make a show and to give shade !

" If I consider my circumstances at that time after so many years, it seems to me really enviable. Unexpectedly, at the very moment the presentiment of friendship and love took hold of me, for when I unwillingly took leave of the fair child, the thought consoled me of disclosing these feelings to my young friend and to confide in his sympathy, at the same time enjoying myself with these fresh feelings.

" And if I still now add another consideration, I may confess that in the course of life that first blossoming of the external world came before me as the really original nature, compared with all the rest which afterwards comes to our senses and appear to be only copies, which with all their approximation to that, yet are deficient in the really original spirit and meaning.

" How we must despair to look upon the external, so cold, so lifeless, if something has not developed in our inner life which glorifies Nature in quite another side, while it points out a creative power for beautifying ourselves in it !

" It was getting already twilight when we came near again to the corner of the forest where the young friend had promised to meet me. I strained my eyes as far as possible to discover his presence. When I did not succeed, I ran impatiently in front of the slowly advancing company, rushed through the bushes to and fro. I cried, I worried myself. He was not to be seen and made no answer. I felt for the first time a passionate sorrow, redoubled and manifold.

" Already there developed within me the immoderate demand for intimate sympathy ; it was already an irresistible need to free my mind from the image of that blonde young girl by means of talk, to deliver my heart from the feelings which she had awakened in me ; it was full, the mouth already lisped to overflowing. I blamed the good boy for his broken friendship, his neglected promises.

" But soon severer trials were to be destined for me. From the first houses of the place women burst out shrieking, children followed, howling. No one answered. From one side round the corner-house we saw a funeral procession passing round. It moved slowly by the long street : it appeared like one funeral procession, but it was several ; there was no end to the carrying

and dragging along. The shrieking continued, it increased, the crowd ran together. 'They are drowned, all drowned together![5] Who? Who? What? The mothers and children look round; they seem comforted. But a serious man entered and spoke to the clergyman's wife: 'Unfortunately I stayed too long outside. Adolph is drowned and five others. He wanted to keep his promise and mine.[5] The man, who was himself a fisherman, went farther after the procession. We stood frightened and dumbfounded. Then a small boy appeared, handed out a bag: 'Here are the crabs, my mistress," and held the sign high up. We were horrified, as if in front of something most damaging. They asked questions, searched and learnt so much. The last small boy was left on the bank; he picked up the crabs, which they threw to him from below. But, when after much questioning and re-questioning, they learnt that Adolph was with two sensible boys and had gone down into the water; two other younger ones had, unasked, joined themselves as companions, who could not be kept back by any scolding and threatening. Now the first were almost out over a stony, dangerous place; the last slipped, caught hold and dropped always one behind the other. Thus it happened at last, even to the foremost one, and they all plunged into the deep. Adolph, as a good swimmer, would have saved himself, but all held on to him in fear; he was drawn down. The little boy had then run shrieking into the village, his bag with the crabs firmly in his hands. With the others who were summoned there hurried in haste there the fisherman who was returning late. They had by degrees dragged them out, found them dead and now brought them there.

"The clergyman, with the father, went in hesitation to the common hall. The full moon had risen and illuminated the path of the dead. I followed, full of passion. They did not wish to let me in. I was in a terrible condition. I walked round the house and did not rest. At last I saw my advantage and jumped in at the open window.

"In the great hall, where assemblies of all kinds were held, there lay the unfortunate ones stretched out naked on the straw, shining white bodies, even giving forth illumination by the dim light of the lamp. I threw myself upon the largest, on my friend. I did not know how to speak of my condition; I wept bitterly

thing she could to introduce him. The occasion had taken for her a favourable turn, and now there came to her assistance, in a fortunate way, the crabs, such as indeed had been seldom seen. They had to be carefully stuffed, and by degrees brought on to the table for the distinguished giver, who usually ate his food alone, very sparingly. The unfortunate occurrence, besides, gave rise to much talk and social movements. My father was at that time one of the first who was urged by a universally beneficent spirit to extend his consideration and his care over the family and over the town. He was busied with sensible doctors and members of the police in putting aside the obstacles which were at first put in the way of inoculation for small-pox. Greater care in hospitals, more humane treatment of the prisoner and what may further be concluded on this, made the business, if not of his life, yet of his reading and reflection, as he then also everywhere expressed his conviction and thereby effected much that was good.

" He looked upon the civic society, under whatever constitution it might be, as a natural condition which had its good and its bad, its customary course of life, its years alternately rich and miserable, not less by chance and irregular hailstorms, floods and fire damage. The good is to be seized upon and made use of, the bad to be prevented or endured, but nothing, he thought, was more desirable than the diffusion of the general good will, independent of every other condition.

" In consequence of such a way of thinking, he must now be determined to bring forward into the general talk a beneficial condition which had earlier already been aroused. It was the resuscitation of those thought to be dead, in whatever way to the outward signs of life they might have been lost. In such talk I heard|that with those children they tried and applied the opposite; they were indeed first murdered. Further, it was thought that perhaps by means of a venesection help could have been rendered to all. In my youthful zeal I therefore resolved in silence that I would lose no opportunity of learning everything which would be necessary in such a case, particularly the venesection, and what more there was of like nature.

" But how soon did the ordinary day carry me along with it. The need for friendship and love were aroused ; I looked around me everywhere to satisfy it. Meanwhile were sense, imagination

and mind excessively busied by means of the theatre. How far I was to be led and misled here, I may not repeat.

"But if I now have to confess after this circumstantial story that I had not yet always reached the aim of my intention, and that I only dare hope to arrive there by means of a detour, what am I to say? How can I excuse myself? Anyhow, I might have the following to put forward. When the humorist is permitted to compare everything together, if he boldly leaves to the reader to find out at last in half significance that which anyhow is to be understood from it, should one not confess to the sensible and reasonable man to labour after many points all round in a way apparently unusual, so that one recognizes it at last mirrored and summarized in one focus, learns to comprehend the most different influences surrounding man, drive him to a conclusion which he in no other way would have been able to grasp either from inward impulse or outward occasion.

"Among the various things which still remain for me to say, I have the choice, which I will first take in hand; but this also is a matter of indifference. You must just have patience, read and read farther; at last, then, it will come before you and appear quite natural what, pronounced with one word, would seem highly strange to you, and indeed, up to a degree, that afterwards you might scarcely have bestowed a moment on their introductions in the form of explanations. But now, to some extent, to take a short cut, I will look round again at that row-loch and think of a conversation which I was occasioned by chance to make with our well-proved friend Jarno, whom I found in the mountains calling himself Montan, and for a quite special awakening of peculiar feelings. The opportunities of our life have a secret course which cannot be calculated. You remember, without doubt, that case which your capable surgeon brought out when you came near me with assistance, as I lay stretched out, wounded, in the forest. At that time it shone upon me in such a way in my eyes, and made so deep an impression, that I was quite enraptured when, years afterwards, I found it again in the hands of a young man. The latter placed no special value upon it. The instruments altogether were improved in more modern times and were contrived more suitably, and I obtained that one, all the more as the procuring of a new one was thereby rendered easier for him. Now I carried it always with me, certainly for

they said. " We wish to see whether we know how to accompany your singing genius.[55]

He then took a sheet from his pocket-book and handed to them the following :

From the mountains to the champaign,
By the glens and hills along,
Comes a rustling and a tramping,
Comes a motion as of song :
And this undetermined roving
Brings delight and brings good deed,
And by striving, be't with loving,
And by living be't in deed.

After short hesitation there sounded at once a joyous duet, suited to the step of a wanderer, which by repetition and ever-advancing interlacing carried the hearer away with it. He was in doubt whether this was his own special melody, his earlier theme, or whether it was so adapted that no other movement could be imagined. The singers had indulged in a walk in this way for some time, when two capable lads entered who one at once recognized as masons by their adjuncts, but two who followed them must be regarded as carpenters. These four, gently laying down their tools, listened to the singing and soon joined in it quite securely and resolutely, so that a complete wandering company over mountain and valley seemed to step out in accordance with one's feeling, and Wilhelm thought he had never perceived anything so graceful and so elevating to heart and sense. This pleasure, however, was to be raised still higher and intensified to the highest point, when a gigantic form, coming up the staircase, was scarcely in position with the best will to moderate a vigorous firm step. He at once set down in the corner a heavily laden bundle, put himself down on a seat which began to crack, at which the others laughed, without, however, discontinuing their song. But Wilhelm was very much surprised when this son of Anak, with a mighty bass voice, began likewise to join in.

The hall rocked, and it was significant that he at once changed the refrain of his part, and sang indeed in this manner :

**Put** off nothing in life ;
**Let** your life be deed on **deed.**

It could be quite soon, too, further noticed that he drew down the measure to a slower step and obliged the rest to adapt themselves to it. When they had at last finished and been sufficiently satisfied, the others reproached him as though he had tried to get them to make mistakes.

" Not at all," he exclaimed. " It is you who think to get me to make mistakes ; you wish to bring me out of my step, which has to be moderated and secure if I, with my burden, am to stride up and down hill, and at last, however, am to arrive at the fixed hour and satisfy you.[55]

One after the other now went in to the Steward, and Wilhelm could well observe that it was to consider about the settlement of accounts, after which he was not to make further enquiry. In the interval there came a couple of beautiful boys to prepare a table on the spur of the moment, to arrange it moderately with food and wine, to which the Steward on entering invited them all to sit down with him. The boys waited, but did not forget themselves and took, while standing, their share of things. Wilhelm remembered similar scenes when he still lived among actors, yet the present company seemed to him much more serious, directed not in sport for show, but for important aims in life.

The conversation of the workmen with the Steward instructed our guest about this in the clearest manner. The four capable young people were active in the neighbourhood, where a violent fire had laid in ashes the most charming country town. No less did one hear that the excellent Steward was occupied with procuring wood and other building materials, which appeared to the guest all the more enigmatic, when the men in everything else declared themselves to be not, as it were, settlers, but as passing wanderers. At the conclusion of the meal St. Christopher —for this they called the giant—brought a good glass of wine which had been set aside as a sleeping draught, and a cheerful song still kept the company together for some time, as far as the ear is concerned, for they had already gone away from the sight of one another ; whereupon Wilhelm was then led into a room of the most charming position. The full moon, illuminating a rich floor, was already up and awakened similar and like recol lections in the bosom of our wanderer.

The spirits of all dear friends passed by him, but in partioaiure.

the image of Leonardo was for him so alive that he imagined he saw him immediately in front of himself. All this gave to him an inward comfort for the nightly rest, when by a most remarkable noise he would have been nearly frightened. It sounded out of the distance, and yet it appeared to be in the house itself, for the house often trembled and the beams resounded when the sound rose to its greatest power. Wilhelm, who had besides a delicate ear for distinguishing all sound, could not yet decide himself about anything. It resembled the jarring of a large organ pipe which, for its mere extent, does not give out a decided sound. Whether this nocturnal alarm ceased towards morning, or whether Wilhelm, by degrees, grew accustomed to it and was no more sensitive, is difficult to explain. Suffice it to say, he fell asleep and was pleasantly awakened by the rising sun.

Scarcely had one of the boys who waited brought him breakfast when a form entered, which he had noticed at the evening meal, without becoming clear at all to its qualities. It was a well-built, broad-shouldered, also active man, who announced himself by his display of apparatus as a barber, and was prepared to perform for Wilhelm this much-desired service. Otherwise he kept silent, and the affair was accomplished with a very light hand without his having given any sound from himself.

Wilhelm therefore began and spoke : " You understand your art in a masterly fashion, and I don't know that I ever felt on my cheeks a gentler knife ; but, at the same time, you appear to observe with exactitude the laws of the society."

Laughing roguishly, putting his finger to his mouth, the silent man glided out of the door.

" Truly ! " exclaimed Wilhelm after him, " you are that red mantle, if not yourself, yet at least certainly a descendant. It is your luck that you do not require the return service from me ; you would thereby be in a bad way."

This remarkable man had scarcely retired when the well-known bailiff entered, delivering an invitation for this midday dinner, which also sounded somewhat strange. The Union, so said the invitation, expressly bids the stranger welcome, calls him to dinner and is delighted with the hope of entering into nearer mrelationship with him. They informed themselves further as to he health of the guest and how he was satisfied with the enterment, for he could only speak with praise of everything which

had met him. He would certainly have liked with this man, as before with the silent barber, to have informed himself about the dreadful noise which that night had disquieted him if it had not alarmed him. Mindful, however, of his vow, he refrained from every enquiry without being pressing to be informed according to his wishes from inclination to the society or by chance.

When our friend was alone, he first reflected on the remarkable person who had caused him to be invited, and did not rightly know what he was to make of it. To announce one or more superiors by means of a neutral appeared to him too serious. Besides, everything around him was so silent that he thought he had never experienced a more silent Sunday. He left the house, but heard a peal of bells and went to the little town. Mass was just finished, and among the inhabitants and country people he saw three of his yesterday's acquaintance—a journeyman carpenter, a mason and a boy. Later he noticed among the Protestant worshippers just three others. How the others cultivated their devotion was not known, but this much he ventured to conclude, that in this society a decided religious liberty prevailed.

At midday, at the gate of the castle, the bailiff came to meet him, to guide him through various halls into a torge antechamber, where he bid him sit down. Many persons went by into an adjoining hall. Those already known were to be seen amongst them, even St. Christopher strode by. All saluted the bailiff and the newcomer. What struck our friend most, was that he thought he saw only working men, all in the accustomed way, but dressed with great cleanliness ; a few whom he regarded at all events as connected with the chancery.

When now no fresh guests were pressing in, the bailiff led our friend through the stately gate into a distant hall. There was an immense table covered, to the lower end of ,"hich he was led past, to the upper part where he saw three persons crosswise. But how great was his astonishment when he drew near and Leonardo, scarcely yet recognized, fell upon his neck. He had not yet recovered from this surprise when a second, equally ardent and lively, embraced him and let himself be known as the wonderful Friederich, Natalia's brother. The delight of thig friends spread over all present, a shout of joy and blessing raxal through the whole table. But all at once, when they were seadure.

everything was quiet and the banquet was carried up and received with a certain solemnity.

Towards the end of the table Leonardo gave a sign. Two singers stood up, and Wilhelm was very much surprised to hear his song of yesterday repeated, which we find it necessary to insert here again on account of the next sequel.

From the mountains to the champaign,
By the fens and hills along,
Comes a rustling and a tramping,
Comes a motion as of song :
And this undetermined roving
Brings delight, and brings good heed
And thy striving, be't with loving,
And thy living be't in deed !

This duet, accompanied by a pleasantly moderate choir, had scarcely drawn to a close when two other singers opposite rose with impetuosity, who with serious vehemence rather inverted the song than continued it, to the astonishment of the newcomer, but they therefore let it be heard :

For the tie is snapt asunder,
Trust and loving hope are fled ;
Can I tell, in fear and wonder,
With what dangers round bested,
I, cut off from friend and brother,
Like the widow in her woe,
With the one and not the other
Now my weary way must go !

The choir, falling in with this strophe, was always more numerous, always more powerful, and, however, the voice of the holy Christopher at the lower end of the table was quite soon to be distinguished. Almost fearfully did the mourning swell at last. An indignant spirit by the skill of the singers, introduced something in the style of a fugue into the whole, so that it appeared to our friend as horrible. All really appeared to be completely of the same sense, and to deplore their own fate just before their rising up from table. The most wonderful repetitions, the frequent revivication of a song which had nearly died away at nlast, seemed to the Union even dangerous. Leonardo stood up and 'I at once sat down, interrupting the hymn.

The former began with friendly words : " Indeed I cannot

blame you that you are always representing to yourselves the fate which stands before all men, so as to be ready for it at every hour. Have not indeed aged men, tired of life, cried out to you, ' Think of dying," so may we younger ones, keen on life, always cheer ourselves and say with joyous words, ' Think of wandering.[5] Therewith it is well done with moderation and cheerfulness to make mention of that which we either willingly undertake, or to which we think ourselves compelled. You know best what rests firm beneath us and what is movable. Let us enjoy this too in delightful, charming tones, for which this glass on departing is raised for this time."

So then he emptied his goblet and sat down. The four singers at once stood up and began in connected tones :

Keep not standing fixed and rooted,
Briskly venture, briskly roam ;
Head and hand, where'er thou foot it
And stout heart are still at home.
In each land the sun doth visit
We are gay, whate'er betide ;
To give room for wandering in it
Therefore is the world so wide.

T. CARLYLE.

At the desired repeated singing of the choir Leonardo stood up and with him all of them. His sign put the whole company of the table into singing movement. Those at the lower part, St. Christopher in front, went out of the hall in pairs, and the song of the wanderers which had been struck up was even more cheerful and more free, but especially it showed very well when the company assembled in the terraced gardens of the castle, looked out from here over the spacious valley, in the fullness and grace of which one would have gladly lost oneself. While the majority distracted themselves here and there as they pleased, Wilhelm was made acquainted with the third presi lent. It was the superintendent who understood how to make ready the Count's castle, situated between several baronial properties, for this society, so long as it liked to stay here and to procure many advantages for it ; but, on the other hand, too, as a clever man, he knew how to make use of the presence of such unusual guests. For while he opened his fruit gardens at cheap prictg and knew how to procure what was yet otherwise required Teal nurture and what was absolutely necessary, so he took the opsure.

tunity of laying round the gutters of the roof which had for long been neglected, and restored the frames of the roof, underpinned walls, straightened planks and raised other deficiencies to the state that a long-neglected possession of prosperous families which had fallen into decay afforded the joyful sight of a dwelling-place alive, and used and witnessed to it. Life creates life, and he who is useful to others makes them of necessity useful to him also.

## CHAPTER II

*Hersilia to Wilhelm*

"MY condition appears to me like a tragedy of Alfieri; when the confidants are completely wanting, everything must at last be changed into monologue. And truly a correspondence with you is completely like a monologue, for your answers receive our syllables only superficially as an echo, so as to let them die away. Have you also only once answered something which could have been answered again? Your letters parry mine and are negative; while I get up to come and meet you, you direct me back to the chair.

"The foregoing was already written some days. Now there is a new impulse and occasion for bringing to Leonardo what is present; there you will fit it, or we don't know where to find you. But where it may meet you my talk rings the same, namely, that if after you have read this sheet you do not at once jump up from your seat, and as a pious wanderer hurriedly present yourself at my house, so I declare you to be the manliest of all men, that is to say, from whom the most loving of all the qualities of our sex completely departs. Among them I understand curiosity, which just at the moment torments me most decidedly.

"In a word! The little key has been found for your treasure casket, but nobody may know this but you and I. How did it come into my hands, do you suppose, now? Some days ago our lawyer receives an appointment from strange authorities, in which it is asked whether a boy has not stayed in the neighbourhood at this or that time, practised all kinds of tricks, and finally, " a venturesome undertaking, lost his jacket. As this rogue was ' designated, there was **no doubt left that it** was **that Fitz of**

**whom** Felix **had** so **much** to relate, and whom he so often wished to have back as his companion in play.

" Now the well-known clothing yielded that place, if it were still present, because the boy when he came to be examined appealed to it. From this conjecture our lawyer now opportunely speaks and displays the little smock frock before he sends it away.

" A good or evil spirit drives me to thrust into my breast pocket ; a tiny, small, thorny something comes into my hand—I, who am otherwise so fearful, ticklish and easily frightened, close my hand, close it, keep silence and the garment is sent off. At once the most wonderful of all sensations seizes me. At the first furtive glance I see, I guess in your casket is the key. Now there was a strange qualm of conscience ; many scruples rose up in me. To declare the find, to give it up was impossible for me ; what is it to be for those tribunals, since it can be so useful for the friend ? The many things of right and duty would be opened, but they could not overrule me.

" There, see now in what a condition friendship places me. A famous organ suddenly develops itself for love of you ; what a remarkable event ! Might that be nothing more than friendship which holds the risk for my conscience in that woy ! I am remarkably disquieted between guilt and curiosity. I make for myself a hundred whims and stories, all of which could follow from them. With right and justice there is no joking. Hersilia, the unconstrained creature occasionally of high spirits, entangled in a criminal lawsuit, for of that is the question. And what is there left for me but to think of the friend for whose sake I am suffering everything ? Otherwise I have thought of you too, but with intervals, but now unceasingly. Now, when my heart beats and I think of the seventh commandment, so I am obliged to turn to you as the saint who is the cause of the a 'me and can also release me again. And so the opening of the casket will alone calm me. The curiosity becomes doubly powerful. Come as quickly as possible and bring the little casket with you. Before what tribunal does the secret really belong, that we will make out between ourselves ? Till then it remains between us ; nobody knows of it, whoever it may be !

" But here, my friend, now in conclusion, what do you acal to this representation of the riddle ? Does it not remind 'sure.

of the arrow with the hook? God be merciful to us! But the little casket must first stand unopened between me and you, and then, when opened, command what is next. I wished there should be nothing inside, and what I otherwise still wished and what I otherwise could still tell of everything—may that, however, be kept back from you so that you may all the more rapidly put yourself *en route*!

"And now, just like a girl, another postscript. What does it really matter to you and me about the little casket? It belongs to Felix; he has discovered it, has appropriated it; we must fetch him; without his being present we are not to open it.

"And what formalities there are again! That shifts and procrastinates.

"Why do you then wander about in the world. Come! bring the lovely boy with you, whom I also would like to see again.

"And now it concerns me again, the father and the son! Do what you can, but come both of you!"

## CHAPTER III

THE foregoing remarkable letter had indeed been written a long time and carried to and fro, till at length, in accordance with the address, it could this time be delivered. Wilhelm intended, with the first messenger, whose departure was at hand, to answer it in a friendly way, but in the negative. Hersilia did not appear to calculate on the distance, and at present he was too seriously occupied for only the smallest curiosity as to what might be in that little casket to attract him.

Some accidents, also, which befel the most solid members of this excellent company, gave him occasion to show himself a master in the art grasped from it. And as one word gives the other, so does a still more fortunate act follow from the other; and if, thereby, at last words are again called forth, these are all the more fruitful and elevating to the mind. The conversations were therefore as instructive as enjoyable, for the friends

i'e to'each other an understanding of the course of their study

nction hitherto, from which a culture had arisen which made

them mutually astonished in such a way that they had first even again to get to know one another.

One evening Wilhelm began his narrative :

" I looked for my studies as a surgeon at a great institution in one of the largest towns, where alone it is possible to promote them. I turned myself at once with zeal to anatomy as the basic study.

" In a strange way, which no one would guess, I had already advanced far in knowledge of the human frame, and indeed during my theatrical career. Everything was looked at with precision, for indeed the physical man plays the most important part—a handsome man, a beautiful woman. If the manager is fortunate enough to be possessed of them, parts of comedy and tragedy are taken on credit. The loose condition in which such a company lives makes their companions more acquainted with the peculiar beauty of the undraped limbs than any other relation ; even different costumes oblige to bring into evidence that which otherwise is usually concealed. Of this I had much to say, so, too, of the physical deficiencies which the clever actor must know in himself and others, so as at least to hide them where they cannot be improved. And in this way I was sufficiently prepared to bestow a logical attention on the anatomical lecture which taught one to know more closely the external parts, so as for me, too, the internal parts were not strange, while a certain presentiment of them has always remained present to me. The ever-repeated complaint of the lack of subjects was an unpleasant obstacle at the study, for there were not a sufficient number of dead bodies as one wished to have beneath the knife for such high objects. To procure such in the largest possible number, some laws had been issued ; not only criminals who had forfeited their individuality in every sense, but also others physically and mentally neglected were claimed. With the requirement grew the severity, and with that the opposition of the people, who in moral and religious aspect cannot give up its personality and the personality of those it loves. But the evil rose always higher, while the perplexing anxiety arose that one had to fear even for the peaceful graves of the beloved departed. No age, no dignity, neither high nor low, was any more safe in its place of resng the hillock which they adorned with flowers, the inscrip'ical with which it was sought to retain the memorial, could sure.

no protection against rapacity. The most painful departure appeared to be disturbed in the most cruel manner, and while turning away from the grave, the fear had to be already felt of knowing the adorned limbs of loved persons laid to rest were separated, snatched away and dishonoured.

" But this came repeatedly into the conversation and always thrashed out, without anyone having thought of a remedy or having been able to think of one, and the difficulties became ever more general, where young men who listened with attention to the lecture convinced themselves too, with hand and eye, of what had hitherto been seen and understood, and wished to hand over to their imagination the knowledge which was so necessary ever more deeply and livingly. In such moments there arises a kind of unnatural scientific hunger, which after the most disagreeable satisfaction, as after the most pleasant and most necessary, stirs up a craving.

" For some time already such a postponement and delay had occupied and entertained those who were keen about knowledge and action, when at last a case, about which the town came into commotion one morning, vehemently called forth for some hours the pros and cons—a beautiful girl, crazed by an unhappy love, had sought and found her death in the water. Anatomy obtained possession of her. In vain were the efforts of the parents, relations, nay, of the lover himself, who had been suspected only owing to false suspicion. The higher officials, who had just made the law more severe, did not dare to sanction any exception ; they hastened as quickly as possible to make use of the prize and to divide it for use."

Wilhelm, who as the next expectant, was likewise called, found in front of the seat which was indicated for him, on a nice board, cleanly covered, a delicate task ; for when he removed the covering, the most lovely feminine arm lay there to be seen, which had ever been thrown round the neck of a young man. He held his case of instruments in his hand and did not trust himself to open it. He stood and did not trust himself to sit down again. The repugnance to deform still further this splendid production of Nature was at variance with the demand which Kan, thirsting for knowledge, has to make on himself, and to which all those who sat around gave satisfaction.

in these moments there came up to him a fine-looking man

whom he had indeed noticed as an unusual, but always as a very attentive listener and observer, and he had already made enquiries about him. It was agreed that he was a sculptor, but it was thought that he was also an alchemist who was living in a large old house, the first floor only of it admitted visitors or those who were occupied with him ; all the remaining rooms, however, were closed. This man had drawn near to Wilhelm more than once, had gone out of the lecture with him, at which, however, he appeared to avoid all further union and explanation.

This time, however, he spoke with a certain openness : "I see you are hesitating ; you gaze with astonishment at the beautiful image without being able to destroy it. Disregard the feelings of the Corporation and follow me.[55] With that he covered up the arm again, gave a sign to the servant in the room and both left the place. They walked near one another in silence, when the half-known one stood quietly before a large gate, opened its small door and constrained our friend to enter, who then found himself on a threshing floor, large and spacious, such as we see in old warehouses, where the incoming chests and bales are put under cover. Here stood plaster-casts of statues and busts, plank boards packed and empty.

" It looks commercial here," said the man. " The possible transport by water from here is for me invaluable."

All this suited now quite well for the business of a sculptor ; even so Wilhelm could find nothing else, when the friendly host led him up to a large room which was adorned all round with images tall and flat, with figures larger and smaller, with busts and some individual limbs of the most beautiful forms. Our friend regarded all this with pleasure and listened gladly to the instructive words of his host, though he was still aware of a great gulf between these artistic works and the scientific labours from which they were derived.

Finally the owner of the house said with some earnestness : " You will easily see why I am leading you here. This door," he continued, on turning to the side, " lies nearer to the door of the hall from which we came than you may think."

Wilhelm entered and had indeed ground for astonishment when he, instead of seeing as in the former rooms copies of living figures, here found the walls entirely fitted out with anatomical dissections ; they might be completed in wax or other measure.

Suffice it to say they had the fresh coloured appearance of preparations which had just been finished.

" Here, my friend," said the artist, " here you see valuable substitutes for those labours which we prepare with the opposition of the world, at untimely moments often with disgust and great anxiety for the destruction or a repugnant preservation. I have to carry on this business in the deepest secret, for you have often certainly heard men who are experts speak of the matter with disdain. I make no mistake, and prepare something which in the sequel will certainly be of great influence. The surgeon especially, when he rises to plastic conceptions, will certainly best come to the assistance of Nature who is everlastingly creating ; even the doctor would be elevated in his duties by such a conception. However, don't let us talk much about it You are shortly to learn that building up teaches more than tearing down, joining together more than separating, making what is dead alive, more than making what is already dead still further dead ; in shorf, then, do you wish to be my pupil ? " And when it was answered in the affirmative, the man of knowledge laid in front of the guest the bony skeleton of a woman's arm in the position in which they had seen it in front of themselves a short time before.

" I have had to observe," continued the master, " how you bestowed thorough attention to the teaching of bandaging, and rightly so, for with it there begins for us first to put life again into the rattle of the dead bones. Ezekiel had first to see his valley of bones gather together and join themselves in this manner before the limbs were able to move, the arms to touch and the feet to raise themselves upright. Here is flexible stuff, little staves and what else may be necessary ; now try your luck."

The new pupil gathered his thoughts together, and when he began to consider the bony parts more closely, he saw that these were artistically cut from wood.

" I have," replied the teacher, " a skilled man whose art was in search of a livelihood, while the saints and martyrs whom he was wont to carve found no more sale. I have guided him so that he has made himself master of forming skeletons, and advancing them in accordance with nature on a large or small scale."

Now our friend did his best and gained the applause of the

instructor ; thereby it was pleasant for him to prove how strong or weak his memory was, and he found to his delighted astonishment that by means of the action it was again called forth. He acquired a passion for this work and requested his master to be received into his dwelling. He now worked here incessantly ; the bones and the little knuckles of the arm were skilfully joined together in a short time. But from here the tendons and muscles are to issue, and it seemed a complete impossibility to restore the whole body in this way uniformly according to all its parts. Here the instructor comforted him while allowing him to see the multiplication by means of moulding, for then the after working, the pure formation of the copies demanded just again new effort, new attention.

Everything on which man seriously enters is something infinite ; only by means of competing activity does he know, on the other hand, how to help himself. Wilhelm also soon passed over the state of feeling of his incapacity, which is always a kind of despair, and found himself comfortably at his work.

" I am glad," said the master, " that you know how to fit yourself into this way of proceeding, and that you bear witness how fruitful such a method is, though it is not recognized by the masters of the department. There must be a school, and this will occupy itself preferably with tradition. What has happened hitherto is also to happen in the future ; that is good, and may and should so be. But where the school stops, that we must notice and know ; what is living we must grasp and practise, but in silence, otherwise we are hindered and hinder others. You have felt what is living and show it by action ; joining means more than separating, copying more than looking on."

Wilhelm now learnt that such models are already in silence far extended, but to his greatest astonishment he perceived that what was stored was packed up and had to go over the lake. This admirable artist had already placed himself in relation with Lothario and those friends. They found the establishment of such a school particularly suitable, indeed highly necessary in those provinces which were cultivating themselves, especially among naturally well-mannered and well-thinking men, for whom the real dissection has always something cannibalistic about it.

Admit that the greatest number of doctors and surgeons only retain in their thoughts a general impression of the dis-

sected humaii body and they can manage with this, so such models will certainly suffice for freshening up again in their mind the images which were by degrees disappearing, and keeping what is necessary alive for them. Yes, it is a question of inclination and fancy ; thus the most delicate results of the art of dissections permit themselves to be copied. This is accomplished indeed by drawing-pen, paint brush and graving tool.

Here he opened a little side-cupboard and permitted to be seen the nerves of the face, copied in the most wonderful way. " This is, alas,[55] he said, " the last feat of a departed young assistant, who gave me the best hope of carrying through my ideas and spreading abroad my wishes usefully.[55]

About the influence of this way of treatment much was spoken between both on many sides ; the relation to the plastic art was a subject of remarkable conversation. A strikingly beautiful example—how it could be worked in this way forwards and backwards—resulted from these communications. The master had a beautiful torso of an ancient youth moulded in a plastic mass, and now endeavoured with insight to lay bare the ideal form from the epidermis, and to transform the beautiful living thing into a real preparation of muscles.

" Here also the means and end are so close together, and I will gladly confess that over the means I have neglected the end, yet not quite from my own fault. Man without a covering is indeed man. The sculptor stands immediately on the side of the Elohim ; when they knew how to shape the unformed, repellent clay to the most splendid figure, such godlike ideas he is obliged to cherish. To the pure all is pure ; why not the immediate face of God in nature ? But this cannot be demanded from the century ; without fig leaves and the skins of beasts we cannot manage and that is still too little. I had scarcely learnt something, when they demanded from me dignified men in dressing-gowns and long sleeves and numerous folds. As I turned backwards and as I did not once dare to apply to the expression of the beautiful that which I understood, so I chose to be useful, and this is of importance. If my wish is fulfilled, it is recognized as useful ; that, as in so many other things, copy and that which is copied comes to the assistance of the imagination and memory at the point where a certain freshness abandons the human spirit, so will certainly many a plastic artist turn round, as I have done,

and rather do work for you by hand than, contrary to conviction and feeling, carry on a repugnant handicraft.[35]

Hereupon the consideration was concluded that it is just as beautiful to observe how art and technique always alike keep the balance, and, so near related one always inclines to the other, so that art cannot sink without passing into praiseworthy handicraft—handicraft cannot rise without becoming artistic.

Both persons united and accustomed themselves so completely to one another that they separated only unwillingly, when it was necessary so as to encounter their really great objects.

" But so that it should not be thought," said the master, " that we exclude ourselves from Nature and wish to deny her, we disclose a fresh outlook. There, across the sea, where certain ideas worthy of human beings continually rise, we must at length, by the abolition of capital punishment, build extensive castles, walled-in districts, so as to protect the peaceful citizen against crime and not to permit crime to prevail and be active.

" There, my friend, in these melancholy districts let us keep in reserve a chapel for iEsculapius ; these, thus separated as the punishment itself, our knowledge will always be refreshed on such objects, the dissection of which does not wound our human feeling, and at the sight of them the knife does not stay in our hand as was the case with you at that beautiful innocent arm, and all desire for knowledge becomes extinguished in the race of the feeling for humanity."

" These," said Wilhelm, " were our last talks. I saw the well-packed chests floating down the river, wishing them the most fortunate journey and ourselves a mutually joyous time at the unpacking of them."

Our friend had finished this proposal with spirit and enthusiasm as it was introduced, but especially with a certain vivacity of voice and speech which in later time was iot customary with him. Since, however, at the conclusion of his speech he appeared to notice that Leonardo, as if distracted and absent-minded, did not seem to be following what was delivered, Friederich, on the other hand, had smiled, sometimes almost shook his head in such a way that he could not omit on that account to call his friends. Friederich declared himself about this quite simply and sincerely ; he could regard the **undertaking** as **certainly praiseworthy and good, but not at all so**

important, least of all possible to carry out. This opinion he endeavoured to support by means of arguments of a kind which appear offensive to one who is prepossessed in favour of a thing and intends to carry it out more than may be imagined. Thus, therefore, our plastic anatomist also, after he had listened patiently for some time, replied with vivacity :

" You have, my good Friederich, advantages which no one will deny you, I least of all, but here you speak in an ordinary way like the most ordinary man. On what is new we only see what is unusual, but on the unusual, however, to see at once what is important, for that more is required. For you, everything must first pass over into action ; it must first happen as possible, come really before the eyes, and then you allow it to be good, like something else. What you bring forward, I hear already beforehand from educated people and the laity repeated ; by the former, from prejudice and indolence ; by the latter, from indifference. An undertaking, such as we have described, can perhaps only be carried through in a new world, where the spirit must take courage for an incessant need of searching out new means, because the customary ones are completely deficient. There, invention is stirring ; these are added in companionship, audacity, and the necessary perseverance.

" Every doctor—he may go to work with medicines as with his hand—is nothing without the most exact knowledge of the outer and inner limbs of man, and it is in no way sufficient to have gained in the schools transient knowledge of them, to have made a superficial conception of the form, position, coherence of the most manifold parts of the unreachable organism. Every day the doctor, who is in earnest in the repetition of this knowledge, had to practise himself in this contemplation, seek every opportunity of renewing for himself the coherence of this living miracle before his mind and eye. If he knew his advantage he would, when he lacked time for such labours, hire an anatomist who, in accordance with his guidance is occupied for him in silence, alike in the presence of all the complications of the most involved life, would understand at once how to make an answer to the most difficult questions.

" The more we penetrate into this, with greater vivacity, vehemence and passion will the study of dissection be carried on. But just in the same degree the means will diminish ; the subjects,

the bodies, on which such studies have to be base3, will fail, become fewer, become dearer and a veritable conflict will arise between living and dead.

" In ancient times everything went along the beaten track, where people wish always to treat the new in the old way, that which is growing after that what is benumbed. This conflict, which I am announcing, between dead and living will go to life and death ; there will be alarm, investigation, laws given and nothing accomplished. Prudence and prohibition in such cases are of no assistance ; one must begin from the beginning. And it is that which my master and I hope to accomplish in the new conditions, and indeed nothing new, for it is already there ; but that which is now art must become handicraft, what happens in the particular case must become possible universally, and nothing can spread itself abroad except what is recognized. Our action and performance must be recognized as the only means in a decided distress which especially threatens large towns. I will adduce the words of my master, but take notice ! He spoke one day in the greatest confidence :

" ' The reader of newspapers finds articles interesting and almost amusing when he hears stories of Resurrection men. They first stole the bodies in profound secrecy ; on the other hand, watchmen were posted ; they come with armed rakes to get possession of the booty by violence. And the worst will happen to the bad. I daren't say it aloud, for I would certainly not be as an accomplice, but yet as a casual accessory be involved in the most dangerous investigation, where I should be punished in every case, because I had not notified the authorities of the monstrous crime as soon as I had discovered it. I confess it to you, my friend, murder has been committed in order to procure a subject for the insistent anatomist who pays well. The dead body lay before us ; I dare not paint the scene. TLo anatomist discovered the monstrous deed, and 1 also ; we both looked at one another and kept silence and went to our business. And it is this, my friend, which has fixed me between wax and plaster-of-Paris ; it is this which, without doubt, will hold you firmly to the art which sooner or later will be praised before all others.[3] "

Friederich jumped up, clasped his hands and wished to make no end of shouting Bravo, so that Wilhelm at last became seriously angry.

" Bravo ! " exclaimed the former. " Now I know you again ! The first occasion for a long time that you have spoken again like one who truly has something on his heart. For the first time the flow of speech has carried you away again ; you have shown yourself to be such a one who is in the position of doing something and recommending it."

Leonardo hereupon took up the talk and completely adjusted this little misunderstanding.

" I appeared absent," he said, " but only on that account, because I was more than present. I remember, naturally, the large cabinet of this kind, which I have seen on my journeys and which interested me to that extent that the custodian who, so as to be ready according to custom, began to repeat the tales he had learnt by heart, quite soon, since he was himself an artist, fell out of his part and displayed himself as a demonstrator with plentiful knowledge.

" The remarkable antithesis, in the height of summer, in cool rooms with stifling heat outside, of seeing those subjects in front of me, to which one can scarcely draw near in the most severe winter Here everything suited conveniently the thirst for knowledge. In greatest deliberateness and most beautiful order he displayed to me the miracles of the human structure, and was pleased to be able to convince me that, for the first beginning and for later remembrance, such an institution was completely sufficient; where for each one it remains free in the meantime to turn himself to nature, and at a suitable opportunity to inform himself about this or that particular part. He asked me to recommend him, for he had only worked such a collection for a single, large museum abroad ; but the universities entirely opposed the undertaking, because the masters of the art understood well how to form prosectors but not' proplastickers.'

" Accordingly I held this skilful man for unique in the world, and now we hear that another is busied in the same fashion ; who knows where a third and fourth may come to the light of day ? From our side we wish to give an impulse to this opportunity. The recommendation must come from outside, and in our new relations the useful undertaking is certainly to be advanced."

## CHAPTER IV

THE next morning Friederich came into Wilhelm's room with a sheet in his hand, and handing it over to him, said : " Yesterday evening, before all your virtues which you were to relate sufficiently in detail, I had not space to speak of my advantages for which I, too, have to praise myself, and which stamp me as a worthy member of this great caravan. Look at this sheet and you will recognize a pattern."

Wilhelm ran over the sheet with rapid glances and saw what was readably pleasant, though hastily written, the yesterday's narrative of his anatomical studies, almost word for word, as he had rendered them ; wherefore, then, he could not conceal his astonishment.

" You know," said Friederich, " the basic law of our union; in any department one must be complete, if he wishes to make claim on comradeship. Now I racked my brains in what it could then succeed for me and could find nothing ; so close did it lie to me that no one surpassed me in memory, no one as of quicker, easy, legible hand. You remember well these qualities of our theatrical career, where we shot our powder at sparrows, without thinking that a shot wisely placed can quite well bring a hare into the kitchen. How often have I not prompted without a book, how often in a few hours written the parts from memory ! That was right for you at that time ; you thought it must be so ; I, too, and it did not occur to me how very much it could be of use to me. The *Abb6* first made the discovery ; he found that the water was at his mill ; he endeavoured to train me, and it pleased me, which was so easy for me and satisfied a serious man. And now I am, where it is necessary, like a complete offic e ; besides, we bring yet such a two-legged calculating machine with us, and no prince with yet so many officials is better provided than our superiors."

Cheerful talk over similar activities led their thoughts to other members of the society.

" Should you think," said Friederich, " that the most useless creature in the world, as it seemed, my Philine, will become the most useful link of the great chain ? Lay here before her a piece

of cloth, put men, put women, before her face. Without taking measurement she cuts out from the whole and knows therewith how to make use of all patches and gussets, so that great advantage arises from it, and all that without a paper measure. A happy, intellectual glance teaches her everything ; she looks at the man and cuts ; then he may go off where he likes ; she continues to cut and procures him a coat for his body as if it fitted him like a glove. That would not have been possible had she not also drawn near to a seamstress, Montan's Lydia, who has now become silent and remains silent, but she sews cleanly as no one else, stitch for stitch like pearls, as stitched. That is now what can become of men ! Really, there hangs around us so much that is useless ; from custom, inclination, distraction and choice a ragged cloak is patched together. What Nature wished with us, the most excellent thing which she has placed in us, we can therefore neither discover nor practise.

General reflections over the advantages of the social union, which were so happily together, opened up the most beautiful prospects.

When, now, Leonardo joined himself to them, he was entreated by Wilhelm to speak also of himself, the course of life he had hitherto led, to impart friendly information of the manner in which he had advanced himself and others.

" You remember indeed well, my dear friend," replied Leonardo, " in what a remarkably passionate condition you met me on our first acquaintance. I was sunk down and swallowed up in the most wonderful yearning, in an irresistible desire ; at that time talk could only be of the next hour, of the difficult suffering which was prepared for me, which I showed myself so busy in rendering more acute for myself. I am not able to make you acquainted with the earlier conditions of my youth, how I must now act so as to lead you on the way which has brought me here. Among the earliest of my capacities, which gradually through circumstances were developed, appeared a certain impulse towards what is technical, which was nurtured every day by the impatience, which is felt in the country when by great buildings, but especially by small alterations, plans and fancies we have to dispense with one handicraft after another, and rather grasp the matter unskilfully and in a bungling fashion than to permit ourselves to delay in a masterly manner. For-

tunately there wandered up and down in our neighbourhood a Jack-of-all-trades, who, because he found his account with me, supported me rather than any neighbour. He constructed for me a turning-lathe, of which, at every visit, he knew more to make use of for his own object than for my instruction. So, too, I procured joiners' tools, and my inclination to that kind of thing was increased and enlivened by the conviction which was at that time loudly pronounced : that no one should venture into life unless, if needs be, he understands how to maintain life by means of the activity of a handicraft. My zeal was approved by the educators in accordance with their own principles. I scarcely remember having ever played, for all free hours were applied to working or creating something. Yes, I can praise myself, already as a boy to have advanced as a skilled smith by means of my demands on the locksmith, file-cutter and watchmaker.

" To perform all that, the tools had indeed first to be procured, and we suffered not a little owing to the illness of those technicians, who interchange means and end, rather apply time to preparations and plans than keep themselves seriously to the execution. Where, however, we are able to show ourselves practically active was in the carrying out of the establishment of parks, which no property owner could dispense with. Many huts of moss and bark, bridges of sticks and seats, bore witness to our industry with which we had been zealously at pains to display, an ancient art of building in all its crudity in the midst of the educated world.

" This impulse with increasing years led me to taking part more seriously in everything which is of use in the world, and in its present condition is indispensable, and gave a peculiar interest to my many years of travel.

" Since, however, man is wont to wander forward on the way which has brought him along, so I was less favourable to the affairs of machines than to immediate handicraft, where my strength and feeling worked in union. Therefore I was glad to keep myself specially in such exclusive circles, where, according to circumstances, this or that work was in vogue. Of these, a special peculiarity is given to each union, to each family, to a small community consisting of several families the most decided character. One lives in the purest feeling of a living whole.

" Thereby I had accustomed myself to make a memorandum of everything, to provide it with figures and so, not without an

outlook on future application, to pass my time cheerfully and in a praiseworthy fashion.

" I now used this inclination, this cultivated gift in the best way with the commission which the society gave me of investigating the condition of the dwellers in the mountains, and receiving into our company those who were useful and wished to wander. May you pass the beautiful evening, in which many affairs are pressing on me, with reading through a part of my diary ? I will not maintain that it is quite pleasant to read ; for myself, it always seemed entertaining and in some measure instructive. However, we mirror ourselves indeed always even in everything which we produce."

## CHAPTER v

### *Leonardo's Diary*

LATE at night, after a wearisome ascent of a mountain-height, I entered into a tolerable inn, and already before break of day, to my great annoyance, I was awakened from a refreshing sleep by the continued sound of bells and ringing. A large number of pack-horses passed by before I was able to dress and hurry to meet them. Now I also learnt, on entering upon my way, quite soon how unpleasant and annoying such company was. The monotonous ringing deafens the ears ; the luggage on both sides, stretching far over the animals (this time they were carrying large sacks of cotton), graze now one side of the rocks, and if the animal, to avoid this, draws towards the other side, the load sways over the precipice, arousing anxiety and giddiness in the onlooker and, what is worst, in both cases one remains hindered from passing by and getting precedence.

At length I reached the side on an open rock, where St. Christopher, who stoutly carried along my luggage, greeted a man who, standing still there, appeared to review the procession as it was passing by. He was also really the leader. Not only did a considerable number of the beasts of burden belong to him (he had hired others, together with their drivers), but he was also owner of a small part of the goods, but his business principally consisted in providing faithfully for the larger mer-

chants the transport of their goods. In conversation I gathered from him that this cotton, which comes from Macedonia and Cyprus, over Trieste and from the foot of the mountain, is brought on beasts of burden and pack-horses to these heights and to the farther side of the mountain, where spinners and weavers in large numbers in the valleys and glens make ready for abroad a great market of choice goods. The bales were of more convenient lading, partly one and a half, partly three hundredweight in weight, which last makes the full load of one beast of burden. The man praised the quality of the cotton as it came along the path, comparing it with the East and West Indies, especially with that from Cayenne, as the best known. He appeared to be very well informed in his business, and as it had not remained quite unknown to me, there was a pleasant and useful conversation. Meanwhile the whole procession had gone past us, and I only gazed with reluctance at the rocky path meandering to the summit ; the incalculable row of these packed creatures, behind which we had to creep, and in the rising sun cook the food between rocks. While I was now complaining to my messenger about this, there came to us a thick-set, cheerful man, who appeared to be carrying a comparatively light load on a fairly large pannier. We greeted one another, and we could soon see by the vigorous hand-shaking that St. Christopher and this newcomer were well acquainted. There I learnt then at once about him the following :

For the more remote regions among the mountains, where it was too far for each individual workman to go to the market, there is a kind of subordinate merchant or collector who is called a carrier of yarn. This man, namely, climbs through all valleys and corners, enters house after house, brings cotton to the spinners in small quantities, exchanges for it yarn, or buys it of whatever quality it may be, and then hands it over again witl some profit in the larger places to the manufacturers domiciled below.

When now we came again to talking of the inconvenience of sauntering behind the mules, the man at once invited me to descend with him into a side valley which just here was separated from the main valley, so that the waters led to another climate. The decision was soon made, and after we, with some effort, had surmounted a somewhat steep mountainous crest, we saw in front of us the precipices on the far side, at first highly unpleasant :

the stone had changed and taken a position away, no vegetation enlivened rock and rubble, and we saw ourselves threatened by a precipitous descent; springs gushed together from several sides ; we came even to a small lake surrounded by rugged rocks. At length there stood out singly and then more together fir trees, larches and birches ; in between, scattered country dwellings, truly of the most scanty kind, each by its inhabitants hammered together from interlocking beams, the large, black shingle of the roofs encumbered with stones, so that the wind does not pass through them. In spite of this external melancholy aspect the limited inner room was not, however, unpleasing : warm and dry, also kept cleanly, it suited quite well the joyous outlook of occupants with whom wfc soon felt in companionship in the country.

The expected messenger appeared. We had *seen* him coming from the small sash window, for he was accustomed, where possible, to come on the same day of the week. He purchased the spun yarn, distributed fresh cotton, then went quickly downwards, where several houses at a small distance stand close by. They had scarcely seen us when the occupants ran together to greet us. Children came thronging in addition, and one highly delighted with brioche, also with a roll. The delight was everywhere great, and increased when it appeared that St. Christopher, too, had packed up such things and therefore had pleasure likewise in reaping the thanks of the children—all the more pleasant for him, as he, like his companion, knew how to bestir himself with the little people.

The old people, on the other hand, were ready with quite a number of questions. Everyone wanted to know about the war which, fortunately, was carried on at a considerable distance, and even when nearer would scarcely have been dangerous to such regions. They were, however, delighted with the peace, though feeling anxious about another threatening danger ; for it was not to be denied that the working by machinery was always on the increase and threatening the hands of the workmen by degrees with inactivity. Yet they allowed themselves to be inspired with all kinds of reasons for hope and consolation.

Our man, between times, was asked for advice about many an accident, indeed he had even to exhibit himself, not alone as family friend, but also as family doctor ; he always carried with him miraculous drops, salts and balsam.

Entering into the different houses, I found opportunity for indulging in my old hobby and instructing myself in the technique of spinning. I was attentive to the children, who were occupied carefully and industriously in pulling apart the waste of the cotton and the seeds, taking away splinters from the husks of the nuts together with other impurities, which they call " selecting." I enquired if it was only the business of the children, but learnt that in winter evenings it was also undertaken by men and friars.

Robust female spinners then drew my attention to them, as was right. The preparation occurs in the following way : The selected or purified cotton on the teasel, which in Germany is called " carded wool,[55] is equally distributed and carded, by which the dust goes from them and the hairs of the cotton maintain a direction of the same kind ; then it is taken away firmly twisted into flocks and is prepared for spinning on the wheel.

They showed as well the difference between the thread drawn left and right ; the former is usually finer and is thereby worked that the string which turns the spindle is confined round the spindle ring, as the drawing at hand makes clear (which we unfortunately as the remainder cannot give).

The spinner sits in front of the wheel, not too high up ; several hold it in a firm position with their feet laid over one another, others only with the right foot, putting back the left. With the right hand she turns the sleeking board and stretches it out as far and as high as she can reach ; by that arise beautiful movements and a slender form is distinguished advantageously by delicate turns of the body and fullness of the arms. The direction, particularly of the last way of spinning, preserves a very picturesque contrast, so that our most beautiful ladies dare not fear to lose on charm and grace, if they wished once to take in hand the spinning-wheel instead of the guitar.

In such a surrounding new peculiar feelings pressed in upon me ; the whirring wheels have a certain eloquence ; the girls sing psalms, also, though less often other songs ; *canaries* and goldfinches hung up in cages twitter between whiles, and there could not easily be found a picture of more stirring life than in a room where many female spinners are at work.

The Letter-thread, however, is to be preferred to the Radii-thread we have described. Moreover, the best cotton is here

taken, which has longer hairs than the other. If it is gathered cleanly, instead of combing, it is brought to the carding machines, which consist of simple rows of long steel needles, and cards them ; then the longer and finer part of them is taken away in the manner of bands, with a blunt knife (the technical word for this is " cut "), twisted together and put into a paper bag, and this afterwards is made firm on the distaff. Out of such a paper bag it is spun with the spindle by the hand ; therefore it is called spinning from the paper, and the thread which is gained, " paper-thread.[5]'

This work, which is only carried on by quiet, discreet persons, gives to the spinner a gentler appearance than that at the wheel ; the latter suits best a tall, slender figure, so by means of the former a calm, tender form is greatly favoured. Attached to such different characters, different works, I looked at many in one room, and finally did not rightly know whether I was to dedicate my attention to the work or the spinners. But I may not then deny that the female inhabitants of the mountains aroused by the unusual guests, showed themselves to be friendly and agreeable. In particular, they were delighted that I informed myself so exactly about everything which they told me, observed their household stuff, and drew simple machinery work and depicted pretty limbs fleetingly with delicacy as were to be seen close by. Also, when the evening arrived, the completed work was directed farther on, the full spindles laid aside in the little boxes destined for them and the whole day's work carefully stored away. We were now already better acquainted ; the work, however, went on its course ; now they were busied with the hooks and already showed much more freely partly the machines, partly the treatment of them, and I carefully took note of it.

The hook has wheel and pointer, so that by every revolution a pen rises up, which falls down, so often a hundred rotations have come to the hook. They call the number now of a thousand revolutions a " spring," the different fineness of the thread is reckoned according to its weight.

Thread which is on the right, turned, goes 25-50 to a pound, that turned on the left 60-80, perhaps even 90. The rotation of the hook is about seven quarters of a yard or somewhat more.

Here the manuscript came to an end, and when Wilhelm asked for the continuation, he had to learn that at present it was not in the hands of the friends. It had been sent to Makaria, who was to smooth out by means of intelligence and affection certain complications which were thought of therein, and untie important knots. The friend had to put up with interruption, and prepare himself for finding pleasure in cheerful conversation at a social evening.

## CHAPTER VI

WHEN the evening came on and the friends sat in an arbour with a wide view all round, there came a respectable figure to the threshold, whom our friend at once recognized as the barber of earlier in the day.

To a deep, dumb bow of the man, Leonardo replied : " You come, as always, very opportunely and will not delay in delighting us with your talent."

" I can," he continued, turning towards Wilhelm, " relate to you something of the company in the union of which I may make it my boast to be. No one enters our circle, except he can show certain talents which would serve for the use or pleasure of every company. This man is a sound surgeon, who in important cases, where decision and physical force are demanded, is ready to stand admirably at the side of his master. What he can perform as an artist in beards, of that you yourself can bear witness. Hence, for us he is as necessary as he is welcome. But since now this occupation usually carries with it a considerable and often burdensome talkativeness, he has for his own cultivation put up with a condition ; for, as everyone who wishes to live among us must qualify himself from a certain side, if the g eater freedom towards other sides is preserved for him. This man has now renounced talking, in so far as something usual or casual is expressed by it, but from that another speaking talent has developed for him, which works intentionally, cleverly and joyously the gift, namely, of narrative.

" His life is rich in remarkable experiences which formerly at unsuitable times while chattering he broke up, but now constrained by silence he repeats and arranges with quiet meaning.

Herewith the imagination is associated and lends life and movement to what has happened. With especial art and cleverness he knows how to relate true legends and legendary histories whereby he often, at the suitable hour, gives us very much pleasure, when by me the tongue is unloosed ; as I then do at the present and at the same time apportion to him the praise that, in the considerable time that I have known him, he has never yet repeated himself. Now I hope that this time also he will especially signalize himself for the honour and love of our valued guest.[55]

## CHAPTER VII

### *Hersilia to Wilhelm*

"ACQUAINTANCES, when they declare themselves even indifferently, often have the most important consequences ; and now yours, too, which at once from the outset was not indifferent. The wonderful key came into my hands as an unusual pledge ; now I am in possession of the little casket also. Key and casket! What do you say to that ? What is to be said ? Listen how it happened.

"A young, elegant man had himself announced at my uncle's, and relates that the curious dealer in antiquities, who stood for long in connection with you, had died a short time ago and had handed over to him the whole strange inheritance, but at the same time had made it a duty to give back immediately all foreign property, which was only deposited. Some goods disturb no one, for the loss has to be endured alone ; to preserve foreign goods, however, he permitted himself only in special cases. He did not wish to lay upon him this burden ; indeed he forbade him, with paternal affection and authority, to mix himself up therewith. And with that he brought forward the little casket which, if I had already known it from the description, yet fell before my eyes quite particularly.

"The uncle, after looking at it from all sides, gave it back and said he also had made it a duty to act in like manner, and to burden himself with no antiquity, however beautiful and remarkable it might be, if he did not know to whom it belonged before and what historical curiosity was connected with it. Now, let

this little casket show neither letters nor figures, nor date of year, nor otherwise an indication by which one could guess the earlier owner or the artist ; it was therefore altogether of no use to him and devoid of interest.

" The young man stood in great embarrassment and enquired after some reflection, whether he did not wish to allow to lay down such by his laws. The uncle smiled, turned to me and said : ' That would be a fine business for you, Hersilia. You have indeed all kinds of adornment and delicate trinkets; put it by you ; for I would bet the friend, who did not remain indifferent to you, comes again on an occasion and takes it away.' This I must now so write down, if I wish to give a narrative which is true ; I looked at the little casket with envious eyes and a certain greed took possession of me. I did not like to know the splendid jewel-box, intended by fate for the graceful Felix, was in the old iron-rusted-away deposit casket of the office. In the manner of a divining rod my hand drew towards it; my little bit of reason held it back. I had indeed the key—that I was not to reveal; now I was to offer to myself the torment of leaving the lock unopened or yielding myself to the unauthorized audacity of opening it! But I don't know whether it was wish or foreboding ; I imagined you came, would come soon, were already there, when I entered my room. Suffice it to say, it seemed to me so wonderful, so unusual, so confused, as it always is with me when I am forced out of my even-tempered cheerfulness. I say nothing further, describe nothing, excuse nothing. Enough, here lies the little casket in front of me in my strong box, the key close by, and if you have a kind of heart and spirit, imagine how I am feeling, how many passions struggle within me, how I wish you to be here, even Felix as well, that there will be an end, at least that an indication takes place as to what is meant with it, with this wonderful finding and refinding, separate ag and uniting. And if I am not also to be rescued from all perplexity, I wish at least most fervently that this may be explained, come to an end, if, as I fear, something worse is also to befall me."

## CHAPTER VIII

AMONG the papers which lie in front of us for editing, we find a funny tale which we here insert without further preface, because our circumstances become ever more serious and we might henceforward find no place for such irregularities. On the whole this narrative may not be unpleasing to the reader, as St. Christopher brought it forward on a cheerful evening to a circle of merry fellows assembled together.

### *The Dangerous Bet*

It is known that men, as soon as things are going well and in accordance with their wish, at once do not know, owing to their wild spirits, what to start up, and so these spirited students also had the habit, during the holidays, of roaming through the country in bands and playing pranks, which indeed did not always have the best consequences. They were of quite different kinds, as the life of young lads brings them together and unites them. Unequal in birth and wealth, mind and culture, but all sociable in a cheerful sense, always moving and driving on.

But they often chose me for their companion, for if I carried heavier loads than one of them, they were obliged to apportion to me the honourable title of a great player of pranks, and indeed principally, therefore, because I more infrequently, but all the more forcibly, played my tricks, of which the following may be evidence :

We had reached in our wanderings a pleasant mountain village, which in a secluded position had the advantage of a post station, and in great solitude a couple of pretty girls as its inhabitants. We wished to rest, to waste time, make love, to live for a while more cheaply and therefore to squander more money.

It was just after dinner, when some were in the elevated, others in the depressed, condition. Some lay and slept out their carouse, others would have gladly let it off in any high-spirited fashion. We had a couple of large rooms in the side-wing, looking on the courtyard. A fine equipage, rattling in with four horses, drew us to the windows. The servants sprang from the

box of the coach and helped out a man of stately, distinguished appearance, who, in spite of his years, appeared sufficiently robust. A large, well-formed nose first caught my eyes, and I don't know what evil spirit inspired me, that I in a moment invented the maddest plan, and began at once to carry it out without further thought.

" What do you think of this gentleman ? " I enquired of the company.

" He looks," said one, " as though he would not permit himself to be joked with."

" Yes, yes ! " said the other, " he has quite the appearance of a distinguished touch-me-not."

" And notwithstanding," I replied, quite consoled, " what do you bet, I will pull him by the nose, without any harm coming to me ! Indeed I will even gain for myself a benevolent gentleman."

" If you accomplish it," said a brawler, " each one is to pay you a Louis d'or."

" Collect the money for me," I exclaimed. " I rely upon you."

" I would rather pluck a hair from a lion's mouth," said the small one.

" I have no time to lose," I replied, and sprang down the stairs.

At the first sight of the stranger I had noticed that he had a very strong beard, and I conjectured that none of his people could shave him. Now I met the waiter and enquired, " Has the stranger not asked for a barber ? "

" Certainly," replied the waiter, " and it is a real need. The valet of the gentleman has already stayed behind for two days. The gentleman is determined to get rid of his beard, and our barber—who knows where he has gone to in the neighbourhood ! "

" Announce me," I replied. " Only bring me in to the gentleman as a barber, and you will store up honour with me."

I took the shaving material which I found in the house, and followed the waiter.

The old gentleman received me with great gravity, looked at me from top to toe, as though he wanted to make out my skill from my physiognomy.

" Do you understand your trade ? " he said to me.

" I look for my equal," I replied, " without boasting myself."

I was also certain of my affair, for I had earlier pursued the noble art and was especially famous, because I shaved with the left hand.

The room in which the gentleman dressed looked on the courtyard, and was so situated that our friends could conveniently look in, especially if the windows were open. There was no lack of suitable arrangement. The patron had sat himself down and taken the cloth in front of him.

I came quite modestly in front of him and said : " Your Excellence, it has come before me in the practice of my art that I have shaved the common people better and more to their satisfaction than people of rank. For I have reflected about this for long and sought the cause now here now there, but at last I have found that I do it much better in the open air than in closed rooms. Would Your Excellence therefore allow me to open the windows, so you would quite soon find the result to your own satisfaction ? "

He agreed. I opened the window, gave my friends a nod and began to soap the strong beard with considerable grace. Just as adroitly and easily I struck away the stubble field from the ground and did not hesitate, when I came to the upper lip, to grasp my patron by the nose and to bend it noticeably on this side and on that, by which I knew how to place myself so that those who betted had to recognize and confess their side had lost.

The old gentleman moved himself in stately fashion to the looking-glass. It was seen that he regarded himself with some complaisance, and indeed he was a very handsome man. Then he turned to me with a fiery, dark, but friendly glance and said : " You deserve, my friend, to be praised above many of your equals, for I observe in you far fewer bad habits than in others. Thus, you don't go two or three times over one place, but it is done with one stroke ; also you do not, as many do, strop the razor on the palm of the hand and bring the rubbish of the person over his nose. But in particular your dexterity with the left hand is to be admired. Here is something for your trouble," he continued, while he handed out a gulden. " Only one thing is to be observed : that people of rank are not to be grasped by the nose.

If in future you avoid this present practice, you will yet well make your fortune in the world."

I made a deep bow, promised everything possible, begged him on his eventual return to honour me again, and hastened, as well as I could, to our young companions, who at last had caused me some anxiety, for they made such laughter and such shrieking, jumped about like mad in the room, clapped and called out ; they awakened the sleepers, and narrated the event always with fresh laughter and bluster, so that I myself, when I came into the room, closed the windows and begged them, for heaven's sake, to keep quiet, but finally had to join with their laughing about the appearance of a roguish treatment which I had carried through with so much seriousness.

When, after some time, the stormy waves of the laughter had in some measure gone down, I considered myself fortunate. I had the gold pieces in my pocket and the well-deserved gulden as well, and I considered myself quite well provided for, which was for me all the more desirable since the company had decided on the next day to separate.

But we had not decided to leave with propriety and order. The story was too delightful for us to keep it to ourselves, so very much had I begged and adjured them to keep it secret till the departure of the old gentleman. One among us, called the Driver, had a love intrigue with the daughter of the house. They came together, and God knows whether he did not know how to entertain her better. Suffice it to say, he tells her the joke and now they wanted to die of laughter together. It did not rest there, but the young girl while laughing brought the tale further, and so at last, shortly before going to bed, it reached the old gentleman.

We sat more quietly than before, for the day previously there had been noise enough, when all at once the small vvaiter, who had been very much attached to us, sprang in and cried : " Save yourselves ! they will beat you to death ! "

We started up and wished to know more, but he was already out of the door again. I jumped up and pushed forward the night bolt, but we already heard knocking and beating at the door ; indeed, we thought we heard that it would be split with an axe. We drew back mechanically into the second room. All were struck dumb.

" We are betrayed ! " I exclaimed. " The devil has got us by the nose ! "

Rawfbold snatched at his sword. Here again I exhibited my gigantic force and without assistance pushed a heavy chest of drawers in front of the door, which fortunately opened inwards. We already heard, however, the din in the antechamber and the most violent blows on our door.

The Baron appeared determined to defend himself, but I repeatedly called out to him and the rest, " Save yourselves ! Here there are not alone blows to be feared, but insults ; the worse for the nobly born."

The young girl burst in—the same who had betrayed us—now in despair, knowing that her lover was in danger of death.

" Away, away ! " she cried, and seized him, " Away, away ! I am bringing you over floor, sheds and corridors. Come all ! Let the last one pull the ladder after him.[55]

Everything now was precipitated out at the back door. I lifted another box on to the chest of drawers so as to push back and hold firmly the contents of the besieged door, which were already breaking in. But my obstinacy and defiance were to be my destruction.

When I ran to hurry after the rest, I found the ladder already drawn up and saw all hope of saving myself completely shut off. There I stand now, the peculiar delinquent; I who, in a whole skin with bones intact, resigned myself to running away. And who knows, yet let me always stay there in your thoughts, since I can now here at present recount to you the story.

The old gentleman, deeply wounded by ridicule without revenge, took it to heart, and they assert this event has had his death as a result, if not immediately, yet contributing to it. His son, endeavouring to come on the track of the culprits, learnt unfortunately the participation of the Baron, and not for years quite clear on this account, challenged the latter, and a wound disfiguring him, the handsome man was vexing for his whole life. This action, too, destroyed for his opponent some fine years, owing to events which followed by chance. Since, now, every story is really to teach something for you all, it is for you all more than clear and evident what is intended by the present one.

## CHAPTER IX

THE highly important day had dawned. The first steps to the general departure were to-day to be ushered in ; to-day it was to be decided who, then, really wishes to go out into the world, or who wishes rather to linger on this side on the continuous ground of the old earth to try his fortune.

A cheerful song resounded in all the streets of the pleasant spot. Crowds got together, the individual members of every trade closed up together, and so with a united singing came through the allotment according to a decided order.

The superintendents, as we wish to denote Leonardo, Friederich and the high bailiff, were on the point of following them and engaging a suitable place, when a man of a charming nature came to them and asked permission to be able to take part in the gathering. Nothing would have been refused to him, his behaviour was so well-mannered, polite and friendly, by which an imposing figure, which indicated as much the army as the court and social life, showed him to be extremely agreeable. He entered with the others ; a place of honour was left to him. All had seated themselves. Leonardo remained standing and began to speak in the following way :

" If, my friends, we consider the most inhabited provinces and kingdoms of this solid country, we find everywhere where useful ground is prominent, that it is built upon, planted, regulated, embellished, and as is wished, taken in possession, strengthened and defended. Thus we are convinced of the high value of the landed property, and are obliged to look upon it as the first and best thing there can be for mankind. If, on closer observation, we find love of parents and children, inward union of companions in field and town, with that also the general patriotic feeling immediately based on the soil, then that taking possession and maintenance of the space in great and small appears to us always more important and honourable. Yes ! Nature has wished it so ! A man, born on the soil by habit comes to belong to it; both grow together with one another, and at last the most beautiful ties are joined. Who would then meddle perversely with the basis of all existence, and fail to

appreciate the value and dignity of so beautiful and unique a gift of heaven ?

" And it may be said, however, if that which man possesses is of great value, one must ascribe still greater to that which he does and accomplishes. We may therefore on a full survey consider landed property as a small part of the goods lent to us ; but the most and the highest of them consist really in what is movable, which is gained by means of active life.

" Accordingly, we younger ones are specially obliged to look around us, for had we, too, the desire to remain and to persist heirs of our fathers, we find ourselves challenged a thousandfold not to close our eyes before a more distant outlook and prospect. If we therefore hasten rapidly to the shore of the sea and convince ourselves with one look what innumerable spaces stand open for activity, and we acknowledge by the mere thought that we find ourselves quite differently aroused.

" We do not, however, wish to lose ourselves in such boundless distances, but to apply our attention to the continuous broad soil of so many countries and kingdoms. There we see large stretches of country traversed by Nomads, whose towns are movable, whose possession of living, nutritious cattle is everywhere to be directed. We see them in the middle of the desert, on large green meadows, or lying at anchor in desirable harbours. Such movement, such wandering, becomes for them habit, necessity ; at last they observe the surface of the world, as though it were not dammed by means of mountains, nor intersected by rivers. If we have, however, seen the north-east, we move ourselves to the south-west, one people driving the other in front of it ; dominion and landed property are completely changed.

" From over-populated regions just the same thing will take place still many times in the course of the world. It would be difficult to say what we have to expect from foreigners, but it is remarkable that, by means of our own over-population, we crowd one another inwardly and, without first waiting to be driven away, we even drive ourselves away, even pronouncing the judgment of banishment against one another.

" Now here is time and place, without vexation and ill-humour, to give space in our heart to a certain agitation not to suppress the impatient desire which spurs us on to change place

and abode. That which, however, we think of and project, does not happen from passion, nor from any other compulsion, but from a conviction corresponding to the best counsel.

" It has been said and repeated, where things go well with me, is my fatherland. This consoling maxim, however, would be still better expressed if it meant : ' Where I am useful, is my fatherland ! ' At home one can be useful without its being noticed just at once ; outside in the world the useless person is soon quite obvious. If I now say, ' Let everyone try to be of use to himself and others,' this is neither instruction nor advice, but the verdict of life itself.

" Now let us look at the globe and leave the sea first of all unnoticed ; let us not be carried away by the busy throng of ships, and raise our gaze on to the solid land and be amazed how it is overflooded with a race of ants, swarming and crossing over one another. To this the Lord God has given occasion, while preventing the building of the Tower of Babel, has scattered the race of man all over the world. Let us therefore praise Him, for this blessing has passed over all races.

" Now observe with cheerfulness how all youth at once sets itself in motion. Since instruction is not offered it at home nor at the door, it hastens at once to countries and towns whither it is attracted by the call of knowledge and wisdom. It feels itself at once driven to a more receptive, quicker, more moderate culture, to look around in the world whether here or there it can find and grasp some useful experience, helpful for its objects. May they then seek their fortune ! But we are thinking at once of more complete, more distinguished men, of those honourable physicists who, with knowledge, go to meet every difficulty, every danger, so as to reveal the world to the world, and through the most impassable to prepare path and road through.

" But look upon the military roads raised upon dust in long drifting clouds, showing the track more conveniently of over-loaded wagons, wherein people of rank, the rich and many others, roll along, whose different way of thinking and intentions Yorick ' so delicately explains to us.

" But now if the stout artisan may look at them consoled on foot, whose fatherland has made it a duty to acquire for himself the cleverness of foreigners and not to return to the paternal

[1] Laurence Sterne

appreciate the value and dignity of so beautiful and unique a gift of heaven ?

" And it may be said, however, if that which man possesses is of great value, one must ascribe still greater to that which he does and accomplishes. We may therefore on a full survey consider landed property as a small part of the goods lent to us ; but the most and the highest of them consist really in what is movable, which is gained by means of active life.

" Accordingly, we younger ones are specially obliged to look around us, for had we, too, the desire to remain and to persist heirs of our fathers, we find ourselves challenged a thousandfold not to close our eyes before a more distant outlook and prospect. If we therefore hasten rapidly to the shore of the sea and convince ourselves with one look what innumerable spaces stand open for activity, and we acknowledge by the mere thought that we find ourselves quite differently aroused.

" We do not, however, wish to lose ourselves in such boundless distances, but to apply our attention to the continuous broad soil of so many countries and kingdoms. There we see large stretches of country traversed by Nomads, whose towns are movable, whose possession of living, nutritious cattle is everywhere to be directed. We see them in the middle of the desert, on large green meadows, or lying at anchor in desirable harbours. Such movement, such wandering, becomes for them habit, necessity ; at last they observe the surface of the world, as though it were not dammed by means of mountains, nor intersected by rivers. If we have, however, seen the north-east, we move ourselves to the south-west, one people driving the other in front of it ; dominion and landed property are completely changed.

" From over-populated regions just the same thing will take place still many times in the course of the world. It would be difficult to say what we have to expect from foreigners, but it is remarkable that, by means of our own over-population, we crowd one another inwardly and, without first waiting to be driven away, we even drive ourselves away, even pronouncing the judgment of banishment against one another.

" Now here is time and place, without vexation and ill-humour, to give space in our heart to a certain agitation not to suppress the impatient desire which spurs us on to change place

and abode. That which, however, we think of and project, does not happen from passion, nor from any other compulsion, but from a conviction corresponding to the best counsel.

" It has been said and repeated, where things go well with me, is my fatherland. This consoling maxim, however, would be still better expressed if it meant : ' Where I am useful, is my fatherland ! ' At home one can be useful without its being noticed just at once ; outside in the world the useless person is soon quite obvious. If I now say, ' Let everyone try to be of use to himself and others,' this is neither instruction nor advice, but the verdict of life itself.

" Now let us look at the globe and leave the sea first of all unnoticed ; let us not be carried away by the busy throng of ships, and raise our gaze on to the solid land and be amazed how it is overflooded with a race of ants, swarming and crossing over one another. To this the Lord God has given occasion, while preventing the building of the Tower of Babel, has scattered the race of man all over the world. Let us therefore praise Him, for this blessing has passed over all races.

" Now observe with cheerfulness how all youth at once sets itself in motion. Since instruction is not offered it at home nor at the door,, it hastens at once to countries and towns whither it is attracted by the call of knowledge and wisdom. It feels itself at once driven to a more receptive, quicker, more moderate culture, to look around in the world whether here or there it can find and grasp some useful experience, helpful for its objects. May they then seek their fortune ! But we are thinking at once of more complete, more distinguished men, of those honourable physicists who, with knowledge, go to meet every difficulty, every danger, so as to reveal the world to the world, and through the most impassable to prepare path and road through.

" But look upon the military roads raised upon dust in long drifting clouds, showing the track more conveniently of over-loaded wagons, wherein people of rank, the rich and many others, roll along, whose different way of thinking and intentions Yorick [1] so delicately explains to us.

" But now if the stout artisan may look at them consoled on foot, whose fatherland has made it a duty to acquire for himself the cleverness of foreigners and not to return to the paternal

[1] Laurence Sterne

hearth before this has reached him. But more frequently we meet on our ways those who are marketing and trading, a small pedlar even may not hesitate to forsake his booth, visit fairs and markets, so as to come near the large dealer and to increase his small advantage by the example and participation in the unlimited. But still more restlessly do the crowd of those—some on horseback—traverse all the main and side streets, who are intent upon making claims upon our purse also toward our goodwill. Patterns of every kind and price lists pursue us in the houses of town and country, and wherever we may fly they busily overtake us, offering an opportunity which would not come into the head of anyone even to look for. But what am I now to say of the people who have acquired for themselves, before all others, the blessing of eternal wandering, and by means of their versatile activity understand how to outwit those who are quiet and to pass beyond their fellow-wanderers. We may not speak good or evil of them ; nothing good, because our union is on guard before them ; nothing bad, because the wanderer, in view of mutual advantage, is bound to treat everyone he meets in a friendly manner.

" But now, before everything, we have to think of the artists altogether with sympathy, for they are completely in the movement of the world. Does not the painter with easel and palette wander from face to face ? and are not his fellow-artists summoned now here, now there, because everywhere there has to be building and modelling ? The musician, however, comes along therefore in more lively fashion, for it is he who really prepares a new surprise for a new ear, fresh astonishment for a fresh sense. The actors, then, if they despise Thespis casts, yet still always go around in smaller choruses, and their movable world is in every place adroitly enough constructed. Just so, giving up even serious, advantageous connection, they change individually with willingness place with place, for which an increased talent with, at the same time, increased necessity, gives cause and pretext.

" Moreover, they usually make preparations that no important stage of the fatherland should be left unused.

" Moreover, we are at once warned to have regard to the scholastic profession. This you likewise find in continual movement ; one chair after another is entered upon and abandoned, so as to distribute the seeds of a hurried culture plentifully on

all sides. But those pious souls were more industrious and reached out farther, who, so as to bring health to the peoples, scatter themselves through all parts of the world. On the other hand, others make pilgrimages so as to bring away health ; they go in whole crowds to a consecrated wonder-working spot, there to seek and receive what is not granted to their inner life at home.

If, now, these altogether do not put us in astonishment, because their action and inaction would not be thinkable without astonishment, so we are to consider those who devote their diligence to the soil are at least, however, rooted to it. Not at all ! Even without possession, what is useful can be thought of, and we see the zealous farmer abandon a field, which has for him as leaseholder preserved advantage and delight for many years. Impatiently he searches for like or greater advantages, be they near or far.

" Indeed, even the property owner abandons his newly broken-up arable land, so soon as he has first made it, by means of cultivation, acceptable to a less active possessor. He presses afresh into the wilderness, again makes for himself room in the forests ; for the reward of that first labour a double and three-fold greater space, on which perhaps also he does not intend to settle down.

" Let us leave him there to strike around him with bears and other wild beasts, and turn back to the civilized world where we also in no way find things more restful. Let us look at a large regulated kingdom, where the most capable is obliged to think of himself as the most active. At the nod of the prince, at the arrangement of the statesman, the useful man is transposed from one place to the other. For him, too, is our call of value : seek everywhere to be of use, everywhere you are at home. But if we see important statesmen, though unwillingly, abandon their high positions, we have reason to feel sorry for them, since we may not recognize them as either emigrants or wanderers ; not as emigrants, because they dispense with a desirable condition without any prospect of better conditions apparently being open to them ; not as wanderers, because it is seldom permitted to them to be of any use in other places.

" The soldier, however, is summoned to a specially wandering life ; even in peace he is appointed now to this, now that, post ;

he must always keep himself mobile so as to fight for his fatherland either near or at a distance ; and not only for the immediate welfare, but also according to the idea of the nations, and unless he turns his steps to all quarters of the globe, and only to few is it permitted to settle down here or there. As now with the soldier bravery stands above all as the first quality, so is it thought, however, to be continually united with loyalty ; therefore we see certain peoples famed on account of their reliability, called from their home to serve as bodyguard to secular and spiritual governors.

" Another very movable class, indispensable for the State, we see in those statesmen who, sent from court to court, besiege princes and ministers and cross the whole inhabited world with invisible threads. Of these, too, not one on the spot is secure even only for a moment. In time of peace the most capable are sent from one part of the world to the other ; in time of war, going after the victorious army, making ways for the one in flight, they are always arranged so as to leave one place for another ; therefore they always carry with them a large stock of leaving-cards.

" If we have known hitherto now how to honour ourselves at every stop, while addressing the most eminent crowd of active men as our fellows and companions in destiny, there comes to you, dear friends, still in conclusion yet the highest, as you find yourselves close brothers with emperors, kings and princes. Let us consider with blessing first of all that noble imperial wanderer, Hadrian, who on foot, at the head of his army, passed through the inhabited circle of the world, which was subject to him, and thus first took it completely in possession. Let us think with horror of the conquerors, of those armed wanderers, againsl whom no opposition could help ; walls and bulwarks could not protect harmless nations. Let us finally accompany with honesi regret those unhappy, exiled princes who, descending from the summit of their height, cannot once be received into the modes guild of active wanderers.

" Since we have now represented and explained all this to ourselves, so will no limited sadness, no passionate conceit, prevai over us. The time has gone by when people rushed into th wide world in adventures ; by means of scientific labours, wisel described, the artistic culture of travellers round the world, w

are sufficiently well acquainted as to know more or less what is to be expected.

"The individual cannot, however, arrive at a complete explanation. But our society is thereon based, that everyone in his degree is illuminated in accordance with his aims. If anyone has a country in mind, whither he directs his wishes, we seek to make clear to him the individual thing which as universal hovered before his imagination. It is the most agreeable and remunerative conversation to give ourselves mutually a general view of the inhabited and habitable world.

"With such meaning may we now look upon ourselves as comprehended in a world union. Simple and great is the thought, easy the carrying out by means of understanding and strength. Unity is all-powerful, therefore no division, no opposition among us! In so far as we have principles, they are common to us all. Let man, so we say, learn to think of himself without continuous external relation; let him seek the consequences not in circumstances, but in himself; there he will find it, cherish and tend it with love; he will cultivate and organize himself, so that he is everywhere at home. He who devotes himself to what is most necessary, everywhere goes the securest way to his object. Others, on the contrary, seeking for what is loftier and more delicate, have already in the choice of the way to be more prudent. That which, however, mankind take hold of and manage, the individual is not sufficient for himself; society remains the highest need of a vigorous man. All useful men are to stand in relation among one another, as the master builder looks round to the architect and the latter to masons and carpenters.

"And so, then, it is known to all how and in what manner our band is closed and based. We see amongst us no one who cannot at every moment practise his activity with an end in view, who was not assured that everywhere whither chance, inclination, nay, passion, could lead him, he will find himself always well recommended, received and advanced, indeed restored again from the most unfortunate conditions.

"We have then undertaken two duties with the greatest severity: to hold in honour every service of God, for they are all more or less comprehended in the Credo; further, to allow all forms of government to pass likewise, and since they all promote and advance an activity with an object, within each one,

however long it may be to exert ourselves in accordance with their will and wish. In conclusion, we consider it a duty to practise and promote morality without pedantry and severity, as reverence for ourselves demands, which arises from the three reverences which we jointly acknowledge ; also all have the good fortune and the joy of being initiated into this higher universal wisdom, some even from youth up. All this we have in the solemn hour of separation to consider yet again, to explain, understand and recognize ; also we wish to mirror it with an intimate farewell. "

Keep not standing, fixed and rooted,
Briskly venture, briskly roam ;
Head and hand, where'er thou foot it,
And stout heart are still at home,
In each land the sun does visit
We are gay, whate'er betide
To give room for wandering in it
Therefore is the world so wide.

## CHAPTER X

AT the conclusion of the song a large part of those present rose up quickly and went in couples in an orderly fashion **out** of the hall, with the sound ringing far round them.

Leonardo, sitting down, enquired of the guest whether he thought of bringing forward here publicly his concern, or desired a special sitting. The stranger stood up, greeted the company, and began the following speech :

" Here it is just in such an assembly where I wish, first of all, to explain myself without more ado.

" These here remaining behind in quiet, from their aspect altogether vigorous men, enable us already, by such persistence, to recognize clearly their wish and intention of wanting to belong to the ground and soil of their fatherland. You are all to be greeted in a friendly way by me for, I may explain, I am in the position to offer a sufficient day's work for several years to them altogether, as they here announce themselves. However, I wish, but first after a short period, to have another meeting, because it is necessary before everything to disclose in confidence my opportunity to the worthy superintendents, who hitherto kept

these vigorous people together and to convince them of the reliability of my mission. But it will then be suitable that I should talk individually with those remaining, that I may learn with what performances they intend to reply to my important offer,"[5]

Hereupon Leonardo desired some time for making provision for the most necessary business of the moment, and after this was determined, the crowd of those left behind rose up decorously, likewise withdrawing from the hall in couples amid a moderately sociable singing.

Edward then revealed to the two guides who were left behind his intentions and projects, and made legitimate his title. But now, with such excellent men in further conversation, he was unable to give an account of the business without mentioning the human basis on which the whole really rests. Mutual explanations and confessions of more profound conditions of the heart unfolded themselves with continued talk. Till late into the night they remained together, and always entangled themselves more intricately in the labyrinth of human sentiments and destinies. Edward here now found himself moved by degrees to give in a fragmentary fashion an account of the circumstances of his mind and heart ; then, too, of this conversation knowledge has come to us, doubtless only incomplete and unsatisfying. We are, however, here also to be grateful to Friederich's happy talent for grasping and holding fast the representation of interesting scenes, as well as some explanation about the career of an excellent man, who begins to interest us, when there were only those indications which perhaps in the sequel is to be communicated more fully and in connection.

### *Not Too Far*

It struck ten o'clock at night, and so then every thing was ready for the hour agreed upon. In the decorated little hall for four persons a spacious, pretty table was covered, with its dessert and sugary delicacies arranged between shining lights and flowers. How delighted were the children at this dessert ! for they were to sit at table. Meantime they glided about, adorned and masked, and because children are not to be disguised, they appeared as the neatest twin genii. The father

called them to him, and they recited quite skilfully, with little assistance, the festal poem made for their mother's birthday.

The time went by. Each quarter of an hour the good old lady did not restrain herself from increasing the impatience of the friend. " Several lamps,[55] she said, " are on the staircase quite near going out.[55] Recherche favourite dishes of those entertained could be excessive, it was to be feared. The children, from boredom, began to be first naughty, and from impatience they became intolerable. The father gathered himself together and, however, his wonted composure would not stand at his command. He listened with yearning for the carriages ; some rattled past without stopping. A certain vexation prevailed. To pass the time he demanded another repetition from the children ; the latter, in their annoyance inattentive, distracted and unskilful, spoke wrongly ; no gestures were right any more ; they exaggerated like actors who feel nothing. The pain of the worthy man increased every moment. Half-past ten had passed. To describe what went further, we leave to himself :

" The bell struck eleven. My impatience had reached to despair ; I no longer hoped, I feared. Now I was anxious. She might come in with her customary easy grace, excuse herself in passing, assure us that she was very tired, and behave herself as reproaching me for setting limits to her pleasures. Everything turned round and round within me, and very much which I endured for years coming back lay as a burden on my spirit. I began to hate her ; I did not know with what behaviour to receive her. The good children, adorned like little angels, slept peacefully on the sofa. Beneath my feet the floor was burning. I understood, I did not comprehend myself, and nothing was left for me but to fly, until only the next moments were got over. I hastened easily, in festal costume as I was, to the door of the house. I don't know what sort of pretext I stuttered out to the worthy old lady. She pressed upon me an overcoat, and I found myself on the street in a condition which I had not experienced for long years. Like the most impassioned young man who does not know whether to go in or out, I ran up and down the alleys. I had gained the open country, but a cold, damp wind blew strongly and sufficiently unpleasantly to keep my annoyance within limits."

We have, as is strikingly to be observed on this passage,

claiming the privilege of the epic poet, only all too quickly rushed a well-disposed reader into the midst of passionate representation. We see a man of importance in domestic confusion, without having to learn anything further from him. We therefore then for the moment, so as only in some measure to make clear the situation, to make a companion of the good old lady, listening what she, in any case, moved and perplexed, may murmur gently before her, or cry out aloud.

" I have long thought it ; I have presupposed it ; I have not spared the gracious lady, often warned her, but it is stronger than her. If the gentleman by day in the office, in the town, in the country, feels wearied in his labours, in the evening he finds an empty house or society which does not suit him. She cannot forsake it. If she is not always seeing people, men around her ; if she is not going to and fro, can dress and undress, it is as though she were deprived of breath. To-day, on her birthday, she goes early into the country. Good ! Meantime we put everything right here. The master listens to the children saying over a pretty poem they have learnt by heart. They are dressed up. There are lamps and lights, meat and drink, nothing is wanting—but she doesn't come. The master has much control over himself; he conceals his impatience ; it breaks out. He retires from the house so late—why, is obvious, but where ? I have often threatened her with rivals, nobly and honestly. Hitherto I have noticed nothing in the master. A fair lady looks out for him a long time, gives herself trouble for him. Who knows how he has hitherto fought it ? Now it bursts out. This time despair drives him, to see his goodwill unrecognized, out of the house at night. There I give everything for lost. I say to her more than once, she is not to drive it too far.[55]

Let us now look for our friend again and hear him himself.

" In the most respectable inn I saw light below, knocked at the window, enquired of the waiter who looked out, with well-known voice, whether strangers had arrived or were announced. He had already opened the gate, denied both enquiries and asked me to come in. I found it suited my position to continue the story, asked him for a room, which he at once made ready for me on the second floor ; the first, as he explained, had to remain for the expected strangers. He hurried to arrange some things. I left it so and guaranteed myself for the bill. Thus far it was

past, but I again fell back into my troubles, represented everything to myself, increased and softened it, scolded myself and endeavoured to compose and quiet myself, but I already imagined the day in its accustomed course. But then the vexation struggled out afresh unrestrainedly. I had never believed that I could be so unhappy."

Of the noble man, whom we here see so unexpectedly in passionate agitation over so apparently small an event, our readers have already certainly taken part in some degree, so that they desire to learn nearer news of his circumstances. We make use of the pause which here enters into the nocturnal adventure, while he, speechless and violent, continues to walk up and down the room.

We are acquainted with Edward as the offspring of an ancient house in which the noblest advantages have been inherited through a succession of generations.

Educated in the military school, he had an accomplished position which, united with the most praiseworthy capacities, lent to his behaviour an entirely special grace. A short service at court taught him to have an insight into foreign relations, and when now upon this, by means of the early favour of an ambassadorial mission, had the opportunity of seeing the world and making acquaintance with foreign courts, the clearness of his grasp of things and fortunate memory of what had passed up to the smallest detail, but particularly a goodwill in undertakings of every kind, showed itself very soon. His ease of expression in many languages, with an open and unofficious personality, led him from one step to another; he had good fortune in all diplomatic missions, because he gained the goodwill of men, and thereby put himself at an advantage in smoothing out misunderstandings, particularly also he knew how to satisfy the interests of both parties by the judicious weighing of the grounds in front of him.

The first minister was anxious to appropriate to himself so excellent a man. He married him to his daughter, a lady of the most charming beauty and skill in all higher social virtues. But, as in the course of all human happiness, an obstacle once opposes itself, which somewhere keeps it back, so was it here also the case. At the princely court the princess Sophronia was brought up as a minor; she was the last sprig of her branch, the

property and claims of which still always remained sufficiently considerable, though land and people went back to the uncle, on which account, so as to avoid prolonged discussions, it was desired to marry her to the heir-apparent, who was indeed much younger.

Edward came under suspicion of an inclination to her. People discovered that under the name of Aurora he had in a poem celebrated her all too passionately. To this there was associated an imprudence on her side, while boldly encountering with her own strength of character certain teasing of her playmates—she must have no eyes, if she were to be blind to such advances. By means of his marriage such a suspicion was well diminished, but by means, however, of secret enemies, continually nourished in silence and occasionally stirred up again.

The relations of state and inheritance, though it was alike sought to touch upon them as little as possible, did, however, often come into conversation. The prince, not so well as wise counsellors, considered it thoroughly useful to let the opportunity rest for the future, while the silent adherents of the princess wished to see her settled and the noble lady thereby in greater freedom, especially as the neighbouring old king, related and favourable to Sophronia, was still alive and had shown himself occasionally ready for paternal influence.

Edward came under suspicion, at a merely ceremonial mission, of having brought there the affair, which they wanted to delay, again into activity. The opponents made use of this occurrence, and the father-in-law, whom he had convinced of his innocence, had to apply all his influence so as to bring about for him a kind of governorship in a remote province. There he was fortunate. He was able to put all his powers into activity. There was to be done what was necessary, useful, good, beautiful and great. He could accomplish what was durable, without sacrificing himself, instead of in those circumstances burying himself against his conviction and even occasionally going to ruin.

Not so did his wife feel it. She only found her existence in great circles, and followed him only later when driven by necessity. He behaved himself as indulgently as possible towards her, and favoured all substitutes for her former happiness—in the summer, country parties in the neighbourhood; in winter,

amateur theatricals, balls and whatever else she liked to introduce. Indeed, he endured a family friend, a stranger, who some time ago had introduced himself, though he did not at all like him, since with his clear insight into men he imagined that he saw a certain falsity.

Of all this of which we speak in the present important moment, one thing gloomy and melancholy, another clear and distinct, might pass before his soul. Suffice it to say, and if we, after this confidential disclosure for which the good memory of Friederich has communicated to us the materials, turn to him again, we find him again violently walking up and down in his room, revealing by gestures and many utterances an inward struggle.

" Amid such thoughts I had walked in the room violently up and down. The waiter had brought me a cup of soup, which I greatly needed, for, over the anxious preparations for the festival to give pleasure, I had taken nothing for myself, and an expensive supper stood at home untouched. At the moment we heard very pleasantly a post-horn in the street below. ' It comes from the mountains,[5] said the waiter. We went to the window and saw by the light of two clearly illuminating carriage lanterns, with four horses well packed preceding a gentleman's carriage. The servants sprang from the box. ' There they are ! ' cried the waiter, and hurried to the door. I held him fast, to impress on him he was to say nothing that I was there, not to betray that something had been ordered. He promised it and sprang away.

" Meanwhile I had delayed to observe who had got out, and a fresh impatience took possession of me ; it appeared to me the waiter delayed too long in giving me information. At last I understood from him the guests were ladies—an elderly lady of dignified aspect, a middle-aged one of incredible charm, a chambermaid such as one might wish her to be.

" ' She began," he said, ' with orders, continued with flattery, and when I affected great pleasantness to her, turned into a cheerfully pert creature, which might well be natural to her. Quite rapidly I observed," he continued, ' the general surprise at finding me so alert and the house so prepared for their reception : the rooms lighted, the fires burning. They make themselves comfortable. In the hall they found a cold supper. I offered soup, which seemed to be welcome to them.'

" The ladies now sat at table. The elderly one scarcely ate

anything, the fair, charming one nothing at all ; the chamber-maid, whom they called Lucie, did justice to it and therewith extolled the advantages of the inn, was delighted with the bright candles, the fine table linen, the china and all the furniture. She had earlier thoroughly warmed herself at the blazing fire, and enquired now of the waiter, who entered again, whether then we were always so prepared to entertain guests arriving unexpectedly at every hour of the day and night. In this case the young active fellow behaves like children, who can well keep the secret but cannot conceal that something secret has been confided to them. At first he answered doubtfully, then drawing near and at last, owing to the liveliness of the maid, driven into a corner by the to-and-fro talk, he confessed he was a servant ; it was a gentleman who had come, had gone away and come back again, but at last it escaped from him that the gentleman was really upstairs and walked restlessly up and down. The young lady jumped up, the others followed. It must be an old gentle-man, they thought hastily. The waiter assured them, on the contrary, that he was young. Now they were again in doubt. He assured them of the truth of his statement. The confusion, the unrest, increased. [c] It must be the uncle," assured the fair one. ' It is not in his line," replied the older lady. ' No one but he could know that they would enter here at this hour," replied the former obstinately. But the waiter assured them continually that it was a young, fine-looking, powerful man. Lucie, on the other hand, had absolute confidence in the uncle. The rascal, the waiter, was not to be trusted ; he already contradicts himself in half an hour.

" After all this the waiter was obliged to go upstairs and pressingly to ask the gentleman to come down quickly, at the same time threatening also the ladies would go upstairs and themselves thank him.

" [4] It is a chaos without limits," continued the waiter. *' I* do not understand why you hesitate to let yourselves be seen. They think you an old uncle whom they long to embrace again passionately. Go down, I beg of you ! For are they not the persons whom you are expecting ? Don't despise petulantly a most charming adventure ! The beautiful young woman is worth seeing and hearing. They are the most respectable people. Hasten downstairs, otherwise they truly march into the room.[9]

" Passion gives rise to passion. Moved as he was, he yearned for something different, strange. He came downstairs, hoping to explain, to make things clear with the newcomers, to become aware of strange conditions, to distract himself, and yet it was as though he came to meet a well-known condition full of foreboding. Now he stood in front of the door. The ladies, who thought they heard the step of the uncle, hastened to meet him. He came in. What a meeting ! What a sight ! The most fair one gave a shriek and threw her arms round the neck of the older lady. The friend recognized them both ; he shrank back, then pressed forwards ; he lay at her feet and touched her hand, which he at once let go again with the most modest kiss. The syllables, ' Aurora ! [5] died away on his lips.[35]

Let us now turn our eyes to the house of our friend. We find there quite special conditions. The good old lady did not know what she was to do or not do. She looked after the lamps of the antechamber and the stairs, she had taken the food off the fire ; s6me of it was irretrievably spoilt. The chambermaid had stayed with the sleeping children and had tended the numerous candles of the rooms, so quietly and patiently as they were peevishly going to and fro.

At last the carriage rolled forward. The lady got down, and understood her husband had been called away some hours before. Going up the stairs, she appeared to take no notice of the festal illumination. Now the old lady learnt from a servant that an accident had occurred on the way. The carriage had been thrown into a ditch, and all that happened afterwards.

The lady came into the room. " What sort of a masquerade is this ? " she said, pointing to the children.

" I t would have given you much pleasure,[55] replied the lady[5]s-maid, " had you arrived a few hours earlier.[55]

The children, shaken out of sleep, jumped up, and when they saw their mother in front of them, began the speech which they had learnt. There was for a while embarrassment on both sides, for without encouragement and assistance they came to a stop. At last they broke off completely, and the little ones, with some caresses, were sent to bed. The lady saw herself alone, threw herself on to the sofa and burst into bitter tears.

It is, however, now likewise necessary to give a nearer account of the lady herself and of the, as it seems, unfortunately terminated

country festival. Albertina was one of those women with whom one cannot have a *tete~&-tete,* but whom one is very glad to see in a large society. There they appear as true ornaments of the whole, and at every moment as stimulants of a stagnation. Her charm is of the kind which, to express itself, to set itself out conveniently, requires a certain space. Their efforts require a larger public ; she needs an element which carries her along, which obliges her to be charming ; towards the individual they scarcely know how to conduct themselves.

The friend of the family, too, merely had her favour, and maintained himself in it because he knew how to introduce movement upon movement and to maintain continually, if not a great, yet a cheerful, circle in activity. At the distribution of parts, he selected for himself the tender father's and knew by means of a decorous, precocious behaviour to procure for himself a superiority over the first, second and third lovers.

Fiorina, who possessed an important estate in the vicinity, living during the winter in the town, under an obligation to Edward whose financial arrangement by chance, but fortunately for her country seat, was to her advantage, and its revenue gave the prospect of increasing considerably in the future, occupied in summer her country seat and made it the scene of numerous respectable amusements. In particular, birthdays were never neglected and many festivals were organized.

Fiorina was a lively, comical creature, as it seemed nowhere attached, also not demanding nor desiring attachment. A passionate dancer, she valued men only in so far as they moved in time. An ever-active society lady, she considered him intolerable who even only for a moment looked before and seemed to reflect. Besides, as a cheerful lover, such as are necessary in every play, in every opera, representing herself quite gracefully, wherefore then between her and Albertina, wl?o played the decorous parts, a rivalry never became manifest.

The best society all round from town and country was invited in good society to celebrate the approaching birthday. A dance, begun already before breakfast, was continued after dinner. The movement was prolonged. They set off too late, and in the night on a bad road, doubly bad because it was just mended, sooner than was expected. Already surprised, the coachman **made a** mistake and threw them into a ditch. **Our** fair **one,**

with Fiorina and the family friend, felt themselves in a bad embarrassment. The latter knew how to extricate himself quickly, for, bending over the carriage, he cried: "Fiorina, where are you?" Albertina thought she was dreaming. He got in and drew forth Fiorina, swooning, who lay on the top. He busied himself about her and carried her at last on his powerful arm to the path which they found again. Albertina was still fixed in the carriage. Coachman and servants helped her out, and supported on the latter she tried to come farther. The path was bad, unfavourable for dancing shoes. Though supported by the young fellow, she stumbled every moment. But inwardly, it looked still wilder, still more confused; what had happened to her she did not know, she did not comprehend.

But when she entered the inn, in the small room saw Fiorina on the bed, the landlady and Lelio occupied with her, she became certain of her misfortune. A secret relationship between the disloyal friend and the perfidious lady friend was revealed all at once, quick as lightning. She was obliged to see how the latter, opening her eyes, threw herself round the neck of her friend with the delight of a newly awakening, most tender, affection; how the black eyes shine again; a fresh blush all at once again delicately coloured the pale cheeks. Really, she looked rejuvenated, charming, delightful. Albertina stood looking in front of herself, alone, scarcely noticed. Those recovered, gathered themselves together. The harm was done. They were then obliged to seat themselves again in the carriage, and in hell itself could opposite-minded people, betrayers with the betrayed, not be so closely packed together.

## CHAPTER XI

LEONARDO, as well as Edward, were for some days very actively occupied—the former in providing with all that was necessary for those who were departing, the latter in making himself acquainted with those who remained, judging of their capabilities so as to instruct them sufficiently in his objects. Meanwhile there was left for Friederich and our friend space and calm for quiet conversation. Wilhelm allowed himself to

portray the plan in general, and as they had become sufficiently intimate with the landscape and neighbourhood, the hope was also expressed of seeing a considerable number deployed in an extended district ; so the talk directed itself, as was natural, to that which really holds mankind together : religion and morals. On this the cheerful Friederich was able to give sufficient information, and we would be well deserving of thanks if we were able in its course to communicate the talk which, by means of question and answer, which by objection and rectification, in a quite praiseworthy fashion entwined itself and in manifold oscillations moved pleasantly to its real object. Meanwhile, we cannot delay so long, and rather give at once the results than bind ourselves to allow them to come before our readers first by degrees in spirit. The following resulted as the quintessence of that which was discussed :

All religions insist that man should adapt himself to the unavoidable ; every religion in its way endeavours to come to terms with this task. The Christian religions assist quite charmingly by means of faith, love and hope. From these, then, there arises patience, a sweet feeling, which v^mains a valuable gift for life, even if it is burdened with the most vexatious pains instead of the wished-for pleasure. We hold firmly to this religion, but in a special way ; we instruct our children from youth up in the great advantages which it has brought us ; on the other hand, we at last give them knowledge of its origin, of its course. Then, first, is the originator dear and of worth for us, and all information which refers to him is sacred. In this sense, which may perhaps be termed pedantic, but must be recognized as logical, we do not allow any Jew among us ; for how are we to grant him participation in the highest culture, the origin and descent of which he denies ?

From this our moral teaching is quite separatee It is purely active and is comprised in the few commandments : moderation in matters of choice, diligence in what is necessary. Now let everyone in the course of his life make use of these laconic words in his own way, and he has an abundant text for unlimited performance.

The greatest respect is impressed upon all for time, as the highest gift of God and Nature and the most attractive companion of existence. The clocks are with us multiplied, and indicate

together with finger and stroke the quarter of an hour, and in order to multiply such signs as much as possible in our country, they give established telegraphs, if they are not otherwise damaged, the passage of the hours by day and by night, and indeed by a very intellectual contrivance.

Our moral teaching, which is therefore entirely practical, lays stress especially on thoughtfulness ; and this is in the highest degree promoted by apportioning the time, by attention to every hour. Something must be done at every moment, and how will it come about, unless we paid attention to the work as well as to the hour ?

In considering that we begin first of all, we lay great weight on the family circle. We think of assigning great obligations to the fathers and mothers of the family. Education is with us all the easier when everyone has to place for himself servants and maids, serving-men and serving-women.

Certain things, indeed, must be formed in accordance with a certain regular unity. To deliver to the multitude reading, writing, arithmetic, with ease, the Abbe undertakes ; his method reminds us of the reciprocal instruction ; it is, however, more intellectual, but really it is all a question of educating teachers and scholars at the same time.

But I will make mention of another reciprocal instruction : to undertake practice and to justify it. Here is Lothario in his field of action ; his manoeuvres have something similar to our gamekeepers ; he cannot, however, be otherwise but original.

Herewith I observe that in civic life we have no bells, in military life no drums ; there, as here, the human voice is sufficient in conjunction with wind instruments. All this has already been there and is still there, but the fitting application of it is left over for the mind, which has likewise also invented it.

The greatest necessity of a State is that of a Spiritual authority, and of that ours is not to be deficient ; we are all impatient to enter on the business cheerfully, and convinced that it must be begun simply. So we don't think of justice, but of the police. Its basic principle is forcibly pronounced : no one is to be inconvenient to another ; he who shows himself inconvenient is set aside until he understands how people behave in order to be tolerated. If there is something lifeless, irrational, in the case, this similarly is set aside.

In every district there are three directors of police, who change every eight hours, in shifts, as in the mines which also may not stand still, and one of our men, especially at night-time, is to be at hand.

They have the right of admonishing, blessing, scolding and putting aside ; if they find it necessary, they call together, more or less sworn officials. If the votes are equal, the president does not decide, but lots are drawn, because they are convinced that when opinions stand opposed to one another, it is always a matter of indifference which is followed. On account of the majority we have quite our own thoughts ; we let them indeed have value in the necessary course of the world, but in the higher sense we have not much confidence in them. About that, however, I need not give further vent. If we enquire after the higher authority which directs everything, we find it never in one place ; it moves around continually, so as to maintain equality in the main affairs and in unimportant matters to let each one have his own will. This has, however, once been so in the course of history. The German Emperors moved about, and this arrangement is altogether the most suitable for the character of free states. We are afraid of a capital city, if we already see the focal spot in our possessions, where the largest number of people are kept together. But this we keep secret : this may arise by degrees and yet early enough.

These are the points most generally on which we are, for the most part, united ; they are, however, always talked over afresh when more or fewer of the members come together. But the principal affairs will be when we are on the spot. The law really expresses the new condition, but one which is to endure. Our punishments are mild. Everyone may allow himself to offer advice ; he who has behind him a certain age, only the recognized eldest may condemn and scold, only a number summoned together may punish.

It is to be observed that severe laws are very soon blunted and gradually become more slack, because Nature always asserts her rights. We have indulgent laws, so that by degrees they may become more severe ; our punishments exist at first in separation from the civic society—milder, more decided, shorter and longer as may be thought fit. If by degrees the possession of the citizen increases, we pinch something off from them, less

or more, as they deserve, so that on this side pain may be caused to them.

Knowledge of this is given to all members of the bond, and at an examination instituted, it was found that each one makes the most suitable application of the chief points to himself. The chief affair always remains that we take over with us the advantages of culture and leave behind the disadvantages. Gin-shops and lending libraries are not endured with us ; our attitude towards bottles and books I will rather not disclose ; such things will be done when we are to review them.

And in just this sense the collector and arranger of these papers delays with other preparations, which in the society itself still circulate as problems, and which it is not found advisable to attempt. All the less praise can therefore be promised to one if it were wished to mention it in detail.

## CHAPTER XII

THE time for Edward's appointed delivery had arrived. After everything was gathered together and made quiet, he began to speak in the following way :

" It is not quite unknown to you the important work, on which to take part I have invited this crowd of vigorous men ; for I have already spoken of it with you in general terms. From my disclosures it results that, in the old world as well as in the new, there are spaces which are in need of better cultivation than has hitherto been their lot. Here Nature has extended large, broad tracts of territory where she lies undisturbed and in a wild state, that one can scarcely trust oneself to attack her and offer a struggle to her. And it is, however, easy for one who is determined to gain from her the deserts to be assured of a partial possession. In the old world it is just the reverse. Here, everywhere, a partial possession has been seized upon, the right to it sanctified more or less from time immemorial, and if there the unlimited appears as an invincible hindrance, so does the simply limited place here still more difficult hindrances to be overcome. Nature has to be constrained by industry, men by means of force or persuasion.

" The individual possession is regarded as sacred by the whole society ; it is so still more by the owner. Custom, youthful impressions, reverence for ancestors, disinclination towards one's neighbour and a hundred things there are which render the owner obstinate and opposed to every change. The older such conditions are, the more involved, the more divided, the more difficult is it therefore to carry through what is universal, which, while it takes something from the individual, is unexpectedly helpful to the whole, and by reaction and co-operation even to the former.

" Already for many years in the name of my prince I preside over a province, which, separated from his states for long, has not been made use of as much as would be possible. Even this seclusion, or if you like, sequestration, hinders my arrangement coming about hitherto, which would have given to the inhabitants the opportunity of propagation that which they require outwards, and of receiving from without that which they require.

" With undiminished full power I held command in this country. There was much good to be done, but, however, always only to a limited extent. Bolts were everywhere pushed against what is better, and what is most desirable appeared to be in another world.

" I had no other obligation but to keep a good house. What is easier than that ? Just so easy is it to set aside abuses, to make use of human capabilities, to assist the strenuous. All this can be conveniently performed with understanding and power ; all this I did to some extent by myself. But where my attention and care were particularly directed, it was the neighbours who governed and allowed to be governed their portions of land, not with like sentiments, least of all with like conviction.

" I had almost resigned myself and kept myself within my position as best I could, and made use of what v as customary as well as it could be done ; but all at once I notice the century came to my assistance. Younger officials were appointed in the neighbourhood ; they cherished similar sentiments, but indeed only wishing well in a general way, and agreed gradually with my plans for a universal union, so that destiny found me conceding the greater sacrifices, without anyone observing even the greater advantage inclined to my side.

" So our ' Three ' are now authorized to command over con-

siderable stretches of country ; our princes and ministers are convinced of the integrity and carefulness of our proposals, for it is indeed more the case of surveying his advantage in what is great as in what is small. The necessity is always here shown to us of what we have to do and leave alone ; and it is then already enough if we place this measure on the present condition, but there we are to create a future, and if also a penetrating spirit should find the plan for it, how can it hope to see others agree therein.

" This would still not succeed for the individual. Time, which renders spirits free, opens their view at once into what is wider, and in the wider sphere that which is greater is not easily recognized, and one of the stoutest obstacles to human transactions is more easily withdrawn. This consists actually in the fact that men are well united in their aims, but more rarely about the means for arriving at them. For that which is truly great raises us even above ourselves and shines before us like a star ; but the selection of the means calls us back into ourselves, and there the individual is even as he was, and feels himself just as isolated as if he had not before harmonized with the whole.

" Here, therefore, we have to repeat : the century must come to our assistance, time to stand in the place of understanding ; and in an expanded heart the higher advantage to supplant the lower.

" Here let it be sufficient ; and if it were too much for the moment, in the sequel I will remind every participator of it. Exact measurements are made, the streets designed, the points decided where the inns and, in consequence perhaps the villages, are to be pushed forward. In all kinds of building, opportunity, nay necessity, are present. Admirable architects and technicians make all preparations, outlines and estimates are finished ; the intention is to settle larger and smaller contracts, and so with precise control to apply the sums of money lying ready, to the astonishment of the Mother Country, since we then live for the fairest hope that a united activity will, from now onwards, develop itself in all directions.

" But upon this I have to make all the participators attentive, but perhaps it may have influence on their decision, the arrangement, the form in which we all fellow-workers unite, and think

to procure for them a worthy position among themselves and towards the rest of the civic world.

"As soon as we enter that designed ground the crafts are declared as arts, used by means of the specification, the severe arts are definitely separated and set aside from the liberal. This time the talk here can only be of such occupations which make the building an opportunity for them. All the men here, young and old, acknowledge being of this class.

"Let us reckon in the sequel how they direct the building upwards and gradually advance it so as to be habitable. I mention beforehand the stone masons, who prepare completely the corner-stone and curb, which, with the help of the builders, they sink down on the right spot in the most accurate delineation. The masons follow hereafter, who strengthen wall on the ground, which has been strictly examined that which is for the present and the future. Earlier or later the carpenter brings along his prepared beams that have been put together, and so there rises on high what has been intended. We call along the thatcher; for the interior we require the joiner, the glazier, the locksmith, and if I mention the plasterer last, it is because he can enter with his work at the most different tunes, so as finally to give to the whole, both inside and out, a pleasant appearance. Many works which assist I do not mention, only following the main affair.

"The stages from pupil, companion and master must be observed most strictly; in these also many gradations are of value, but tests cannot be sufficiently careful. He who enters knows that he is giving himself to a severe art, and from it he may not expect indulgent demands. A single link, which breaks in a great chain, destroys the whole. In great undertakings, as in great dangers, frivolity has to be banished.

"Just here must the severe art serve as pattern for the liberal and try to make it ashamed. Let us look at the so-called liberal arts, which really in a lofty sense are to be received and named, and we find that it is quite a matter of indifference whether they are conducted well or badly. The worst statue stands on its feet like the best; a painted figure with feet wrongly drawn comes cheerfully forwards, its misshapen arms catch hold quite powerfully; the figures are not standing on the right plan, and the floor does not on that account sink. With music it is still

more striking. The shrill fiddle of a village inn arouses vigorous limbs most powerfully, and we have heard the most unsuitable church music by which the believer is edified. Do you wish me now also to reckon poetry with the liberal arts ; you will see that this scarcely knows where it is to find a limit. And every art has, however, its internal laws, but the non-observance of them bring mankind no harm ; on the other hand, the severe arts may not permit themselves anything. We may praise the liberal artist ; we can find pleasure in his excellences, though his work on closer examination does not hold good.

" But if we consider both, the liberal arts as well as the strict arts in their most complete conditions, the latter have to guard themselves from pedantry and stupid old customs, the former from thoughtlessness and bungling work. He who has to lead them will be attentive to this ; abuses and deficiencies will thereby be averted.

" I do not repeat myself, for our whole life will be a repetition of what has been said. I only yet observe the following. He who gives himgelf to a strict art is obliged to devote himself to it for life. Hitherto it was called handicraft, quite properly and rightly. The followers of it are to work with their hand ; and the hand is to be so that it must animate a special life, it must be a nature for itself, have its own thoughts, its own will, and that it cannot do in many ways."

After the speaker had concluded with the addition of good words, all those present got up together, and the workers, instead of retiring, formed a regular circle before the table of the recognized superiors. Edward handed round to those assembled a printed paper, from which they sang a familiar song with moderation and cheerfulness :

**Staying, going, going, staying, etc.**

## CHAPTER XIII

A COMPLETE silence closed on this lively movement of the past days. The three friends remained alone, standing opposite each other, and it was quite soon noticeable that two of them, Leonardo and Friederich, were moved by a strange disquietude. They did not conceal that both were impatient at

seeing themselves, for their part, hindered in their departure from this place. They awaited a messenger, it was said, and meanwhile nothing sensible or decisive came into the conversation.

At last the messenger comes, handing over an important packet on which Friederich at once threw himself, in order to open it. Leonardo restrains him and speaks :

" Let us lay it down before us undisturbed on the table ! We will look at it, imagine and conjecture what it may contain. For our fate is nearer to its destination, and if we are not ourselves masters of it, when it depends on the understanding and feelings of others, a Yes or No, a So or So is to be awaited, then it is fitting to stay quiet, to compose oneself, to ask oneself whether we should endure it as if it were a so-called judgment of God, where it is laid upon us to take the reason captive."

" You are not so composed as you wish to appear,[55] replied Friederich. " Remain therefore alone with your secrets and scold about things as you please ! They don't affect me in any case. But meanwhile, let me disclose the contents of this old, tried friend, and lay before him the doubtful conditions which we have already so long kept secret from him.[55]

With these words he tore our friend away with him, and already on the way, exclaimed : " She is found, found long ago, and it is only the question how things should go with her.[55]

" That I knew already,[55] said Wilhelm, " for friends reveal to one another just that most clearly which they conceal from one another. The last passage of the diary, in which Leonardo just in the middle of the mountains reminds himself of the letter which I wrote to him, evoked for me in imagination in the whole range of mind and feeling, that good creature. I already saw him with the next morning drawing near to her, recognizing her, and what might be the sequel. I will then confess sincerely that not curiosity, but an honest interest which I have devoted to her, disturbed me about your silence and reserve.[55]

" And in this sense,[55] cried Friederich, " you are just principally interested with me in this packet which has arrived. The sequel of the diary was sent to Makaria, and they did not wish by narrating it to spoil for you the serious and pleasing event. Now you are also to have it at once. Leonardo has certainly unpacked it meanwhile, and he does not need that for his illumination.'[5]

Friederich, with this, sprang away in his old manner, sprang back again and brought the promised work.

" But now I must, too, learn," he cried, " what will become of us."

With this, he escaped again, and Wilhelm read :

*Leonardo's Diary. {Continuation)*

As they were not to put off to-day coming in time to Frau Susanne, they breakfasted hastily with the whole family, thanked with indirect congratulations and bequeathed to the pedlar, who remained behind, the presents intended for the young ladies—something richer and more bride-like than those of yesterday—making them over to him secretly, at which the worthy man showed himself to be very much delighted.

This time the road was soon travelled over. After some hours we saw in a peaceful, flat valley, not too broad, the rocky side of it lightly washed by the waves of the clearest lake, mirrored itself therein. There were houses, well and decorously built, around which a better, carefully tended ground in a sunny position was favourable to some horticulture. Led into the principal house by the garden messenger, and introduced to Frau Susanne, I felt something quite peculiar when she addressed us in a friendly manner, and assured us that it was very pleasant for her that we came on Friday, which was the quietest day of the week, as on Thursday evening the goods which were finished were brought to the lake and into the town. To the garden messenger, who interrupted by saying, " It always brings Daniel behind ! " she replied : " Certainly he performs the business in so praiseworthy and loyal a manner, as if it were his own.[55]

" The difference, however, is not great," replied the former, taking over some commissions from the friendly landlady and hurrying to accomplish his business in the side-valleys, promising to come again in a few days and take me away.

In the meantime, everything was for me quite wonderful. Immediately on entering, a foreboding had come over me that it was the wished-for one. On longer looking, she again was not it, could not be it, and yet on looking away, or when she turned round, she was it again, just as in dreaming remembrance and fancy drive against one another.

Some of the spinners who had delayed with their work brought it afterwards. The mistress, with friendly exhortation to diligence, chaffered with them, but so as to converse with the guest, handed the affair over to two young girls whom she called Gretchen and Lieschen, and whom I therefore considered with more attention when I wished to find out how they met with the description of the pedlar. These two figures made me quite in error, and destroyed all similarity between the one we sought for and the mistress of the house.

But I observed the latter, therefore, only more exactly, and she appeared to me likewise the worthiest, most lovable creature of all whom I had set eyes on in my journey among the mountains. I was already sufficiently instructed in the industry to be able to speak with knowledge with her about the business, which she understood so well. My penetrating sympathy pleased her very much, and when I enquired where she procured her cotton, the great transport of which over the mountains I had seen some days before, she answered that just this transport brought with it for her a considerable stock. The position of her dwelling-house was therefore so fortunate, because the main road leading down to the lake passed only about a quarter of an hour down from the valley, where she then, either in person or by an agent, could receive the bales destined and addressed to her from Trieste, as had happened the day before yesterday.

She now let her new friend peer into a large airy cellar, where the stock was raised up so that the cotton should not dry up too much, losing weight and becoming less. Then I found also what I had already known separately, here gathered together for the most part. She pointed by degrees to this and that, and I took sensible interest. Meanwhile, she became more silent. From her enquiries I could guess she conjectured I was of the craft. For she said, when the cotton had just arrived, she now expected soon a clerk or partaker in the Trieste trade, who, after a modest look at her condition, would fetch away the money payment. This lay ready for everyone who could lay claim to it.

Somewhat embarrassed I endeavoured to withdraw, and looked after her when she, just to arrange something, went through the room. She appeared to me like Penelope among her maidens.

She turns back, and I think that something peculiar in her has occurred.

" You are not then of the merchant class ? " she said. " I do not know where my confidence comes, and I don't know how I may venture to ask for yours ; I will not press it, but grant it me, as your heart wishes."

With that I looked upon a strange face, with eyes so entirely known and recognized, that I felt myself quite penetrated and scarcely knew how to compose myself. My knees, my understanding, would fail me, when fortunately she called me away. I could recover myself, strengthen intention, to check myself as long as possible, for there hovered in front of me the feeling as though again an unholy relation were threatening me.

Gretchen, a steady, friendly child, led me away to display to me the artistic weaving. She did it sensibly and quietly. To show my attention to her, I wrote what she repeated to me into my slate, where it still stands as a witness of a merely mechanical proceeding, for I had something quite different in my mind. It runs as follows :

" The damage of weaving, trodden on as well as drawn, occurs according to the pattern it demands, with white, loosely twisted yarn among other things also coloured with Turkish red, such-like with blue threads which likewise are used for stripes and flowers. With scissors the twine is wound on rollers, which form a table-like frame, around which sit many working people.[55]

Lieschen, seated among those who were cutting, stands up, associates herself with us, is active to join in the talk, and indeed in a manner only to confuse them by contradiction ; and when I, nevertheless, paid more attention to Gretchen, Lieschen went around to fetch something, to bring it, and wandered near without being obliged by the narrowness of the space, with her tender elbows twice noticeably on my arm, which did not specially please me.

The good, fair one (she deserves above all, but especially then so to be called, when she is compared with others) took me away into the garden, where we were to enjoy the evening sun before it was hidden behind the mountain. A smile hovered **over** her lips as it, indeed, appears when one hesitates to say something joyful. I, too, felt in a loving mood in this perplexity.

We walked near to one another. I did not trust myself to extend my hand to her, gladly as I would have done it ; we appeared, both of us, to be afraid of words and signs by which the happy discovery could be openly common. She showed me some flower-pots, in which I immediately recognized germinating cotton powder.

" Then we nourish and take care of the husks, of no use for our business, indeed contrary to it, which with the cotton make so long a road for us. It happens from gratitude and it is a special pleasure to see that alive the dead remains of which animate our life. Here you see the beginning, the middle part is known to you, and this evening, if we are fortunate, a cheerful conclusion. We, as manufacturers ourselves, or an agent, bring our wares which came in during the week, part on Thursday evening, to the market ship and so, in company of others who are doing a like business, early on Friday morning we arrive in the town. Here everyone brings his wares to the buyer, who deals wholesale and endeavours to sell his goods as well as possible, takes also the necessary supply of raw cotton in place of payment.

" But the people of the market not only bring into the town the necessary supplies of raw materials for manufacture as well as the ready profit, but they provide themselves with all kinds of other things that are required and for amusement. Where one from the family has gone into the town to market, then there are expectations, hopes and wishes, indeed often even anxiety and fear are aroused. Storms and tempests arise, and there is apprehension of the ship getting damaged. Those who are greedy of gain delay, and would like to learn how the sale of their goods has gone off, and calculate already the amount of pure gain ; those who are curious await novelties from the town ; those who are lovers of dress, pieces of clothing or things of fashion, which the traveller had a commission to bring with him ; the sweet-toothed, and particularly children, for edibles, and if there were but wheaten rolls.

" The departure from the town is usually prolonged till towards evening. Then the lake gradually gets in motion and the ships glide along, sailing or driven by the force of oars over its surface. Each is busy in getting in front of the other, and those who are successful look down with jests on those who are obliged to sec themselves left behind.

" The passage on the lake is a delightful, beautiful spectacle when its surface is illuminated by the sunset glow, together with the mountains lying by it, warmly and deeper and deeper in shadow ; the stars become visible, the bells for evening prayer are to be heard ; in the villages on the bank lights are kindled, reflected in the water, for the moon is rising and sheds its gleam over the surface, which is scarcely stirred. The rich country goes past, village upon village, farm on farm, remain behind. At last arrived close to the homestead, it is pushed into a bay, and we see at once on the mountain here and there lights appearing, which move down to the bank ; every house has some belonging on the ship, sends some to help to carry the package. We lie higher up, but everyone of us has often enough undertaken this jouruey, and as regards the business we are all of like interest."

I had listened to her with astonishment; how well and beautifully she spoke everything, and could not restrain myself JTrom the outspoken remark, how she could have attained to such culture in this rough region, by so mechanical a business.

She replied with a lovely, almost roguish, smile, looking in front : "I was born in a more beautiful and kindly region, where eminent men govern and reside, and though as child I showed myself to be wild and undisciplined, the influence, however, of intellectual proprietors was unmistakable. A pious education, however, has the greatest effect upon a young creature. It developed in me a certain feeling of what is right and suitable, as borne by the presence of godly love.

" We emigrated," she continued—the delicate smile left her lips, a suppressed tear filled her eye—" we wandered forth, far, far from one region to the other, guided by pious indications and recommendations. At last we arrived here, into this highly active region. The house in which you find me was occupied by people of similar ideas ; they received us with intimacy ; my father spoke the same language, in the same sense ; we soon seemed to belong to the family.

" I entered vigorously into all the affairs of the house and handicrafts, and everything over which you now see me exercising command, I have learnt by degrees, practised and accomplished. The son of the house, a few years older than I am, well built and of a beautiful countenance, took a fancy to me and made me his

confidant. He was of a vigorous and, at the same time, refined nature ; the piety, as it was practised in the house, had no effect with him ; it did not satisfy him. He read books secretly, which he knew how to procure for himself in the town, of a kind which bestow upon the mind a more universal, more free, direction, and as he noticed with me a like impulse, a like disposition, he was anxious by degrees to communicate to me that which occupied him so inwardly. Finally, as I entered into everything, he kept back no longer from disclosing to me his whole secret. And we were really a remarkable pair, on solitary walks conversing only on such principles which made people independent, and of which the real relationship of inclination seemed only to consist in this of strengthening one another in such sentiments, by which people otherwise are kept completely apart from one another.[55]

Though I did not look at her keenly, only glancing from time to time as if casually, I noticed, however, with surprise and sympathy, that the features of her countenance at the same time entirely expressed the meaning of her words. After a momentary silence her countenance brightened.

" I must," she said, " make a confession to your main question, and thereby you can better explain my eloquence, which often might appear not quite natural. Unfortunately, we must both dissemble before the others, and though we guard ourselves against lying and being false in the coarse sense, we were so, however, in the more delicate way, while we could nowhere find excuses for not being present at the much-frequented assemblies of Brothers and Sisters. But because we were obliged to hear quite much contrary to our conviction, he permitted me soon to understand that everything did not issue from free hearts, but that much idle talk, pictures, symbols, traditional modes of speaking and such lines repeatedly sounding continuously turned round a common axle. I now gave better heed, and made the language so much my own that I likewise had wished to hold a discourse as well as any superintendent. The good man was first delighted about it ; finally, in disgust, he became impatient that I, so as to soothe him, entered upon the opposite way, only listened to him more attentively, knew how to repeat his deeply loyal delivery a week later, at least with approximate freedom and with a not-altogether dissimilar nature. So our relationship grew to the innermost union, and a passion for some recognizable

truth and goodness, as was for a possible practice of the same, was actually what it was which united us.

" While I now consider what may have caused you to move me to such a narrative, it was my lively description of the happily accomplished market days.

" Do not be surprised about it, for it was a joyous, heartfelt contemplation of lovely and elevated scenes of nature which most beautifully entertained me and my bridegroom in quiet hours when free from business. Excellent poets of our country had awakened and nourished in us the feeling: Haller's ' Alps,' Gessner's [c] Idylls,[5] Kleist's ' Spring,[5] were often repeated by us, and we considered the world around us now from its charming, now from its elevated aspect.

" I still gladly remember how we both keen and far-sightedly, as much as possible, and often precipitately endeavoured to make ourselves attentive to the important phenomena of the earth and the sky, to hasten in front of and to outdo one another. This was the most charming refreshment, not only from the daily business, but also from those serious talks which often made us sink too deeply into our innermost souls, and there threatened to disquiet us.

" In these days a traveller turned into us, probably with a false name ; we do not press further in upon him, as he at once, by his nature, inspires us with confidence, as in everything he behaves in a highly moral manner, as well as decorously attentive in our gatherings.. Led round about in the mountains by my friend, he shows himself serious, sensible and learned. I also made myself a companion in their moral conversations, in which everything by degrees came to be talked about which can be of importance to the inner man ; there he notices something irresolute in oar way of thinking with reference to godly things. The religious expressions had become trivial for us ; the kernel which they were to contain had escaped us. There he let us observe the danger of our condition, how important the separa-

t i s t be from what has been handed down, to which from so much is attached ; it is highly dangerous with the ness especially of one's inward being. Indeed a [1] through daily and hourly becomes at last only a 1 acts as a kind of police on the outward behaviour, [%] on the deep sense. On the other hand, the only

means is to call forth from one's own heart morally equivalent, equally effective and equally tranquillizing sentiments.

" The parents had in silence foreseen our union, and I don't know how it happened ; the presence of the new friend hastened on the betrothal ; it appeared his wish, to celebrate this confirmation of our happiness in the quiet circle, as he also had to hear then how the superintendent grasped the opportunity of reminding us of the bishop of Laodicea, and the great danger o lukewarmness which they seem to have noticed in us. We still sometimes talked over these subjects, and he left behind for us an excellent paper about this, which I often found cause to look at again in the sequel. He departed now, and it was as though all good spirits had given way with him. The observation is not new, how the appearance of an eminent man in any circle makes an epoch, and at his departure a gap is noticeable into which often an evil presses in by chance. And now let me throw a veil over what follows next ! By an accident the precious life of my betrothed, his splendid figure suddenly destroyed. He resolutely employed his last hours to seeing himself united with me, who was inconsolable, and of securing for me the rights to his inheritance. But what made this case more painful for the parents was that they had shortly before lost a daughter, and now saw themselves deserted in the most real sense, owing to which their tender spirit was touched in such a way that they did not for long continue their life. They soon went after their dear ones, and another evil overtook me. My father, touched by a stroke, has doubtless still maintained knowledge of the world as affecting his senses, but neither intellectual nor bodily activity towards it. And so, then, I indeed felt the want of that independence in the greatest need and separation, in which I, hoping for a happy union and joyously partnered life, early practised myself, and still a short time before had been thoroughly strengthened by means of the clearly animating words of the mysterious traveller.

" I may not, however, be ungrateful, as in this condition a capable assistant has remained for me who, as agent, takes care of all that which in such business appears to be the duty of manly activity. If he comes back this evening from the town, and you make his acquaintance, you will learn my remarkable relationship to him."

I had spoken much in between, and by means of approving

confidential sympathy, endeavoured always to open her heart more and to keep her talk flowing. I did not avoid touching quite closely that which had not yet been fully spoken out ; she, too, moved ever nearer to it, and we were so far that at the least cause the open secret would have come to expression.

She got up and said : " Let us go to the father ! " She hurried forwards and I followed her slowly. I shook my head over the remarkable situation in which I was. She let me enter into a back, very clean room, where the worthy old man sat immovable in his arm-chair. He had little changed. I went up to him. At first he looked at me blankly, then with lively eyes ; his features became cheerful. He tried to move his lips, and when I reached out my hand to take his, which was resting, he grasped mine of himself, pressed it and got up, his arms stretching out towards me.

" O God ! " he cried, " the young Leonardo ! It is he, it is he himself! "

I could not refrain from clasping him to my heart. He sank tack on the chair ; his daughter hurried up to assist him. She also cried : " It is he ! You are Leonardo ! " The younger niece had come in. They led the father, who all at once was able to walk again, to the bedroom, and turning to me, he spoke quite clearly : " How fortunate, fortunate ! Soon we shall see ourselves again."

I stood looking in front of me and thinking. Mariechen came back and handed to me the paper with the announcement. It was that of which I have spoken. I at once recognized Wilhelm's handwriting, so as a short time before his personality came before me from the description. Many strange faces swarmed round me. There was a peculiar movement in the vestibule. And then there is an unpleasant feeling, from the enthusiasm of a pure recognition, from the conviction of thankful memory, the recognition of a remarkable course of life and all that warmly and beautifully may be developed in us therewith, all at once to be led back to the harsh reality of a distracted daily existence.

This time Friday evening, above all, was not so cheerful and festive as it might be formerly. The agent had not returned from the town with the market ship ; he only announced in a letter that the business did not permit him to go back till the next day or the day after ; he would come with another oppor-

tunity, bringing also with him everything that was ordered and promised. The neighbours, young and old, who had come together in expectation, as is usual, made sad faces ; Lieschen especially, who had come to meet him, seemed to be in a very bad humour.

I had fled to my room, holding the paper in my hand without looking into it, for it had already caused me secret vexation to perceive from that narrative that Wilhelm had hurried on the union. " All friends are so, all are diplomats, instead of replying to our trust honestly, they follow their intentions, thwart our wishes and mislead our destiny." Thus I exclaimed ; I returned, however, soon from my injustice, gave justice to my friend, especially reflecting on the present passage, and did not withold myself further from reading the following :

" Everyone, from the earliest moments of his existence, is first unconscious, then half, finally completely conscious ; he continually finds himself contracted, limited in his position ; but because no one knows the aim and object of his being, much more is the secret of it hidden by the highest hand, so he only fumbles, grasps at things, lets them go, stands still, is active, delays and over-hurries, and in many ways then all errors arise which confuse us. Even the most thoughtful in the daily life of the world is compelled for the moment to be clever, and therefore in general arrives at no clarity. He seldom knows securely where in the sequel he is to turn, and what he has really to do and to leave alone.

" Fortunately all these and yet a hundred other remarkable questions are answered by means of your continuous active course of life. Continue in the immediate observation of the duty of the day, and thereby prove the purity of your heart and the security of your spirit ! When, then, in a free hour you breathe again and find space for uplifting yourself, you certainly gain a right position towards what is elevated, to which in every-way we yield ourselves with respect, we have to regard every event with reverence and to recognize a higher guidance therein."

*Saturday, 20th.*

Deep in thought, on the wonderful labyrinth of which a feeling, sympathetic soul will gladly accompany me, I had walked

up and down by the lake at break of day. The mistress of the house—I felt myself content not to dare to think of her as widow—showed herself as I wished, first at the window, then at the door. She told me the father had slept well, had awakened in a cheerful mood and has, with distinct words, disclosed that he wishes to remain in bed, not to see me to-day, but first of all to-morrow, after church, when he will certainly feel himself quite strengthened. Upon this, she said that she would leave me much alone to-day. For her it was a very busy day ; she came down and gave me an account of it.

I listened to her, only so as to hear her, for I was convinced that the affair had penetrated her and appeared occupied with it, being attracted to a customary duty and with will.

She continued : " It is usual and arranged that the weaving be ready towards the end of the week, and on Saturday afternoon is carried to the master of the stock, who looks through it, measures and weighs it, to discover whether the work is in prder and free from defect, also whether on weight and measure the right amount has been delivered, and if everything is found to be right he then pays the weavers' wages agreed upon. On his side he is now busied with cleansing the woven piece from all threads and knots hanging to it ; to lay it out in the most delicate manner, bringing the side which is most beautiful and free from faults up in front of the eye and thus making the goods highly acceptable."

Meanwhile there came from the mountain many female spinners, carrying home their goods ; among them I also observed her who had occupied ours. She thanked me in a very friendly way for the present I had left behind, and related charmingly that the pedlar was at their house, worked to-day at her weaving-stool which was standing empty, and had assured her on parting what he was doing to it. Frau Susanne was immediately to look at the work. Thereupon she went like the rest into the house, and I could not refrain from asking the dear landlady : " For heaven's sake ! how do you come by this wonderful name ? "

" It is," she replied, " the third with which I have been burdened. I permitted it because my parents-in-law wished it, for it was the name of their daughter who had died ; they let me enter upon her place, and the name, **however,** always

remains the most beautiful and living representative of the person."

Upon that I replied : " A fourth is already found ; so far as it depends on me, I would call you Beautifully Good."

She made a quite loving, humble bow and knew how so to unite and increase her delight at the recovery of her father and seeing me again, that I never in my life think I have heard and felt anything more flattering and gratifying.

The Beautifully Good one, summoned back into the house two and three times, handed me over to a sensible man who was to show me the curiosities of the mountain. We walked together in the most beautiful weather through richly changing regions. But they were easily convinced that neither rock nor wood nor waterfall, still less mills and blacksmiths' shops, even families working artistically enough, could not draw away my attention. Meanwhile the trip was planned for the whole day. The messenger carried a fine breakfast in the knapsack. At midday we found a good meal in the working-place of the mine, where no one besides myself could really understand the matter, while to capable men nothing more wretched presents itself but an empty indifference simulating sympathy.

But at least the messenger understood me, to whom the yarn carrier had really directed me, with great praise of my splendid technical knowledge and of my particular interest in such matters. The worthy man had also told of my extensive note-taking and remarks, about which the companion of the mountain had established himself. My companion waited long, so that I might produce my pocket-book, for which he then also at last enquired with some degree of impatience.

Midday had nearly come before I could see my friend. Meanwhile divine service was held in the house, at which she did not wish me to be present. The father had attended it and, speaking the most edifying words clearly and intelligibly, all present, and she herself, were moved to the most beautiful tears.

" They were," she said, " well-known maxims, verses, expressions and phrases, which I have heard a hundred times, and as on empty sounds had been annoyed by them ; but this time they so heartily melted together with a peaceful glow, pure from dross, as we see metal softened in the channel. I felt alarmed and

anxious lest he might waste himself in these outpourings ; however, he allowed himself to be led quite cheerfully to bed ; he wished to gather himself together gently, and to have the guest called to him as soon as he felt himself strong enough."

After dinner our talk was more lively and confidential, but just on that account I could feel and notice more that she kept something back, that she struggled with disquieting thoughts, as she did not quite succeed in making her countenance cheerful. After trying in various ways to get her to speak, I confessed sincerely that I imagined I saw in her a certain depression, an expression of care. Whether they were domestic or trade embarrassments, she should reveal them to me. I was rich enough to clear an old debt for her in every way.

With a smile she denied that this was the case. " I have imagined," she continued, " when you first entered, that I was to see one of the gentlemen who give me credit in Trieste, and was well satisfied with myself when I knew my money was in store, whether the whole sum might be demanded or a part. But what oppresses me is, however, a trade anxiety, unfortunately not for the moment, no, for all the future ! The prevailing business of machines torments and causes me anxiety ; it revolves like a storm, slowly, slowly ; but it has taken its direction, it will come and reach me. Already was my husband penetrated by this melancholy feeling. One thinks of it, one speaks of it, and neither thinking nor speaking brings help. And who would like to realize such alarms ? Imagine that many valleys wind through the mountain like that by which you came down. There still floats before the sweet, joyous life which you have seen there these days, of which the crowd in its decoration pressing in on every side bore most delightful witness to you yesterday. Imagine how that will gradually sink into ruin, die away ; the desert, made alive and inhabited for centuries, will fall back again into its ancient solitude.

" Here remains only a double way, one as sad as the other : either oneself to seize upon what is new and to hasten the ruin, or to break off, carry away the best and worthiest things with oneself and look for a more favourable destiny on the other side of the sea. One like the other causes consideration ; but who helps us to weigh the reasons which are to determine us ? I know very well that in the neighbourhood they are thinking

themselves of erecting machines, and drawing to themselves the nurture of the multitude. I cannot take it amiss of anyone that he regards himself as his own nearest ; but it seemed to me contemptible that I should rob these good people and at last see them wandering poor and helpless, and wander they must early or late. They suspect it, they know it, they say it and no one decides on taking a solitary step. And yet, where is the decision to come from ? Is not everyone just as much in difficulty as I am ?

" My bridegroom had decided to emigrate with me ; he often talked over ways and means of getting loose from here. He looked around for better people to gather round him and with whom he could make common cause, whom he could attract to himself and carry away with him. We yearned, perhaps with too much youthful hope, for such regions, where that could be valued as duty and right, which here would be a crime. Now I am in the opposite case : the honest assistant who remained for me after my husband's death, excellent in every respect, attached to me in a friendly loving manner, he is quite of the opposite opinion.

" I must speak to you of him before you have seen him. I would rather have done it afterwards, because personal presence reveals many a riddle. About the same age as my husband, as a small boy he clung to the well-to-do, benevolent play followers, to the family, the house, to the weaving. They grew up together and kept together ; they were, however, two quite different natures—the one with open ideas and communicative, the other in early youth oppressed, reserved, clinging closely to the small possession he had got hold of, doubtless with pious sentiments, but thinking more of himself than others.

" I know quite well that from the earliest times he directed his eyes on me. He might well do so, for I was poorer than he. He kept himself back, however, as soon as he noticed the inclination of his friend to me. By continual diligence, activity and loyalty he soon made himself a co-partner of the weaving. My husband had the idea secretly, on our emigration, to set him up here and to entrust him with what we had left behind. Soon after the death of the excellent man he drew near to me, and after some time he did not withhold the fact that he was a candidate for my hand. But now occurred the circumstance which

was doubly strange, that from that time he declares himself against the emigration and, on the other hand, strives zealously that we are to plan machines also. His reasons are certainly pressing, for among our mountains there dwells a man who, if he, neglecting our simpler tools, wished to build for himself more complicated ones, could bring us to ruin. In his trade he is a very skilled man—we call him the earthenware maker, is of a well-to-do family, attached in the neighbourhood, and we may well imagine that he has in mind to make use for himself and those whom he favours of those increasing inventions. There is nothing to oppose to the reasons of my assistant, for already too much time is delayed and the former gain the precedence, so we must, however, do likewise and indeed unsteadily. This it is which troubles and torments me ; this it is which makes you appear to me, my dear man, as a guardian angel."

I had little to reply to this by way of consolation. I was obliged to find the case so complicated that I asked for time for Consideration.

But she continued : "I have still much to disclose by which my situation may appear still more remarkable to you. The young man, to whom I am not disinclined, who would in no way replace my husband nor earn my real affection "—as she said this, she sighed—" has for some time become decidedly more pressing ; his proposals are as loving as sensible. The necessity of giving him my hand, the unwisdom of thinking of emigration and thereby delaying the true means of self-support, are not to be gainsaid, and my opposition, my fancy for emigration appears to him to harmonize so little with my other household feeling, that at a last somewhat-violent conversation I could notice the conjecture that my inclination must be somewhere else."

She brought out this last only with some hesitation, and looked down in front of herself.

Let everyone imagine what passed through my soul at these words and, however, on the consideration, which followed quick as lightning, I was obliged to feel that every word would only increase the confusion. At the same time, however, thus standing before her I was clearly conscious that I had become extremely fond of her, and had to apply all that was left in me of sensible, reasonable power not at once to offer her my hand. " May she, however," I thought, " leave everything behind her if she follows

me ! " The sorrows of past years, however, held me back. " Are you to cherish a fresh false hope for which you would have to atone all your life ? "

We had both kept silence for a time, when Lieschen, whom I had not seen come in, stood in front of us, surprised, and asked permission to spend this evening at the nearest iron works. Without hesitation it was granted. Meanwhile I had gathered myself together, and began in general to relate how, on my travels, I had seen everything long ago come near, how the impulse and need of emigration increases every day ; this, however, always remains most full of danger. Overhasty hurrying away brings an unfortunate return ; no other undertaking requires so much foresight and guidance as such. This reflection was not strange to her ; she had thought much about all relations, but at last she spoke with a deep sigh : "I have always had hopes of this day when you were here to gain consolation of confidential telling of the story, but I feel myself placed in a worse position than formerly ; I feel really deeply how unhappy I am." She raised her eyes to me, but to hide the tears streaming from her beautiful eyes of goodness, she turned round and withdrew a few steps.

I will make no excuses, but the desire if not to comfort this noble soul, yet to distract it, imparted to me the idea of speaking to her of the wonderful union of many who had emigrated and separated, into which I had entered already for some time.

Unexpectedly, I had so far let myself go that I was scarcely able to restrain myself when I became aware how imprudent my confidence may have been. She calmed herself, was astonished, was cheerful, unfolded her whole being and enquired with such affection and good sense, that I could no more avoid being obliged to confess everything to her. Gretchen came before us and said we might come to the father. The young girl appeared very thoughtful and vexed. As she went away, the Beautifully Good one said : " Lieschen has permission for this evening ; do you look after the affairs."

" You should not have given it her,[5]' replied Gretchen, " she causes nothing that is good. You overlook the rogue more than is right, confide in her more than you should. Just now I learn she has written a letter to him yesterday ; she has overheard your conversation ; now she is going to meet him."

A child, who meantime had remained with the father, asked

me to make haste ; the good man is restless. We entered. He sat upright in bed, cheerful, indeed brightened.

" Children," he said, " I have passed these hours in continual prayer. None of David's psalms of thanksgiving and praise have remained untouched by me, and I add from my own feeling, with strengthened faith : why does man have hopes only in what is near at hand ? Here he has to act and help himself; in the distance he is to hope and trust in God." He grasped Leonardo's hand and also the hand of his daughter, and laying both in one another, said : " This is to be no earthly, it is to be a heavenly union. As brother and sister love, confide in, are useful to and help one another, so unselfishly, as God may help you ! " When he had said this, he sank back with a heavenly smile and had passed away. The daughter fell down before the bed, Leonardo near her. Their cheeks touched one another, their tears were united upon his hand.

At this moment the assistant runs in, astounded at the scene. With wild look, shaking his dark locks, the well-formed young man cries : " He is dead ! At the moment when I wished pressingly to implore his restored speech to decide my fate, the fate of his daughter, of the being I love most of all next to God, for whom I desired a sound heart, a heart which could feel the worth of my affection ! For me is she lost ; she kneels near another ! Has he given you his blessing ? Only confess it ! "

The noble creature had meanwhile stood up. Leonardo had arisen and recovered himself. She spoke : "I recognize you no more, the gentle, pious, all at once so wild a man ; you know, however, how grateful I am to you, how I think of you."

" There is no talk here of thanks and thoughts," he replied composedly. " Here it is the question of the happiness or unhappiness of my life. This stranger man makes me anxious. As I look upon him, I do not trust myself to weigh him out; I am not able to suppress earlier rights, to relax earlier ties."

" As soon as you can return to yourself again," said the Good one, more beautiful than ever, " if I am to speak with you as formerly and always, I will say to you and assure by the earthly remains of my blessed father, that I have no other relation to this gentleman and friend, than what you can know, approve of and share, and in which you can rejoice."

Leonardo shuddered deep into hisi nnermost being. All three stood quiet, dumb and reflective for a time. The young man first gave utterance and said : " The moment is of too great significance for it not to be decisive. What I say is not on the spur of the moment. I have had time to think, therefore understand ! The cause of your refusing my hand was my refusal to follow you when you would emigrate from necessity or fancy. Here, therefore, I declare to you before this authentic witness that I put no obstacle in the way of your emigration, much more will I promote it and follow you everywhere. For this declaration not elicited from me, but only hastened by the strangest circumstances, I at the moment ask for your hand."

He reached his out, stood firmly and securely there. The other two retreated instinctively, in astonishment.

" It is pronounced," said the young man with a certain pious loftiness, " that was to happen. It is for the best of us all. God has willed it ! But that you may not think it is excessive of haste and whim, only know I had for love to you renounced mountain and rocks, and even now in the town introduced everything so as to live in accordance with your will. But now I go alone ; you will not deny me the means for that; you still always keep enough remaining to lose it here, as you fear and as you have a right to fear. For I have at length convinced myself also : the artful, industrious rogue has turned himself to the upper valley. There he puts down machines. You will see him draw to himself all means of living ; perhaps you may call, and only too soon, a true friend back whom you are driving away."

Three people could hardly have stood opposite to one another in a more painful situation—all together in fear of losing one another, and not knowing at the moment how they were mutually to maintain their position.

Passionately determined, the young man burst out of the door. The good and beautiful one had laid her hand on the cold breast of her father : " Close at hand we are not to hope," she exclaimed, " but in the distance. That was his last blessing. Let us trust God, each himself and the other, so as occasion righdy demands ! "

## CHAPTER XIV

OUR friend read with great interest the foregoing, but was obliged, at the same time, to confess he had already, at the conclusion of the former sheet, suspected, indeed conjectured, that the good creature would be discovered. The description of the rugged, mountainous region has first transplanted him to those conditions ; but especially by Leonardo's foreboding on that moonlight night, so too by the repetition of the words of his letter, he was led to the track. Friederich, to whom he had delivered all this, was not altogether pleased.

But here the duty of communication, representation, execution and epitomizing becomes always more difficult. Who does not feel that this time we are drawing near to the end, where the fear of dwelling on formalities, with the desire to leave nothing completely undecided, puts us in disunion ! By means of the message which had just arrived, we were certainly informed about much. The letters, however, and the numerous enclosures contained different things, not exactly of general interest. We are therefore minded to collect that which we knew and experienced at that time, further also that which came to our knowledge later, and in this sense to settle, consoled, the serious business we had taken over of a loyal reporter.

Before everything, we have therefore to report that Lothario with Theresa, his wife, and Natalia, who did not wish to let her brother from her in companionship with the Abbe had really gone to the lake. They travelled away under favourable auspices, and it is to be hoped a furthering wind fills their sails. The only unpleasant feeling, a true moral grief they take with them, that they could not before pay a visit to Makaria. The detour was too great, the undertaking too important ; they were already reproached for some delay and had even to sacrifice to necessity a sacred duty.

But we, on our side, as narrating and representing, are not to allow these dear persons who have earlier won from us so much affection, to move into the distance without having imparted nearer news of their undertakings and actions hitherto, especially as we have for so long heard nothing of them in detail. We omit this likewise, because their business hitherto only in a

preparatory way had reference to the great undertaking to which we see them steering away. We live, however, in the hope of finding them again some day contented in fully regulated activity, disclosing the true worth of their different characters.

Juliette, Elder sister of Hersilia, the thoughtful and good one, whom we still remember, had married a man after the heart of her uncle, entirely working with his mind. Juliette, in the last time, was much with her aunt, where many of those met together on whom she had a beneficial influence ; not only such as remained devoted to terra firma,such also who intended to go over the lake. Leonardo, on the other hand, had already earlier taken leave of Friederich. Thecommunication with these, by means of messengers, was therefore more lively.

If we missed, then, in the catalogue of the guests those nobles mentioned above, there were, however, many important, already more nearly known persons to be found. Hilaria came with her husband, who now appeared as captain and rich proprietor. She, in her great gracefulness and amiability, won for herself here, as everywhere, willingly pardon for a too-great frivolity, passing over in exchange from interest to interest. Of this we have found her guilty in the course of the narrative. In particular, men did not charge it to her too highly ; one such fault, if it is but one, they do not find offensive, because everyone may wish and hope their turn will come too.

Flavio, her husband, robust, cheerful and amiable enough, appeared to captivate her affection completely. She might even have forgiven herself the past. Makaria, too, found no cause for mentioning it. He, the always-passionate poet, asked on his departure to be permitted to read aloud a poem which he had composed in honour of her and her surroundings during the few days of his stay here. We saw him often walking up and down in the open air ; after some cessation, with active gesture striding forwards to write in his diary, to reflect and again write. But now he appeared to consider it finished when he gave this wish to be understood by means of Angela.

The good lady, although unwillingly, came to an understanding about it, and it was permitted, in any case, to be listened to, though nothing further was learnt thereby but that which they knew already, nothing felt which had not been felt already,

Meanwhile his delivery was easy and pleasing, turns of expression and rhymes were new, though it might have been wished, on the whole, to be somewhat shorter. Finally he handed it over, very beautifully written on paper with a margin, and they departed with entire mutual satisfaction.

This pair, who had returned from an important, well-employed journey to the south, so as to remove from the home the father, the major, who, with that irresistible one now become his wife, also wished to inhale somewhat of the air of paradise for some refreshment.

For these two also came in turn, and so as everywhere, with Makaria, the remarkable and pre-eminent favour was specially displayed in this, that the lady was received in the inner rooms and alone, which favour was also imparted to the major afterwards. The latter recommended himself as a cultured military man, good master of a house, and landlord ; a friend of literature, even as teacher of poetry worthy of praise, and found a good introduction with the astronomer and other inmates of the house. Also by our old gentleman, the worthy uncle, he was especially distinguished. Dwelling at a moderate distance, he came over this time more than was usual, though only for some hours, but he could not be moved to stay a night, even with the greatest convenience which was offered to him.

At such short gatherings his presence, however, was highly enjoyable, because he then as courtier and man of the world wished to appear obliging and as a reconciler, for therein even a trace of aristocratic pedantry would not be felt as unpleasant. Besides, this time his pleasure proceeded from principle ; he was happy, as we all are, when we have something important to do with sensible, reasonable people. The comprehensive business was completely in action ; it moved steadily with the accustomed agreement.

Of this, only the chief moments. He is beyond, over the sea ; from his ancestors, a proprietor. What that may mean, he who knows the circumstances there may explain more closely to his friends, since it must lead us too far. These important possessions were let on lease, and contributed but little with many annoyances. The society, which we know sufficiently, is now justified in taking possession there, in the midst of the most complete civic establishment; from there it can perceive its advantage

as an influential member of the State, and can expand far into the waste land which is still unbuilt upon. Here, now, Friederich wishes particularly to distinguish himself with Leonardo, so as to show how it is possible really to begin again and enter upon a natural course.

Scarcely had those mentioned withdrawn from their stay highly satisfied when, on the other hand, guests of an entirely different kind were announced and were, however, also welcome. We, indeed, scarcely expected to see Philine and Lydia entering upon so sacred a place ; however, they arrived. Next, Montan, still always dwelling in the mountains, was to fetch them away and bring them to the lake by the nearest way. Both were very well received by housekeepers and women in positions there, and living with them. Philine brought a couple of most delightful children with her, and distinguished herself, in a simple, very charming dress, by the strange fact that, from a belt embroidered with flowers, she carried, hanging down on a long silver chain, a moderately large English pair of scissors, with which she frequently, as when she wished to lay emphasis on her talk, cut into the air and snapped, and by such action cheered all those who were present. On this, there soon followed the question whether in so large a family there was not something to be cut out. And then it appeared that, desirous of such an activity, a couple of young brides had to be fitted out. Hereupon, she looks at the national costume, lets the girls walk up and down in front of her, and always cuts out, but at the same time proceeding with mind and good taste, without taking away anything from such a costume, knowing how to manage with grace the really fusty barbarism of it, so delicately that when dressed they pleased themselves and others better, and overcame the anxiety of departing from what was customary.

Lydia came here now, who, with like readiness, delicacy and speed, understood sewing completely, fully, and it may be hoped to see, with the remaining female assistance, the brides adorned more rapidly than could have been thought. In consequence, these girls were not long withdrawn. Philine occupied herself with them down to the smallest detail, and treated them like dolls and theatrical supernumeraries. Heaps of ribbons and other usual festal adornment were skilfully divided, and so at last it was reached that these vigorous bodies and pretty figures,

otherwise concealed by barbaric pedantry, now attained some appearance, whereby all roughness seemed, however, always to be trimmed into something graceful.

But people, however, all too active become burdensome in a uniformly regulated condition. Philine, with her voracious scissors, had come into the rooms where lay at hand the stores for clothes for the large family in materials of all kinds. There she found the greatest happiness in the prospect of cutting up everything. They were really obliged to withdraw her outside and close the doors firmly, for she knew neither measure nor object. Angela wished therefore really not to be dealt with as a bride, because she was afraid of such a cutter-out. Above all, the relation between the two could not be managed happily. Of this, however, we can speak later on.

Montan delayed coming longer than had been expected, and Philine accordingly pressed to be introduced to Makaria. This happened because it was hoped then all the sooner to be rid of her, and it was sufficiently remarkable to see the two sinners at the feet of The Holy One. On both sides they lay on their knees, Philine between her two children, whom she pressed down with lively grace. With her wonted cheerfulness she spoke : "I love my husband, my children, gladly busy myself for them, also for others, the rest you pardon me!" Makaria greeted her with a blessing ; she withdrew with a suitable bow. Lydia lay on the left side of The Holy One with her face in her lap ; she wept bitterly and could not speak a word. Makaria, understanding her tears, clapped her on the shoulder by way of soothing her, then kissed her on her head between the parting of the hair, as she lay in front of her, fervently and repeatedly with pious intention. Lydia rose up, first on her knees, then on her feet, and looked upon her benefactress with pure delight.

" How does it happen to me," she said, " how am I ! The heavy, burdensome pressure which robbed me, where not of all recollection, yet of all power of deliberation, all at once is it lifted from my head. I can now look freely on high, direct my thoughts on high and," she added with a deep-drawn breath, " I think my heart will follow them."

At this moment the door opened and Montan entered, as often the all-too-long awaited one appears suddenly, when unhoped **for.**

Lydia went to him in a lively manner, kissed him joyously, and leading him in front of Makaria, exclaimed: "He is to learn for what he is indebted to this godlike person, and to throw himself down with me in gratitude/'

Montan, taken aback and contrary to his wont to some extent embarrassed, said with a noble bow to the worthy lady: " It seems that I am very much indebted to you. It is the first time that you come to meet me openly and lovingly, the first time that you press me to your heart, though for long I have deserved it."

Here we must now explain, in confidence, that Montan loved Lydia from her early youth, that the fascinating Lothario had carried her off from him, but he had remained loyal to her and her friend, and has finally claimed her as his wife, perhaps to the no-little astonishment of our earlier readers.

These three together, who in European society might not feel themselves quite comfortable, scarcely moderated the expression of their joy when the talk was of the conditions there awaited. Philine's scissors quivered already, for they intended to reserve for themselves the monopoly of providing these new colonies with pieces of clothing. Philine described very prettily the large cloth and linen store, and cut in the air, seeing in front of her, as she said, the harvest for sickle and scythe.

Lydia, on the other hand, first awakened again to sympathetic love by means of those happy blessings, saw already in spirit her prospects increasing a hundredfold, and a whole people of house mistresses introduced and aroused to exactitude and delicacy. The serious Montan, too, has before his eyes the mountain full of lead, copper, iron and coal, so that he might declare his knowledge and power only for anxiously tentative experiments, so as first to set to work there courageously for a rich, remunerative harvest.

It could be foreseen that Montan would soon come to an understanding with our astronomer. The conversations they carried on in the presence of Makaria were highly attractive, but we find only a little of them to write down, while Angela for some time had become less attentive in listening, and in drawing more careless. Much also appeared for her too general, and for a woman not sufficiently comprehensible. We insert therefore here, *en passant,* only some of the utterances belonging

to those days, which have not once returned to us written by her hand.

In the study of the Sciences, especially those which deal with Nature, the examination is as necessary as it is difficult, although that which delivered to us and from our forefathers has been regarded as valid, even really reliable, to the degree that we can securely build further upon it, or whether a traditional confession has only become stationary and therefore given rise more to an inaction than a progress. This examination demands a token, if indeed that which has been accepted as living and exercising influence upon active effort has been and remained advancing.

In opposition there stands the testing of what is new, where we have to ask whether what has been accepted is really a gain or only a fashionable agreement. For an opinion, issuing from men of energy, spreads itself contagiously over the multitude, and then as it dominates signifies a presumption, which for the true investigator expresses no sense. State and Church may alike find reason fot declaring themselves dominant, for they have to deal with the unruly multitude, and if only order is to be maintained, it is a matter of indifference by what means. But in the Sciences the most absolute liberty is necessary, for there we are working not for to-day and to-morrow, but for an unthinkable progressive period of time.

But also in Science, if what is false acquires the upper hand, there will, however, always be a minority remaining for what is true, and if it withdraws in a single spirit, that would mean nothing. It will continue to work away in silence and hidden, and a time will come when enquiries are made after it and its convictions, or where these may again dare to venture forth in a widespread general light.

That which, however, came into the conversation less general, though incomprehensible and remarkable, was the casual revelation of Montan, that in his mountainous and mining investigation a person walked at his side who had entirely wonderful qualities, and a quite peculiar relation to everything which could be called stone, mineral, even above all what is called an Element. It feels not merely a great influence of the waters flowing subterraneously, metallic positions and passages, so as of the coal and such-like things as may be together in masses, but what is more astonishing, it is different and again different, as soon as

only its ground is changed. The different kinds of mountains exercised upon it a special influence, about which he understood how to introduce a certainly wonderful, but still prolonged, speech ; could quite well comprehend and put it to the proof in details, as it then in a wonderful manner stood the proof, while it knew how by feeling to differentiate as well chemical as physical elements ; could even by the look tell the difference of the heavier from the lighter. This person, about whose sex he did not wish to explain himself more closely, he had sent in front with the departing friends, and hoped very much from her for his objects in the regions which were not yet examined. This confidence of Montan's opened the austere heart of the astronomer, who then, with the favour of Makaria, revealed to him also its relation to the system of the world. By means of subsequent communications of the astronomer, we are in the condition of communicating, where not sufficiently, yet the principal subject of their conversations over such important points.

Meanwhile we marvel at the similarity of the cases which here appear, together with the greatest difference. The one friend, so as not to become a Timon,[1] had buried himself in the deepest depths of the earth, and thus also he became aware of there being in the nature of mankind something analogous to what is most rigid and raw. The Spirit of Makaria, from the opposite side, gave to the other an example of how there the remaining, here the retirement of well-gifted natures are special, that it is not necessary to press to the centre of the earth, or to withdraw ourselves beyond the limits of our solar system, but only sufficiently occupied and above all made attentive to action and called to it. On, and in, the ground we find the material for our highest earthly needs, a world of matter to hand over to the highest capacities of mankind for treatment, but on that spiritual way will always be found sympathy, love, regulated free activity. These two worlds move opposite to Oiie another, to show forth their mutual qualities in the transient phenomena of life, that is the highest form, to which man has to develop himself.

Upon this, both friends concluded an agreement and resolved not in any case to keep their experiences secret, because he who could smile at them as very suitable stories for a novel, could,

[1] A Misanthrope—like Timon of Athens,

however, always regard them as a symbol of what is most desirable.

The departure of Montan and his wife soon followed upon this, and if we should have been glad to have kept him with Lydia, yet was Philine all too restless for many of the women accustomed to quiet and good behaviour, but particularly was it burdensome to the noble Angela, for whom were added further special circumstances which increased the discomfort. We have already remarked above that Angela filled the duty of observing and recording, not as formerly, but seemed occupied in other directions. In order to explain this anomaly in a person given over to discipline and moving in the purest circles, we are obliged still at last to introduce a new partner into this widely embracing drama.

Our old tried friend in business, Werner, was obliged, with work increasing, indeed extending itself infinitely, to look around for fresh assistants, whom he attached more closely to himself, not without preliminary special testing. Such a one he sends to Makaria, so as to negotiate about the payment of considerable sums which this lady, from her large property, decided and declared to apply to the new undertaking, particularly with regard to Leonardo, her favourite. The said young man, now Werner's assistant and companion, a fresh, natural young man and a wonderful phenomenon, recommends himself by a special talent, by an unlimited readiness in mental arithmetic, as everywhere, so especially with the undertakers as they work together, as they are obliged to occupy themselves and accommodate things with figures in the manifold sense of a partnership. Even in daily society, where the talk on this side and that is about worldly things of figures, sums of money and balances, such a man must be most highly welcome to work in with. Besides, he played the piano most pleasantly, where calculation united and bound up with an amiable nature comes extremely desirably to assistance. The tones ran into one another easily and harmoniously for him ; but he often indicates that he would be well at home in deeper regions, and so he is highly attractive, though he says few words and scarcely is anything felt to be perceived from his conversations.

In every way he is younger than his years ; we might almost find something childish in him. However else it might be with him, he had won Angela's favour, and she his, to Makaria's

greatest satisfaction, for she had long wished to see the noble girl married.

She, however, always reflecting and feeling how difficult it will be to occupy her place, had already refused a loving offer, perhaps even done violence to a silent affection ; but since then a thinkable successor, indeed, was to some extent determined on. She seems, surprised by an agreeable impression, to have yielded to him almost passionately.

But we now come to the case of revealing the most important thing, while indeed everything, about which the talk has been for some time, formed itself by degrees, was resolved and again fashioned. It was therefore also now decided that the Beautifully Good one, otherwise called the nut-brown maiden, should join herself to the side of Makaria. The plan which has been put forward, even already approved by Leonardo, is quite near to its execution ; all the partakers in it are united ; the Beautifully Good one hands over to the assistant her whole property. He marries the second daughter of that industrious family and becomes the son-in-law of the earthenware maker. By means of this, the complete establishment of a new manufacture becomes possible through local and joint working, and the in habitants of the labour-loving valley become occupied in another more lively fashion. Thereby the loving one becomes free. She enters at the house of Makaria in the place of Angela, who is already engaged to that young man. Herewith is everything arranged for the moment ; what cannot be decided remains suspended.

But now the Beautifully Good one desires that Wilhelm should fetch her. Certain details are still to be arranged, and she lays great stress upon it that he should also accomplish what he has actually begun. He first discovered her, and a wonderful destiny impelled Leonardo to its track ; and now, so she wishes, he is to lighten her departure from there and so feel the jov, the restfui-ness of himself, having apprehended and joined together a portion of the entwined threads of destiny.

But now we are obliged, so as to bring to a sort of completion that which is intellectual and agreeable, to disclose, too, some-thing more secret, and indeed the following. Leonardo had never given the least utterance to a closer union with the Beautifully Good one ; but in the course of the transactions, with the constant sending to and fro, it had been in a delicate manner sought out

from her how she regards this relationship, and what she would be disposed to do in any case if it came to be spoken of. From her reply we can put together so much : she does not feel herself worthy of answering such an affection as that of her noble friend by surrender of her divided self; a kind feeling of that sort deserves the whole soul, the whole property of a woman, but this she is not able to offer. The memory of her bridegroom, her husband and the mutual union of both is still so alive in her, occupies still her whole being so completely, that for love and passion no room is to be thought, for her, too, only the purest kind feeling, and in this case the fullest gratitude is left remaining. Herein there was disquietude, and as Leonardo had not touched the affair, it was also unnecessary to give information and an answer about it.

Some general considerations it is to be hoped may here stand in the right place. The relationship of all the persons who pass by to Makaria was confidential and full of reverence. All felt the presence of a loftier being, and yet there remained in such presence the liberty of appearing entirely in accordance with his own nature. Each one shows himself as he is, more than ever before parents and friends, with a certain confidence, for he was enticed and induced only to give to the public that which in him was good and the best. Therefore, an almost general satisfaction arose.

But we cannot keep silence, that in consequence of these to some extent distracting circumstances Makaria remained occupied with the condition of Leonardo. She expressed herself also about it to her nearest friends, to Angela and the astronomer. They imagined they saw clearly before them Leonardo's inner being. He is for the moment calmed down, the subject of his anxiety becomes highly fortunate. Makaria, for the future, had taken care about every case. Now he had to enter up and begin courageously the great business, to hand over the remainder to the sequel and destiny.

Consequently, it could be conjectured that in those undertakings he was principally strengthened by the thought of some day, when he had established himself, summoning her, if not actually himself fetching her.

Here we cannot restrain ourselves from general observations. **Let us look closely at the** strange case which is here manifested :

passion from conscience. At the same time, other examples were considered of a wonderful transformation of impressions once formed, of the secret development of innate inclination and yearning. It was regretted that in such cases there was little to advise, but it was highly advisable to keep oneself as clear as possible, and not to surrender unconditionally to this or that inclination.

But arrived at this point, we cannot resist the temptation of communicating from our archives a paper which concerns Makaria, and the special quality which was imparted to her mind. Unfortunately, this composition was written from memory not till a long time after the contents were communicated, and cannot be looked upon as altogether authentic, as in so remarkable a case would be desirable. But however this may be, here already is so much communicated as to arouse reflection and recommend attention as to whether already something similar or approximating to it has been remarked and noted down.

## CHAPTER XV

MAKARIA is in our solar system in a relation which we may scarcely dare to express. In spirit, soul, imagination, she keeps within herself; she does not only look, but at the same time she makes a part of it ; she sees herself carried away in those heavenly circles, but in a quite special manner. From her childhood she wanders around the sun, and indeed, as is now discovered, in a spiral, withdrawing always more from the centre and circling in towards the outer regions.

If we may accept that creatures, so far as they are bodily, strive towards the centre, so far as they are spiritual to the periphery, so does our friend belong to the most spiritual. She appears to be born only to free herself from what is earthly, so as to pierce through to the nearest and most remote spaces of existence. This quality, splendid as it is, was, however, lent to her from her earliest years as a difficult task. She remembers from childhood her innermost self as penetrated by illuminating beings, brightened by a light to which even the brightest light of the sun could get no hold on. Often she saw two suns, one

inward, indeed another in the sky ; two moons, of which the outer one, in its size, remained the same in all phases ; the inner always diminished more and more.

This gift drew her interest away from ordinary things, but her excellent parents directed everything towards her culture. All faculties were alive in her, all activities operative, so that she understood how to satisfy all outward relationships, and while her heart, her spirit was entirely filled with other worldly visions, her actions and dealings remained always suited to the noblest decorum. As she grew up, everywhere helpful, incessant in great and small services, she wandered like an angel of God upon the earth, while her entire spiritual being moved indeed around the sun of this world, but in continually increasing circles towards what is beyond this world.

The exuberance of this condition was in some measure modified, that it also seemed to her to dawn and to grow dark, while with quenched inner light she strove most loyally to fulfil external duties ; with the fresh shining of the inner light she gave herself up to the most blessed tranquillity. Yes, she will have observed that some kind of clouds hovered over her from time to time, and for some time observed for her the look of the heavenly companions—a period which she understood how to make use of continually for the well-being and delight of her surroundings.

So long as she kept her views secret, it required much to support them. What she revealed of them was not recognized or misinterpreted ; therefore in her long life she let it appear outwardly as an illness, and in the family they still always speak of it so ; but at last good fortune introduced to her the man, whom you see with us, as doctor, mathematician and astronomer equally valuable ; a thoroughly noble man who, however, first actually approached her out of curiosity. But when she gained confidence towards him, described by degrees to him her circumstances, joined the present to the past and had brought a connection into the events, he became so fascinated by the phenomenon that he could no more separate himself from her, but day by day endeavoured continually to penetrate more deeply into the secret.

At first, as he gave it to be understood not obscurely, he considered it to be deception, for she did not deny that from

earliest youth she had diligently busied herself about knowledge of the stars and sky, that she had been well instructed in them, and had missed no opportunity of getting a clear idea for herself of the structure of the world by means of machines and books. He did not, therefore, have his say out ; it was learnt by heart, the effect of an imagination regulated in a high degree, the influence of the memory was to be conjectured, a co-operation of the power of judgment, but especially of a hidden calculation.

He is a mathematician and therefore obstinate, a clear mind and therefore unbelieving. For a long time he resisted, observed however what she mentioned, exactly, endeavoured to get near to the sequel of different years, kept himself especially to the newest with the opposite position of the lights of heaven and their tasks in accordance, and at last exclaimed : " Now why should not God and Nature be a living ' Armillarsphere,' an intellectual clockwork movement, so that just as the clocks perform it for us daily and hourly, it would be in the position of itself in a special way to follow the course of the stars ! "

But here we dare not proceed further, for the incredible loses its value when we wish to look at it more nearly in detail. We say so much, however : that which served as the basis of the reckonings to be instituted, was as follows. For her, the seeress, our sun appeared in the vision much smaller than she beheld it as such by day ; also an usual position of this high light of heaven gave rise in the zodiac to inferences.

On the other hand, doubts and errors arose because she who looked indicated one and the other star as appearing alike in the zodiac, but of which in the sky one was not aware. They might be the small planets at that time still undiscovered, for from other accounts it could be concluded that she, long since over the orbit of Mars, drew near to the orbit of Jupiter. Openly, for a long time, she had considered these planets, at what distance it would be difficult to say, with astonishment in their mighty splendour, and looked at the play of its moons around it, but had seen it in the most marvellous manner as waning moon, and indeed, without being turned round, as the waxing moon appears to us. From this it would be concluded that she saw it from the side, and was really on the point of moving outside its orbit, and in the infinite space coming in opposition to Saturn. Thither no imagination follows her, but we hope that such an

entelechie does not withdraw itself entirely from our solar system ; but if it has arrived at the border of it, it will yearn to be back again, so as to work again in favour of our great grandchildren for earthly life and beneficence.

While we now here close this ethereal poetry, hoping for forgiveness, let us turn again to that terrestrial story, of which we have given above a transient indication.

Montan had with the greatest appearance of uprightness mentioned that remarkable person who, with her feelings, knew how to designate the difference of earthly matters, had already with the first emigrants gone into the distance, which, however, should have appeared thoroughly improbable to one who paid attention. For how did Montan and his like wish to have left aside such a ready divining rod ? Shortly after his departure, through gossip and wonderful stories of the lower house-servants, a suspicion gradually arises. Philine, indeed, and Lydia had brought with them a third person, under the pretence that she was a servant, but to which she did not seem at all to suit herself, as she was never summoned when the ladies were dressing and undressing. Her simple costume suited the smart, well-built body very skilfully, but indicated, as did her whole personality, something countrified. Her behaviour, without being rough, indicated no social culture, of which chambermaids are wont always to display a caricature. She found, too, quite soon, her place among the servants ; she associated with those working in the gardens and fields, seized the spade and worked for two till three. If she took the rake, she used it in the most skilful manner over the turned-up earth and the widest surface seemed like a well-levelled border. Besides, she kept herself silent and gained quite soon universal favour. They related of her that they often saw her lay down the tool and spring across the field, over stick and stones, to a hidden well, where she quenched her thirst. This habit she has repeated daily, while from any spot where she stood she always knew how to find one place or other of purely flowing water if she required it.

And so then, however, for Montan's plan a witness was left behind, who probably, in order to avoid burdensome experiments and inadequate testing, decided to keep secret the presence of so remarkable a person before his honourable hosts, who otherwise would rightly have deserved such confidence. But

we wished to have communicated what was known to us, even incompletely, as it lies before our eyes, so as to render attentive, in a friendly way, men who are investigating similar cases which perhaps make their appearance, by some indication, oftener than is imagined.

## CHAPTER XVI

THE bailiff of that castle, which a short time before we have seen enlivened by our wanderers, active by nature and adroit, having before his eyes always the advantage of his employer and his own, sat now with pleasure to despatch reckonings and accounts, by means of which he busied himself with some satisfaction in setting forward and explaining to his district great advantages during the absence of those guests who had gone away. But this, according to his own conviction, was only the smallest matter. He had noticed what great effects issue from active, skilful, liberal-minded and bold men. Some had taken their departure to go over the sea, the others to find their shelter on terra firma. Now he was still aware of a third secret relationship, of which he had the decision to make use of forthwith.

At the parting there appeared, as they could have foreseen and known, that many of the young, vigorous men had become more or less friendly with the pretty children of the village. Only some showed sufficient courage when Edward departed with his friends to declare themselves as definitely remaining. Of Leonardo's emigrants not one remained, but of these last, some asserted they were willing to return in a short time if they could to some extent be assured for the future of a sufficient competence and security.

The bailiff, who knew exactly the whole personality and the domestic circumstances of the small colony subordinate to him, laughed secretly, like a true egoist, over the event that such great preparations and expense should be made so as over the sea and inland to show oneself free and active, and at the same time, however, giving to him, who sat quite peacefully where he was, the opportunity of bringing the greatest advantages to house and home, of keeping back some of the most distinguished and gathering them around him. His ideas, broadened by their presence,

found nothing more natural than that liberality, well applied, has quite praiseworthy useful consequences. He at once grasped the resolution of undertaking something similar in his small district. Fortunately, there were well-to-do inhabitants obliged likewise to leave their daughters legally to the all-too-early husbands. The bailiff made for them such a civic misfortune to be understood as good fortune, and as it was really good fortune that just the most useful artisans in this sense had met their destiny, so he did not consider it difficult to make the introduction to a furniture manufactory, which without extensive space and without great formalities only requires skill and sufficient material. The bailiff promised the last: the inhabitants provided women, space and capital, and the immigrants brought skill along with them.

All this the skilful man of business in silence, amid the presence and tumult of the multitude, had thoroughly well thought over, and he was therefore able, as soon as things were quiet around him, at once to go to work.

Quiet, but indeed the quiet of the dead, had come over the court of the castle, after the course of this flood over the streets of the place, when a rider, springing in, called out to our man of business reckoning and re-reckoning, and brought him out of his quiet composure. The horse's hoof, indeed, did not clatter ; it had not been shod, but the rider, who jumped down from the box—he rode without saddle and stirrups, he managed the horse, too, only with the snaffle—called loudly and impatiently to the inhabitants, to the guests, and was passionately astounded to find everything so silent and dead.

The office servant did not know what was to be made of the newcomer. At the exchange of words which had arisen, the bailiff himself came forward, and also did not know how to say anything further but that all had gone away.

Where ? was the question of the lively young newcomer. The bailiff, with composure, indicated the path of Leonardo and Edward, also of a third problematic man whom they had called partly Wilhelm, partly Meister. The latter had got on board on the river some miles distant ; he went downstream, first of all to visit his son and then farther in pursuit of an important business.

The young man had already swung himself on to the horse again and acquired knowledge of the nearest way to the river,

when he already burst out of the gate again and fled away so hurriedly that for the bailiff, who looked out of his windows from above, scarcely did any passing dust appear to indicate that the confused rider had taken the right way.

The last dust had only just disappeared in the distance and our bailiff wished to sit down again to his business, when a messenger on foot came running into the upper gate of the castle and enquired likewise after the company, for which he had been despatched in haste to deliver something additional. He had for it a larger packet, but also a single letter addressed to Wilhelm, called Meister. On the messenger it was especially emphasized by a young woman, and its quick delivery most intensely enjoined upon him. Unfortunately for the latter, there could be no other instructions, but that he finds the nest empty and must therefore continue his way very rapidly, where he might either meet with them assembled together, or hope to find some further direction.

But the letter itself, which we likewise have found among many papers entrusted to us, we may not keep back, as being most important. It was from Hersilia to a woman so remarkable as lovable, who appears but seldom in our communications, but on each appearance has irresistibly attracted everyone of intelligence and delicate feeling. The destiny, too, which meets her, is indeed the most strange which could fall to the lot of a tender spirit.

## CHAPTER XVII

*Hersilia to Wilhelm*

"I SAT in thought and did not know how to say what I thought. But often a thoughtful thinking of nothing comes over me ; it is a kind of sentimental indifference. A horse springs into the courtyard and arouses me from my rest. The door springs open and Felix enters in his most youthful glory, like a small i dol. He hurries to me, wishes to embrace me. I repulse him. He appears indifferent, remains at some distance and in untroubled cheerfulness recommends the horse to me, which has carried him along ; tells of his exercises, of

his delights in detail, and confidentially. The memory of old stories brings us to the small treasure-casket. He knows that I possess it, and longs to see it. _ I give way ; it was impossible to deny him. He regards it, relates in detail how he discovered it. I am perplexed and betray that I possess the key. His curiosity now reaches its highest point ; he, too, will see it, only at a distance. It was impossible to see anyone asking for a thing more pressingly and more lovingly. He asks as if praying, kneels and begs with eyes so fiery and gracious, with words so sweet and flattering that I was again led astray. I showed the miraculous secret from a distance, but quickly he seized my hand and tore it away, and jumped mischievously to the side, round the table.

" ' I have nothing from the little casket nor from the key ! ' he exclaimed. ' It is your heart I wished to open, that it should disclose itself to me, come to meet me, press me to itself and permit me to press it to my bosom.'

" He was infinitely beautiful and loving, and as I wished to go to him, he always pushed the little casket on the table in front of him. The key was already fixed in it. He threatened to turn it round and actually did turn it. The little key was broken off; the outer half fell on the table.

" I was more confused than one can be and should be. He makes use of my want of attention, leaves the little casket standing, starts up to me and holds me in his arms. I struggle in vain. His eyes come close to mine, and there is something beautiful in beholding one's own picture in loving eyes. I saw it for the first time when he, in lively fashion, pressed his mouth upon mine, I will only confess it, I returned his kisses ; it is, however, very beautiful to make one happy. I tore myself away. The gulf which separates us appeared to me only too clearly. Instead of composing myself, I went beyond the mean ; I thrust him angrily away ; my confusion gave me courage and understanding. I threatened, I scolded him, commanded him never to appear before me again. He believed my true expression.

" ' Well,' said he, ' so I ride into the world, until I come to an end.'

" He threw himself on to his horse and galloped away. Still half in a dream, I wish to preserve the little casket. Half of the key lay broken off. I was doubly and trebly embarrassed.

" Oh men ! Oh mankind ! Will you then never transmit reason? Was it not sufficient for the father who produced so much evil; was it necessary for the son to get us into inexplicable confusion ?

" These confessions lay by me for a long time. Now a strange circumstance arose which I must announce, which clears up the foregoing and darkens it.

" An old goldsmith and dealer in jewellery, held in honour by my uncle, enters, displays unusual antiquarian treasures. I was induced to bring the little casket. He looks at the broken key and shows, what hitherto had been overlooked, that the breakage was not rough, but smooth. On touching the two ends—take hold of one another firmly—he draws out the key, restored ; they are bound magnetically, they hold one another firmly, but lock only for the initiated. The man enters at some distance, the little casket flies open, which he at once shuts. It is not good to stir up such secrets, he thought.

. . . . . .

" Imagine my inexplicable situation. Thank God ! certainly not, for how can we, outside confusion, recognize confusion? The important little casket stands in front of me, the key, which does not lock, I have in my hand. I would be glad to leave the former unopened, if only the latter would disclose to me the immediate future.

" Do not trouble yourself about me for a while, but what I beg urgently, pray and pressingly command : search after Felix. I have in vain sent all round so as to find traces of his path ; I don't know whether I am to bless or fear the day which brings us together again.

" At last, at last, the messenger demands his dismissal. They have kept him here long enough ; he is to overtake the wanderers with important dispatches. In this society he will indeed also find you, or we shall set him right. Meantime I will not be quieted."

## CHAPTER XVIII

THE boat now glided down the stream, shone upon by the hot midday sun ; gentle breezes cooled the warmed, rather soft banks ; on both sides appeared certainly a simple, yet pleasant sight. The cornfield came near to the stream, and a good soil came so near that a rushing water, flinging itself down at any spot, forcibly seized the loose earth, carried it away, and steep declivities of considerable height had been formed.

Quite up above, on the most rugged edge of such a declivity, where formerly the towing-path might have gone, the friend saw a young man, well built, of powerful figure, trot up. But scarcely did we wish to grasp him more keenly with our eyes, when the turf which was there overhanging, breaks loose and the unfortunate one plunges precipitously into the water, horse uppermost, man beneath. Here there was no time to think how and why. The boatmen, swift as an arrow, drew to the whirlpool and had in a moment got hold of the beautiful prize. Apparently lifeless lay the gracious young man in the boat, and after short consideration the skilled men drew to a sand-bank which had formed itself in the middle of the river. To land, lift up, undress and dry the body was all in one. But there was still no sign of life to be observed ; the gracious flower sank down in their arms.

Wilhelm at once seized the lancet to open the vein of the arm. Blood gushed out plentifully, mingling with the meandering wave, following after the circling stream. Life returned again. The loving surgeon had scarcely only time to make firm the bandage when the young man put himself courageously at his feet, looked at Wilhelm sharply and cried : " If I am to live, may it be with you ! "

With these words he fell on the neck of the rescuer, who recognized him and whom he recognized and wept bitterly. Thus they stood, fast embraced, like Castor and Pollux, brothers, who alternately met from hell in the Light.

They begged him to calm himself. The vigorous men had already prepared a comfortable couch half in sun, half in shade, beneath light bushes and branches. Here now he lay stretched out on the paternal cloak, the most gracious young man. Brown

locks, quickly dried, unrolled again. He smiled calmly and fell asleep. With pleasure our friend looked down at him as he covered him up.

" Will you, however, always be brought forth afresh, glprious image of God ! " he exclaimed, " and will you at once be injured again, hurt inwardly or outwardly.[55]

The cloak fell over him. A moderate glow of the sun warmed gently and inwardly his limbs ; his cheeks grew red with health ; he appeared already completely restored again.

The active men, rejoicing beforehand in a good treatment which turned out fortunately, and the rich reward which was to be expected, had on the hot gravel so well already dried the clothes of the young man, so as on his waking up to place him again in the most companiably suitable condition.